OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 30

# The Roman de Brut

Wace

# Li Romans de Brut

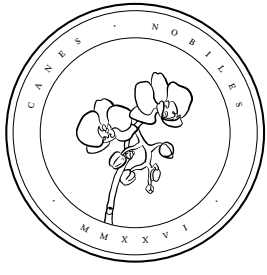
*The Roman de Brut*

*Part One: From Troy to Vortigern*

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

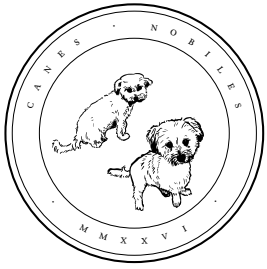



CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain




Volume 30 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows Le Roux de Lincy's text, Le Roman de Brut par Wace, poète du XIIe siècle, tome I (Rouen, 1836), verses 1–7492

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

This first part of the Brut ends at Le Roux de Lincy's verse 7492, where Vortigern flees into Wales; the second part begins with the tower and Merlin. The spelling is Le Roux de Lincy's, whose accents are not consistent (bele and bèle, Cassibelan and Cassibélan), and the twenty-two corrections of his errata to the first tome are printed. The verse number the margin carries every fifth row counts the verses as they stand: his own figures repeat or skip at five places, and the margin ends seventeen behind his.

CONTENTS

I · From Troy to Greece, and the Birth of Brutus . . . . . 7
II · Brutus Takes the King of the Greeks . . . . . 32
III · The Voyage, Diana's Oracle, and Corineus . . . . . 50
IV · The War in Poitou, and Gogmagog . . . . . 67
V · Locrin, Estrild, and Gwendolen . . . . . 90
VI · From Ebrac to Bladud . . . . . 111
VII · King Leir Divides His Realm . . . . . 126
VIII · Cordelia, and the Kings After Leir . . . . . 149
IX · Belin and Brenne . . . . . 172
X · Brenne in Burgundy, and the Brothers Reconciled . . . . . 195
XI · Belin and Brenne Take Rome . . . . . 217
XII · Morpidus and Elidur . . . . . 241
XIII · Lud, and Caesar's Letter . . . . . 264
XIV · Caesar's First Landing . . . . . 290
XV · Caesar's Second Landing . . . . . 313
XVI · Androgeus and Caesar . . . . . 334
XVII · Claudius and Arivargus . . . . . 355
XVIII · Severus, Carausius, and the Picts . . . . . 378
XIX · Allectus, Helen, and Constantine . . . . . 401
XX · Maximian and Conan . . . . . 426
XXI · The Huns, and Archbishop Guincelin . . . . . 450
XXII · Constans the Monk and Vortigern . . . . . 472
XXIII · Hengist and Horsa . . . . . 491
XXIV · Rowena, Vortimer, and the Long Knives . . . . . 512

# From Troy to Greece, and the Birth of Brutus

I

---

*Master Wace sets out to tell who first held England and which kings followed. When the Greeks take Troy, Aeneas escapes with his son Ascanius and reaches Italy, where King Latinus gives him land and promises him his daughter Lavinia; Turnus of Tuscany, to whom she was pledged, makes war and is killed. Aeneas reigns four years. Ascanius founds Alba, and his son's child is foretold to kill father and mother: the mother dies bearing Brutus, and at fifteen he kills his father with a stray arrow. Exiled to Greece, he finds the Trojans in servitude, is made their leader, writes to King Pandrasus to demand their freedom, routs him from an ambush at a pass and takes his brother Antigonus, until the king besieges the Trojans' castle and, fearing hunger, they send to Brutus for help.*

Ki velt oïr et velt savoir
*Who wishes to-hear and wishes to-know*
de roi en roi et d'oir en oir,
*from king to king and from-heir to heir*
qui cil furent et dont il vinrent
*who those were and whence they came*
qui Engleterre primes tinrent,
*who England first held*
qans rois i a en ordre éu
*how-many kings there has in order been*
qui ançois et qui puis i fu,
*who before and who after there was*
maistre Gasse l'a tranlaté
*master Wace it-has translated*
qui en conte la vérité.
*who thereof tells the truth*
Si com li livres le devise,
*So as the book it describes*

qant Griu orent Troie conquise
*when Greeks had Troy conquered*
et escillié tot le païs
*and laid-waste all the country*
por la venjance de Pâris
*for the vengeance of Paris*
qui de Gresse ravi Hélaine,
*who from Greece carried-off Helen*
dont Enéas, à quelque paine,
*whence Aeneas with some pain*
de la grant ocise escapa.
*from the great slaughter escaped*
Un fil avoit qu'il emmena
*A son he-had whom-he led-away*
qui avoit nom Aschanius;
*who had name Ascanius*
n'avoit ne fil ne fille plus.
*not-he-had neither son nor daughter more*
Que de procains que de maisnies
*What of kinsmen what of households*
que d'avoir ot vint nès cargies.
*what of-goods he-had twenty ships loaded*
Par mer folia longement;
*By sea he-wandered long*
maint grant péril, maint grant tourment
*many-a great peril many-a great torment*
et maint travail li estut traire
*and many-a toil him behooved to-endure*
après lonc tans vint en Ytaire;
*after long time he-came into Italy*

Itaire estoit dont apelée
*Italy was then called*
la tère ù Rome fu fondée.
*the land where Rome was founded*
N'ert de Rome adont nul cose
*Not-was of Rome then any thing*
ne ne fu puis de mult grant pose.
*nor not was afterward of very great while*
Enéas ot mult travillié
*Aeneas had much toiled*
mult ot siglé et mult nagié,
*much he-had sailed and much rowed*
mainte grant mer a trespassée
*many-a great sea he-has crossed*
et mainte terre avironée.
*and many-a land gone-around*
En Itaire est venus à rive
*In Italy he-is come to shore*
en une terre plentéive
*in a land fertile*
la où li Toinres en mer ciet,
*there where the Tiber into sea falls*
bien près d'iloc ù Rome siet.
*very near from-there where Rome sits*
Là ert uns rois qui là manoit
*There was a king who there dwelt*
et tot le raine em pais tenoit;
*and all the realm in peace held*
rices hom et manans assés,
*rich man and wealthy enough*

mais viel estoit et très passés,
*but old he-was and very far-gone*
Enéas a mult honoré:
*Aeneas he-has much honored*
de sa terre li a doné
*of his land to-him has given*
grant partie sor la marine
*great part along the shore*
malgré sa feme la roïne
*despite his wife the queen*
li pramist sa fille à doner
*to-him he-promised his daughter to give*
et de son raine à ireter;
*and of his realm to make-heir*
n'avoit, fors li, enfant ne oir,
*not-be-had except her child nor heir*
après li devoit tot avoir:
*after him she-ought all have*
sa fille ert mult bele mescine,
*his daughter was very fair maiden*
si ert apelée Lavine;
*so she-was called Lavinia*
mais prandre la devoit Turnus,
*but take her ought Turnus*
de Toscane ert sires et dus.
*of Tuscany he-was lord and duke*

Cil Turnus, qui ert ses voisins,
*That-one Turnus who was his neighbor*
rices hom ert; sot que Latins
*rich man he-was he-knew that Latinus*
sa fille à Enéas donot,
*his daughter to Aeneas gave*
iriés en fu, grant dol en ot,
*angered thereby he-was great grief thereof he-had*
car il l'avoit tostans amée
*for he her-had always loved*
et ele li fu créantée.
*and she to-him was pledged*
A Enéas grant guerre en fist,
*To Aeneas great war thereof he-made*
cors contre cors bataille en prist;
*body against body battle thereof he-took*
chevalier ert vaillans et fors,
*knight he-was valiant and strong*
mais il en fu venqus et mors;
*but he thereby was vanquished and dead*
dont ot Enéas la messine
*then had Aeneas the maiden*
rois fu et ele fu roïne
*king he-was and she was queen*
ne trouva puis qui li néust;
*not he-found afterward who to-him might-harm*
ne noiant li contrescéust.
*nor at-all to-him might-gainsay*
Puis qu'Enéas Lavine ot prise,
*After that-Aeneas Lavinia had taken*

et tote la terre conquise,
*and all the land conquered*
vesqui il quatre ans et régna.
*lived he four years and reigned*
Et un bon castel i ferma;
*And a good castle there he-built*
de Lavine posa le nom
*of Lavinia he-set the name*
si l'apela Lavinion.
*so it-he-called Lavinium*
Sa feme et l'onor lonc tans tint,
*His wife and the-fief long time he-held*
et quant vint que sa fin li vint
*and when it-came that his end to-him came*
avoit Lavine concéu,
*had Lavinia conceived*
mais n'avoit pas enfant éu.
*but not-had at-all child borne*
Mais li termes ne demora
*But the term not tarried*
que Lavine un fil enfanta
*that Lavinia a son bore*
qui fu appelés Silvius,
*who was called Silvius*
et ses sornoms fu Postomius;
*and his surname was Postomius*
en grand chierté le fist tenir,
*in great dearness him he-made be-held*

Aschanius qui le fist norir
*Ascanius who him made be-nourished*
qui de Troie vint od son père;
*who from Troy came with his father*
Créusa ot à nom sa mère
*Creusa had for name his mother*
qui fille fu Prian le roi;
*who daughter was (of-)Priam the king*
mais al tumulte et al desroi
*but at-the tumult and at-the confusion*
quant Enéas de Troie issi
*when Aeneas from Troy went-out*
en la grant presse le perdi.
*in the great press her he-lost*
Cil Aschanius tint l'onor
*That-one Ascanius held the-fief*
puis la mort son père, maint jor.
*after the death (of-)his father many-a day*
Une cité édifia
*A city he-built*
que l'on lonc tans Albe noma
*which one long time Alba named*
à sa marastre la laissa,
*to his stepmother it he-left*
la terre quite li dona
*the land free to-her he-gave*
le chastel que Enéas fist
*the castle that Aeneas made*
qel l'eust tant com il vesquist;
*that-she it-might-have as-long as she lived*

mais les Dex de Troye i a pris
*but the Gods of Troy there he-has taken*
que Enéas i avoit mis:
*whom Aeneas there had put*
en Aube les voloit avoir
*in Alba them he-wished to-have*
mais à moin porent rémanoir;
*but at less they-could remain*
onques tant ne si sot porter
*ever so-much nor so he-knew-how to-carry*
que al main les i péust trover:
*that at-the morning them there he-could find*
el temple r'aloient arière,
*in-the temple they-went-again back*
mais je ne sai en quel manière.
*but I not know in what manner*
Trente quatre ans maintint la terre
*Thirty four years he-maintained the land*
qu'il n'i ot ainc gaire guerre.
*so-that-it not-there had ever much war*
Aschanius quant il fina
*Ascanius when he ended*
Silvius son frère érita,
*Silvius his brother made-heir*
qui estoit de Lavine nés.
*who was of Lavinia born*

Puis que Enéas fu finés
*After that Aeneas was ended*
un fil avoit Aschanius
*a son had Ascanius*
qui estoit només Silvius;
*who was named Silvius*
le nom à son oncle porta
*the name of his uncle he-bore*
mais poi vesqui et poi dura.
*but little he-lived and little lasted*
Il ot amé une mescine
*He had loved a maiden*
icèle estoit nièce Lavine;
*that-one was niece (of-)Lavinia*
od li parla, cele conçut.
*with her he-spoke that-one conceived*
Quant Aschanius l'aparçust,
*When Ascanius it-perceived*
venir fist ses sortisséors,
*come he-made his sorcerers*
et ses sages devinéors,
*and his wise diviners*
par als, ce dist, savoir voloit
*through them this he-said to-know he-wished*
qel enfant cele dame aroit?
*what child that lady would-have*
Ce ont sorti et deviné,
*This they-have cast-lots and divined*

et ce ont en lor sort trové
*and this they-have in their lot found*
que uns fils que li dame ara
*that a son whom the lady will-have*
son père et sa mère ocira,
*his father and his mother will-kill*
et en escil caciés sera,
*and into exile driven will-be*
mais puis à grant honor venra.
*but afterward to great honor will-come*
Ensi fu voir, com cil disent,
*Thus it-was true as those said*
ensi avint com il promisent.
*thus it-befell as they promised*
Car al terme que il nasqui,
*For at-the term that he was-born*
morut la mère, et il vesqui;
*died the mother and he lived*
morte fu de l'enfantement
*dead she-was of the-childbirth*
et li fix fu nés salvement;
*and the son was born safely*
si li fu mis cis nons Brutus.
*so to-him was put this name Brutus*
Quinze ans avoit et noient plus
*Fifteen years he-had and nothing more*
quant od son père en bois ala
*when with his father into wood he-went*
qui à male hore li mena;
*who at evil hour him led*

à male ore ensamble i alèrent,
*at evil hour together there they-went*
une herte de cers trovèrent;
*a herd of stags they-found*
li pères al fil les açainst
*the father to-the son them drove-round*
et li fils à un fus s'estrainst
*and the son at a trunk himself-braced*
à un cerf traist qu'il avisa;
*at a stag he-shot which-he spied*
mais li sajéte trespassa,
*but the arrow passed-beyond*
son père féri, si l'ocist,
*his father it-struck so him-killed*
mais de son gré noiant nel fist.
*but of his will at-all not-it he-did*
Tuit li parent se corochièrent
*All the kinsmen themselves angered*
et du pays Brutus gittèrent
*and from-the country Brutus cast*
cil passa mer, en Gresse ala,
*that-one crossed sea into Greece went*
de cels de Troie iloc trova
*of those of Troy there he-found*
tote la lignie Héléni,
*all the lineage (of-)Helenus*
uns des fils al roi Priami,
*one of-the sons of-the king Priam*

et d'autres lignages assés
*and of-other lineages plenty*
que l'on avoit escaitivés,
*whom one had made-captive*
et mult i ot de son linage
*and much there was of his lineage*
mais tenu erent en servage.
*but held they-were in servitude*
Brutus trova son parenté
*Brutus found his kindred*
dont en Gresse avoit à plenté.
*of-which in Greece there-was in plenty*
Mult estoient monteplié
*Much they-were multiplied*
puis que il furent escillié.
*since that they were exiled*
Brutus n'i ot gaires esté
*Brutus not-there had much been*
quant il ot grant los conquesté
*when he had great praise won*
de hardiment et de proësce,
*of boldness and of prowess*
et de savoir et de largèce;
*and of wisdom and of largesse*
mult l'onoroient si parent
*much him-honored his kinsmen*
et tos li caitif ensement.
*and all the captives likewise*
Donoient li et prometoient.
*They-gave to-him and promised*

Et privéément li disoient,
*And privately to-him said*
s'estre péust, et il osast
*if-be it-could and he dared*
que de servage les ostast.
*that from servitude them he-might-take*
D'omes estoient grans compagnes
*Of-men they-were great companies*
se il éussent chavetagnes
*if they had captains*
q'es maintenist et ensagnast
*who-them might-maintain and might-teach*
et de servage les ostast,
*and from servitude them might-take*
légèrement les poroit-on
*lightly them could-one*
mettre fors de caitivison.
*put out of captivity*
Entr'ax avoit bien six milliers
*Among-them there-was well six thousands*
de bons et de prous chevalliers
*of good and of brave knights*
estre geudes, estre sergans,
*besides foot-soldiers besides servants*
et estre fames, et enfans.
*and besides women and children*
Et se il les voloit guier
*And if he them wished to-guide*
à duc le feroient lever,
*as duke him they-would-make raise*

car mult soferroient grant fès
*for much they-would-suffer great burden*
por vivre quitement em pès;
*for to-live freely in peace*
n'i avoit nul qui n'en fust bel.
*not-there had anyone who not-thereof was glad*
En Gresse avait un damisel
*In Greece there-was a young-lord*
Assarracus avoit cil non
*Assaracus had that-one name*
fils fu à un rice baron
*son he-was of a rich baron*
del mix de tote la contrée;
*of-the best of all the country*
mais sa mère ert de Troie née,
*but his mother was of Troy born*
Grigois estoit de par son père
*Greek he-was on-the side-of his father*
et Troyens de par sa mère.
*and Trojan on-the side-of his mother*
Mais nés estoit en sognentage,
*But born he-was in concubinage*
et nequedent en éritage
*and nevertheless in heritage*
li avoit ses père donné
*to-him had his father given*
trois bons castiax en s'érité:
*three good castles in his-heritage*

Assaracus qui bastars ère
*Assaracus who bastard was*
de par son père avoit un frère,
*on-the side-of his father had a brother*
solonc lor loi, fius de moillier.
*according-to their law son of wife*
Cil ne voloit mie otrier
*That-one not wished at-all to-grant*
q'Assaracus castel éust,
*that-Assaracus castle might-have*
ains li tolist se il péust.
*rather from-him would-take-it if he could*
Assaracus se desfandoit,
*Assaracus himself defended*
et la terre à force tenoit
*and the land by force held*
et as Troyens se pendoit,
*and to-the Trojans himself attached*
par ce que de lor gent estoit,
*by this that of their folk he-was*
ni cil n'en avoient réfui,
*nor those not-thereof had refuge*
en tote Gresse, fors à lui.
*in all Greece except with him*
Par son conseil et par son grè
*By his counsel and by his will*
firent Brutus lor avoè;
*they-made Brutus their advocate*

et par son los et par s'aïe
*and by his advice and by his-aid*
prist Brutus d'als la signorie.
*took Brutus of-them the lordship*
Brutus vit que grant gent avoit,
*Brutus saw that great folk he-had*
et que li chastiax fors estoit;
*and that the castle strong was*
les trois castiax fist enforchier
*the three castles he-made strengthen*
et bien garnir com à guerrier:
*and well furnish as for warring*
puis assambla tos les caitis
*then he-assembled all the captives*
et les chaitives del pais:
*and the captive-women of-the country*
homes et femes et anfans
*men and women and children*
et les bestes et les sergans
*and the beasts and the servants*
dont il i avoit grans compagnes.
*of-which it there had great companies*
Sis mist ès bois et ès montagnes,
*So-them he-put in-the woods and in-the mountains*
puis fist viande et robe atraire
*then he-made victuals and clothing gather*
et après si fist un brief faire.
*and after so he-made a letter make*

Pandrasus le roi salua
*Pandrasus the king he-greeted*
et ces paroles li manda:
*and these words to-him sent*
por la honte et por le viltage
*for the shame and for the vileness*
del noble pule del linage
*of-the noble people of-the lineage*
Dardani al bon ancissor,
*(Of-)Dardanus of-the good ancestor*
qui a esté à deshonor
*which has been in dishonor*
en chaitivison longuement,
*in captivity long*
se sont josté communément.
*themselves they-are joined in-common*
Li chaitif ont fait quémune
*The captives have made commune*
comme li gent qui doit estre une,
*as the folk which ought be one*
lor chavetaine ont de mi fait;
*their captain they-have of me made*
si se sunt en cest bos atrait.
*so themselves they-are into this wood drawn*
Mius voelent vivre de racines,
*Better they-wish to-live on roots*
comme bestes en salvecines,
*like beasts in wildernesses*

porce qu'il soient à délivre
*provided that-they may-be at liberty*
que en servage à plenté vivre.
*than in servitude in plenty to-live*
Mius voelent vivre en povreté
*Better they-wish to-live in poverty*
franc que caitif en grant plenté
*free than captive in great plenty*
se il voelent francise avoir,
*if they wish freedom to-have*
ne lor en dois mal gré savoir,
*not to-them thereof thou-oughtest ill will know*
ne tu ne t'en dois mervillier
*nor thou not thyself-thereat oughtest marvel*
se il s'en volent porcachier.
*if they themselves-thereof wish to-strive*
Chascuns désire, si a droit,
*Each desires so has right*
et a volenté que frans soit.
*and has will that free be-may-be*
Cel te proient et jo te mant
*That of-thee they-pray and I to-thee send*
que francement, d'or en avant,
*that freely from-now on forward*
puissent vivre là ù il sunt,
*they-may live there where they are*
et aler là ù il volront.
*and go there where they will-wish*

Li rois a le brief escoté;
*The king has the letter heard*
grant merveille li a samblé
*great marvel to-him has seemed*
que li Troyen se révelent
*that the Trojans themselves rebel*
et que de francise l'apelent.
*and that of freedom him-they-address*
Fol hardiment, ce dit, ont pris;
*Foolish boldness this he-says they-have taken*
et en fole oevre se sont mis.
*and in foolish work themselves they-are put*
Ses dus, ses princes, ses barons
*His dukes his princes his barons*
et tos ses homes a somons.
*and all his men he-has summoned*
Gent à ceval, et gent à pié
*Folk on horse and folk on foot*
vers cels de Troye a cevalcié.
*toward those of Troy he-has ridden*
Ce dist li rois et ce pensa
*This said the king and this thought*
que le castel assegera
*that the castle he-will-besiege*
q'Assaracus devoit tenir,
*which-Assaracus ought hold*
et que Brutus faisoit garnir;
*and which Brutus was-making garrison*

et se Brutus i pooit prendre
*and if Brutus there he-could take*
ja n'en feroit el que del pendre.
*ever not-thereof he-would-do else than of-the hanging*
Brutus oï dire assés tost
*Brutus heard say quite soon*
que li rois venoit à cel ost.
*that the king came to that host*
A un trespas que il savoit,
*At a pass which he knew*
par où li rois passer devoit,
*by where the king pass ought*
od trois mil armés s'embuscha.
*with three thousand armed himself-he-ambushed*
Li rois vint qui passer quida
*The king came who to-pass thought*
et Brutus ist de son agait.
*and Brutus goes-out from his ambush*
Grant ocise a des roiax fait
*Great slaughter he-has of-the royal-men made*
li Griu qui furent désarmé
*the Greeks who were unarmed*
sont tantost en fuie torné.
*are at-once to flight turned*
En Acalon, un floeve grant
*Into Acalon a river great*
en a grant masse entré fuiant.
*of-them has great mass entered fleeing*

Brutus quis encalça as dos
*Brutus who-them pursued at-the backs*
en a en l'ève maint enclos;
*of-them has in the-water many-a-one shut*
as rives les fait trébuchier
*at-the banks them he-makes stumble*
et en l'ève parfont noier.
*and in the-water deep drown*
Noié en a mult et ocis,
*Drowned of-them he-has many and killed*
et mult en a retenus pris;
*and many of-them he-has held taken*
li rois mesme s'anfui
*the king himself himself-thence-fled*
et tote l'ost s'an départi.
*and all the-host itself-thence departed*
Antigonus, frère le roi,
*Antigonus brother (of-)the king*
vit que Brutus fait tel desroi,
*saw that Brutus makes such havoc*
vit les ocis et les noiés,
*saw the killed and the drowned*
ses compagnons a raliés;
*his companions he-has rallied*
par maltalant et par iror
*by ill-will and by wrath*
s'en revint arier à l'estor;
*himself-thence he-came back to the-fight*

dont véissies aspre méllée
*then you-might-see harsh melee*
et férir de lance et d'espée;
*and striking of lance and of-sword*
maint home ester, et maint abattre,
*many-a man stand and many-a-one be-felled*
et maint fuir et maint combatre:
*and many-a-one flee and many-a-one fight*
maint colp i recoivent et rendent,
*many-a blow there they-receive and render*
li Troyen parmi les fendent.
*the Trojans through them cleave*
Maint en ont mort et abatu,
*Many-a-one of-them they-have dead and felled*
maint en ont pris et retenu;
*many-a-one of-them they-have taken and held*
retenus fut Antigonus
*held was Antigonus*
et de ses homes tot le plus;
*and of his men all the most*
cals anmena Brutus à soi
*those led-away Brutus with himself*
pris et loiés et mis par foi.
*taken and bound and put on faith*
Pandrasus ot grant mariment
*Pandrasus had great grief*
de son frère et de s'altre gent;
*for his brother and for his-other folk*
sa gent rasambla par matin,
*his folk he-assembled in-the morning*

si mist le siège à Parantin
*so he-put the siege at Parantin*
ce quida que Brutus i fust
*this he-thought that Brutus there might-be*
et ses prisons mis i éust;
*and his prisoners put there might-have*
mais il fu el boscage entrés
*but he was into-the woodland entered*
et ses prisons i a menées.
*and his prisoners there he-has led*
El castel ot mult chevaliers,
*In-the castle there-were many knights*
set cent, estre tous les archiers.
*seven hundred besides all the archers*
Li rois le castel aséja,
*The king the castle besieged*
ses barons entor aloa:
*his barons around he-placed*
à cascun dist où il seroit,
*to each he-said where he would-be*
et de quel part il assaldroit.
*and from what side he would-assail*
Berfrois, périères i fist faire
*Siege-towers catapults there he-made make*
et sovent fist lanchier et traire.
*and often he-made throw and shoot*
Le berfroi fist al mur joster,
*The siege-tower he-made to-the wall join*
et les périères fist jeter.
*and the catapults he-made throw*

Cil dedens, qui sunt as créniax,
*Those within who are at-the battlements*
traient sajètes et quariax;
*shoot arrows and bolts*
grans pières lancent et grans fus,
*great stones they-throw and great logs*
et lancent dars et peus agus
*and throw darts and stakes sharp*
engignéors orent noviax
*engineers they-had new*
qui tost orent fait mangoniax
*who soon had made mangonels*
as périères contrejeter,
*at-the catapults to-throw-back*
ni osast puis home arester.
*not-there dared afterward man stay*
Li altre ont feu aparillié;
*The others have fire prepared*
si l'ont sor le berfroi lancié:
*so it-they-have on the siege-tower thrown*
tot l'ont mis em poldre et en cendre,
*all it-they-have put into dust and into ash*
mult se pénoient de desfendre.
*much themselves they-strove of defending*
Quant voit li rois que ne li valt,
*When sees the king that not to-him avails*
qu'il nes pot prandre par assalt.
*that-he not-them could take by assault*
Ne par nul engien que il face,
*Nor by any device that he may-make*

trait soi en sus, puis ses manace.
*draws himself away back then so-them threatens*

L'ost fait clore tot environ
*The-host he-makes enclose all around*

de bon fossé à hériçon;
*with good ditch with palisade*

n'i laissa que sol trois entrées
*not-there he-left but only three entries*

et cèles furent bien gardées:
*and those were well guarded*

puis jura jà n'en torneroit
*then he-swore ever not-thence he-would-turn*

de si que le chastel aroit.
*until so that the castle he-would-have*

Cil qui dedens erent assis
*Those who within were besieged*

jurent que jà ne sera pris,
*swear that ever not it-will-be taken*

se primes ne sont afamé;
*if first not they-are starved*

la faim criement, car poi ont blé.
*the hunger they-fear for little they-have grain*

Grant gent ont et petit vitaille,
*Great folk they-have and small victuals*

forment criement que ne lor faille.
*greatly they-fear that not to-them it-may-fail*

Mandent lor duc que les socore,
*They-send-to their duke that them he-may-succor*

car se li socors lor demore
*for if the succor to-them delays*
par la faim les estora rendre,
*by the hunger them it-will-behoove to-surrender*
de ces ne se pueent desfendre.
*against this not themselves they-can defend*

## Brutus Takes the King of the Greeks

II

*Brutus seizes the captive Anascletus and, sword in hand, makes him lead the Greek sentries into an ambush in the wood. At night the Trojans enter the camp from three sides at the sound of Brutus' horn and slaughter the sleeping Greeks, and Brutus takes King Pandrasus alive in his tent. His council divides, and the wise Membricius advises them to leave Greece rather than live among the kin of the men they have killed, taking gold, ships, grain, and the king's daughter as Brutus' wife. Threatened with death, the king grants it all, gives Brutus his daughter, and fits out the ships, and the Trojans sail with the first good wind.*

Brutus fu forment curios
*Brutus was greatly anxious*
comant li suen fussent rescos:
*how the his-own might-be rescued*
puis pensa soi que il feroit,
*then he-thought to-himself what he would-do*
par quel engin les secorroit.
*by what device them he-would-succor*
Engin querre li estouroit,
*Device to-seek to-him it-would-behoove*
car vers tel gent force n'avoit;
*for against such folk force not-he-had*

boisdie et engin doit-on faire
*trickery and device ought-one make*
por destruire son aversaire;
*for to-destroy one's adversary*
et por ses amis délivrer
*and for one's friends to-deliver*
doit l'on en grant péril entrer.
*ought one into great peril enter*
Brutus pansa asez briefvement;
*Brutus thought quite briefly*
puis a couru isnèlement.
*then he-has run quickly*
Si a pris à coup un prison,
*So he-has taken at a-stroke a prisoner*
Anasclétus avoit cil nom,
*Anascletus had that-one name*
pris ert o le frère le roi.
*taken he-was with the brother (of-)the king*
Brutus le voit, cil trait à soi;
*Brutus him sees that-one he-draws to himself*
en son puing tint tot nu le brant,
*in his hand he-held all naked the blade*
d'ocire li fait grant samblant:
*of-killing to-him he-makes great show*
mal cuivert, fait-il, jà morras,
*evil wretch says-he now thou-wilt-die*
jà cest jor n'i trespasseras,
*ever this day not-there thou-wilt-pass*
ne tu, ne li frères al roi,
*neither thou nor the brother of-the king*

se tu ne garis li et toi:
*if thou not savest him and thee*
mais tu pues toi et lui salver
*but thou canst thee and him save*
et de ma prison délivrer.
*and from my prison deliver*
Tu feras, dist-il, ton plaisir;
*Thou wilt-do said-he thy pleasure*
mais si jo puis nos deus garir
*but if I can us two save*
di moi comment, si nous garrai.
*tell me how so us I-shall-save*
Brutus dist: Jo t'ensaignerai:
*Brutus said I thee-shall-teach*
à nuit, fait-il, à cele ore
*at night says-he at that hour*
que l'on apèle colce ore;
*which one calls bed hour*
à cels qui l'ost gaitent iras,
*to those who the-host watch thou-wilt-go*
et ax escharguetes diras
*and to-the sentries thou-wilt-say*
que par engin et à larron
*that by device and as thief*
es escapés de ma prison,
*thou-art escaped from my prison*
le frère le roi m'as emblé,
*the brother (of-)the king from-me-thou-hast stolen*
mais en cel bois l'as trestorné;
*but in that wood him-thou-hast turned-aside*

si ne l'oses avant mener
*so not him-thou-darest forward to-lead*
por moi qui fas le bois garder.
*for me who make the wood be-guarded*
Vignent à toi, si l'enmenront,
*Let-them-come to thee so him-they-will-lead-away*
et quant il là venu seront
*and when they there come will-be*
de mon embuscement saldrai
*from my ambush I-shall-leap-out*
et tous ensamble les prandrai.
*and all together them I-shall-take*
Anasclétus a créanté
*Anascletus has granted*
ce que li rois li a rové;
*that which the king to-him has asked*
et Brutus li jure et afie
*and Brutus to-him swears and pledges*
à clamer quite membre, vie.
*to declare quit limb life*
La nuit, quant tot fu enséri,
*The night when all was dusk*
que l'on devoit estre endormi,
*when one ought be asleep*
a Brutus sa gent assamblée;
*has Brutus his folk assembled*
si s'a mis en une valée
*so himself-he-has put in a valley*
que il ot ançois porvéue,
*which he had before foreseen*

dedens le bois, près de l'issue;
*within the wood near of the-exit*
entor la vallée, és buissons
*around the valley in-the bushes*
mist en trois lius ses compagnons.
*he-put in three places his companions*
Quant il ot tot aparillié,
*When he had all prepared*
Anasclétus a pris congié:
*Anascletus has taken leave*
as esqargaites vint corant,
*to-the sentries he-came running*
comme s'il en alast fuiant.
*as if-he thence went fleeing*
Les esqargaites l'aparçurent,
*The sentries him-perceived*
teus i ot qui bien le connurent:
*such-ones there were who well him knew*
demandent lui comment li vait
*they-ask him how to-him it-goes*
et que li frères al roi fait:
*and what the brother of-the king does*
de prison, fait-il, l'ai jeté
*from prison says-he him-I-have cast*
mais en cel bois l'ai resconsé,
*but in that wood him-I-have hidden*
car seus ne s'en ose venir,
*for alone not himself-thence dares to-come*
venés i tost sans retenir.
*come there soon without holding-back*

En aniax est, ne puet aler,
*In irons he-is not he-can go*
ne jo nel puis par moi porter
*nor I not-him can by myself carry*
venés à moi, je vous menrai
*come to me I you shall-lead*
là où mult près de si le sai;
*there where very near from here him I-know*
bien aurés le roi socoru
*well you-will-have the king succored*
quant cestui li arés rendu.
*when this-one to-him you-will-have rendered*
Et il créirent ce qu'il dist;
*And they believed that which-he said*
et qui quidast que li mentist?
*and who would-have-thought that to-them he-lied*
De traïson n'avoient dote,
*Of treason not-they-had doubt*
vers le bois droit tinrent la rote.
*toward the wood straight they-held the route*
Anasclétus en la voie entre,
*Anascletus on the way enters*
il va avant et cil soantre:
*he goes ahead and those behind*
menés les a al liu tot droit
*led them he-has to-the place all straight*
là il sot que Brutus estoit;
*there he knew that Brutus was*

et Brutus qui bien ert garnis
*and Brutus who well was furnished*
les a de totes pars saisis.
*them has from all sides seized*
Onques uns seus n'en escapa,
*Ever one alone not-of-them escaped*
ne nus à l'ost nel renonça.
*nor anyone to the-host not-it announced*
Dont a Brutus tot ses armés
*Then has Brutus all his armed-men*
en trois parties devisés:
*into three parts divided*
baron, dist-il, en l'ost irés
*barons said-he into the-host you-will-go*
et de trois pars les asalrés;
*and from three sides them you-will-assail*
et jo irai al tré le roi
*and I shall-go to-the tent (of-)the king*
alquant de vous, ensamble moi.
*some of you together-with me*
Mais gardés bien que nus n'i fière,
*But guard well that anyone not-there strike*
ne cil devant, ne cil dérière,
*neither those before nor those behind*
ne que nul mot n'i ait soné
*nor that any word not-there may-have sounded*
de si que jo arai corné.
*until so that I shall-have blown-horn*

Et quant al trés al roi serai
*And when at-the tent of-the king I-shall-be*
haltement mon cor sonerai,
*loudly my horn I-shall-sound*
et dèsque vous soner l'orés
*and as-soon-as you sound it-will-hear*
jamar les Grius esparnerés
*never-ill the Greeks you-will-spare*
sore lor corés endormant,
*upon them run sleeping*
sis ociés de maintenant.
*so-them kill from at-once*
Li chevalier l'ont fait issi
*The knights it-have done thus*
comme Brutus l'ost establi.
*as Brutus it-had established*
De trois pars sont en l'ost entré,
*From three sides they-are into the-host entered*
emmi les très sont aresté.
*amid the tents they-are halted*
Brutus ne se fist mie lent,
*Brutus not himself made at-all slow*
al tref le roi vint esranmant
*to-the tent (of-)the king he-came straightway*
et quant il dut el tref entrer
*and when he was-about into-the tent enter*
par ire fist son cor soner:
*by wrath he-made his horn sound*

et dèsque cil l'ont entendu
*and as-soon-as those it-have heard*
par les trés se sont espandu.
*through the tents themselves they-are spread*
Li Griu estoient endormi;
*The Greeks were asleep*
ains que il fussent estormi
*before that they might-be roused*
ont par les très maint colp donné:
*they-have through the tents many-a blow given*
maint puing, maint cief i ot colpé,
*many-a hand many-a head there was cut*
et espandu mainte cervèle
*and spilled many-a brain*
et percié mainte boèle.
*and pierced many-a bowel*
Li Griu n'avoient nul loisir
*The Greeks not-had any leisure*
d'armes prendre, ne de fuir
*of-arms taking nor of fleeing*
car li Troyen les tenoient
*for the Trojans them held*
qui de totes pars lor venoient;
*who from all sides at-them came*
ne de l'ocire ne se faingnent
*nor of the-killing not themselves they-hold-back*
en quel liu que il les ataingnent.
*in whatever place that they them reach*
Cil qui de lor mains escapoient,
*Those who from their hands escaped*

là où il mius garir quidoient
*there where they better to-be-safe thought*
as grans faloises se hurtoient
*against-the great cliffs themselves dashed*
et es floeves parfont noioient;
*and in-the rivers deep drowned*
de totes pars trovrent mal.
*from all sides they-found ill*
Brutus qui fu al tref roial
*Brutus who was at-the tent royal*
prist le roi tot vif et tot sain.
*took the king all alive and all sound*
Quant li solax leva al main;
*When the sun rose in-the morning*
el castel od soi l'enmena
*into-the castle with himself him-he-led-away*
et à garder le commanda.
*and to guard him he-commanded*
Puis a le gaains assamblé
*Then he-has the spoils assembled*
et as chevaliers l'a doné;
*and to-the knights it-has given*
et par ban commanda as vis
*and by ban he-commanded to-the living*
qu'il enterassent les ocis.
*that-they might-bury the killed*
Le jor après, prist de sa gent
*The day after he-took of his folk*
les plus sages privéément:
*the most wise privately*

consel demanda, qu'il feroit
*counsel he-asked what-he would-do*
del roi de Gresse qu'il tenoit!
*with-the king of Greece whom-he held*
Sil l'ociroit, ou raiembroit,
*If-he him-would-kill or would-ransom*
ou tot quite li clameroit;
*or wholly quit to-him would-declare*
par lor consel voloit olvrer
*by their counsel he-wished to-act*
qu'il ne l'en séussent blamer.
*so-that-they not him-thereof might-know-how to-blame*
Cil furent de divers pensé,
*Those were of diverse thought*
si ont divers consel doné.
*so they-have diverse counsel given*
Li un li loent à requerre
*The some him advise to ask*
l'une partie de sa terre.
*the-one part of his land*
Aloc ù lor gent estéust,
*There where their folk might-dwell*
et quitance et francise éust.
*and quittance and freedom might-have*
Li un loent et si lor plest
*The some advise and so to-them pleases*
que li rois aler les en lest;
*that the king go them thence may-let*

aler voelent en altres regnes
*to-go they-wish into other realms*
od lor enfans et od lor fennes.
*with their children and with their wives*

En dementers qu'il vont dotant
*In meanwhile that-they go doubting*
le quel consel prandront avant,
*the which counsel they-will-take forward*
si s'escria Membricius,
*so himself-cried Membricius*
un saives, hom qui leva sus:
*a wise man who rose up*
por quoi, fait-il, estes en dote?
*for what says-he are-you in doubt*
Entre vous tos ne véez gote;
*Among you all not you-see a-drop*
dont n'est-ce li mildre science
*then not-is-this the best knowledge*
que d'aler franc querre li cense?
*than of-going free to-seek the leave*
Doint-nous li rois or et argent,
*Let-give-us the king gold and silver*
et doint nous et nès et forment,
*and let-give us both ships and wheat*
et doint nous quanques a mestier
*and let-give us whatever has need*
as nés conduire et al nagier;
*for-the ships to-lead and for-the rowing*

et doint à Brutus, no signor
*and let-give to Brutus our lord*
Jnorgen sa fille à oissor;
*Inogen his daughter as wife*
puis allons querre mansions
*then let-us-go to-seek dwellings*
par aliènes régions;
*through foreign regions*
car se nous od lui remanons
*for if we with him remain*
se mal éumes, pis arons;
*if ill we-had worse we-shall-have*
jamais à grés n'en arons pès,
*ever at will not-thereof we-shall-have peace*
car il n'oblieront jamès
*for they not-will-forget ever*
lor parens, lor oncles, lor pères,
*their kinsmen their uncles their fathers*
lor neveus, lor fils, et lor frères,
*their nephews their sons and their brothers*
et lor altres amis procains
*and their other friends near*
que nous avons mort à nos mains;
*whom we have killed with our hands*
saciés que il les vengeront
*know that they them will-avenge*
dès que liu et aise en aront:
*as-soon as place and ease thereof they-will-have*
cil est faus qui els en espoire,
*that-one is false who them thereof hopes*

ja, dist-on, cui mal fait nel croire
*ever says-one whom ill done not-him believe*
jamais ne querrai lor menaie,
*ever not I-shall-seek their mercy*
de viés mesfait novèle plaie;
*from old misdeed new wound*
nous lor avons assez mal fait
*we to-them have plenty ill done*
jo ne quit que nul en i ait
*I not think that anyone of-them there may-be*
qui n'ait par nos damage éu,
*who not-may-have through us damage had*
u ami, u parent perdu;
*or friend or kinsman lost*
fils i a remés et voisins
*sons there has remained and neighbors*
que nous avons fait orfenins
*whom we have made orphans*
qui encor em prandront venjance,
*who still thereof will-take vengeance*
nel metront mie en obliance.
*not-it they-will-put at-all into forgetting*
Nous décroistrons et il croistront;
*We shall-decrease and they will-increase*
nous décarrons et il sordront;
*we shall-decay and they will-rise*
et s'il em pueent une fois
*and if-they thereof can one time*
venir dessus, vous le verrois,
*come on-top you it will-see*

ou vous, ou cil qui lors vivront,
*either you or those who then will-live*
que tot li Troyen morront.
*that all the Trojans will-die*
Et nous l'avons bien déservi
*And we it-have well deserved*
por si fait mal, com jo vous di.
*for so made ill as I to-you say*
Nous devons bien metre à la voie,
*We ought well put on the way*
se Brutus nostre roi l'otroie.
*if Brutus our king it-grants*
A ceste parole a grant bruit:
*At this word there-is great noise*
bien dit, bien dit, ce dient tuit.
*well said well said this say all*
Dont firent le roi amener
*Then they-made the king be-brought*
et li font devant as ester
*and him they-make before them stand*
tuit li dient que jà morra,
*all to-him say that now he-will-die*
que nus hom nel garantira,
*that any man not-him will-protect*
se de l'aler son congié n'ont
*if of the-going his leave not-they-have*
od l'avoir qu'il li nomeront;
*with the-goods which-they to-him will-name*
dont li ont tot nomé l'avoir,
*then to-him they-have all named the-goods*

les blés, les nès, l'altre estavoir.
*the grains the ships the-other provision*
Sa fille li ont demandée
*His daughter of-him they-have asked*
que soit à lor roi mariée.
*that she-may-be to their king married*
Li rois vit que li force est lor,
*The king saw that the force is theirs*
et de morir a grant paor,
*and of dying has great fear*
à tous ensamble a otrié
*to all together he-has granted*
la francise et l'altre congié:
*the freedom and the-other leave*
en prison, fait-il, me tenés
*in prison says-he me you-hold*
et ma fille me demandés:
*and my daughter of-me you-ask*
ma fille aurés, n'en puis faire el;
*my daughter you-will-have not-thereof I-can do else*
mais à mon anemi mortel,
*but to my enemy mortal*
à cruel home, et à félon
*to cruel man and to wicked-one*
la donrai jou, ou voille, ou non;
*her shall-give I or I-may-wish or not*
mais d'itant me confortera
*but by-so-much me will-comfort*
que gentix hom et pros l'ara.
*that noble man and valiant her-will-have*

Les nés, le forment, la viande,
*The ships the wheat the victuals*
et l'avoir que l'on me demande
*and the-goods which one of-me asks*
vous liverrai délivrement;
*to-you I-shall-deliver freely*
et s'il vous venoit à talent,
*and if-it to-you came to desire*
qu'en cest pais remansisiés
*that-in this country you-might-remain*
tot et franc et quite seriés;
*all both free and quit you-would-be*
si vous donroie por esgart
*so to-you I-would-give for share*
de ma tère la tierce part.
*of my land the third part*
Cil ne valdrent mie remaindre,
*Those not wished at-all to-remain*
ne de lor requeste refraindre.
*nor of their request to-hold-back*
Dont tramist li rois ses messages
*Then sent the king his messengers*
par Gresse, as pors et as rivages;
*through Greece to-the ports and to-the shores*
totes les nés fist assambler
*all the ships he-made assemble*
qui pooient par mer sigler,
*which could by sea sail*
eslites furent les millors,
*chosen were the best*

les plus fortes et les grignors;
*the most strong and the largest*
cèles furent aparelliées,
*those were prepared*
et de vitaille bien chargiées;
*and with victuals well loaded*
les plus biax avoirs del païs
*the most fair goods of-the country*
et les millors sont ès nés mis
*and the best are into-the ships put*
et li rois sa fille amena
*and the king his daughter brought*
Jnogen, al duc la dona
*Inogen to-the duke her gave*
et plus li a assés doné
*and more to-him has plenty given*
que Brutus n'avoit demandé.
*than Brutus had asked*
N'i ot vassal, n'i ot baron
*Not-there was vassal not-there was baron*
qui li rois ne donnast bel don;
*to-whom the king not might-give fair gift*
solonc ce que cascuns valoit
*according-to this that each was-worth*
plus bel don et plus cher avoit.
*more fair gift and more dear he-had*
Et dès qu'il orent bon oré
*And as-soon-as they had good wind*
n'ont mie lonc tans demoré.
*not-they-have at-all long time stayed*

## The Voyage, Diana's Oracle, and Corineus

III

*The fleet reaches a deserted island, a wasted city and an ancient temple of Diana, a devil who deceived the people in a woman's shape. Brutus offers wine and a hind's milk, sleeps on the hind's hide, and dreams that the goddess promises him Albion, an island of giants beyond France, where he will found a new Troy and a royal line. Sailing past Africa and the Pillars of Hercules, the Trojans escape the sirens and find in Spain a remnant of Trojans under the giant-like Corineus, who joins them. On the Loire, Corineus hunts in King Gofar's forest and kills the king's messenger Humber, and the Poitevins come out against the Trojans in a long, undecided battle.*

Al port vinrent, és nés entrèrent,
*To-the port they-came into-the ships they-entered*
lor trés et lor voiles levèrent,
*their sails and their canvas they-raised*
quinze vins nés et quatre furent
*fifteen score ships and four there-were*
quant del port de Gresse s'esmurent.
*when from-the port of Greece themselves-they-set-out*
Deux jors et une nuit siglèrent
*Two days and a night they-sailed*
que port ne terre ne trovèrent.
*so-that port nor land not they-found*
Al secont jor vinrent esrant
*On-the second day they-came straightway*
à Léogice à l'avesprant.
*to Leogice at the-evening*

A l'ille vinrent, sus montèrent
*To the-isle they-came up they-climbed*
home ne feme ne trovèrent
*man nor woman not they-found*
tot trovèrent le pais gast
*all they-found the country waste*
qu'il n'i avoit qui gaagnast;
*so-that-it not-there had who might-till*
ullage l'avoient gasté
*outlaws it-they-had laid-waste*
cachié la gent, l'avoir porté,
*driven-off the folk the-goods carried*
tote estoit la terre en gastine
*all was the land in waste*
mais mult i avoit salvagine.
*but much there was of-game*
Li Troyen assés en pristrent,
*The Trojans plenty thereof took*
et en lor nés adès en mistrent;
*and into their ships always thereof put*
lonc tans après, à grant foison,
*long time after in great plenty*
lor dura puis la venison
*to-them lasted afterward the venison*
gasté ont treite une cité
*laid-waste they-have found a city*
et un temple d'antiquité
*and a temple of-antiquity*

l'image i ert d'une deuesse
*the-image there was of-a goddess*
Diane une devineresse,
*Diana a soothsayer*
Diables ert qui cèle gent
*Devil she-was who that folk*
décevoit par encantement.
*deceived by enchantment*
Semblance de feme prendoit
*Semblance of woman she-took*
par quoi le pule décevoit.
*by which the people she-deceived*
Dyane se faisoit nommer,
*Diana herself she-made name*
et deuesse de bois clamer.
*and goddess of wood call*
Quant cèle ymage i fu fondée,
*When that image there was founded*
al point que li tère ert puplée,
*at-the point when the land was peopled*
ert tenue à mult grant honor.
*it-was held in very great honor*
Là venoient li ancissor,
*There came the ancestors*
por demander et por oïr
*for to-ask and for to-hear*
del tans qui estoit à venir.
*of-the time which was to come*

Diane lor donoit respons
*Diana to-them gave answers*
par signes et par visions.
*by signs and by visions*
Brutus prist douse des aisnés,
*Brutus took twelve of-the eldest*
des plus vistes, des plus sénés,
*of-the most quick of-the most wise*
et un provoire de lor loi
*and a priest of their law*
Gerrion ses en mena od soi.
*Gerrion so-them thence led with himself*
A l'image vint, en la crote,
*To the-image he-came in the crypt*
defors laissa l'altre gent tote.
*outside he-left the-other folk all*
En sa main destre ot un vaissel
*In his hand right he-had a vessel*
plain de vin et de lait novel
*full of wine and of milk new*
qui d'une bisce pris estoit,
*which from-a hind taken was*
comme Dyane requéroit.
*as Diana required*
Par pluisors fois s'umélia
*By many times himself-he-humbled*
et la deuesse déproia
*and the goddess besought*
que par respons li ensaignast,
*that by answer him she-might-teach*

u par signes, li démostrast
*or by signs to-him she-might-show*
quel région poroit trover
*what region he-could find*
bone, paisible à demorer?
*good peaceful to dwell*
Par neuf fois fist ceste prière
*By nine times he-made this prayer*
à basse voix à simple chière;
*with low voice with humble face*
et par neuf fois l'altel baisa,
*and by nine times the-altar kissed*
et par neuf fois l'avirona.
*and by nine times it-he-circled*
En sa main le hanap portant,
*In his hand the cup carrying*
puis l'espandi el fu ardant
*then it-he-poured into-the fire burning*
que il avoit fait alumer
*which he had made be-lit*
devant l'image, et ardoir cler.
*before the-image and burn clear*
Et le cuir de la bisse prist
*And the hide of the hind he-took*
dont il le sacréfise fist:
*of-which he the sacrifice made*
jus à la tère l'estendi
*down on the ground it-he-spread*
desus se jut, si s'endormi.
*upon-it himself lay so himself-slept*

Vis li fu là où il dormoit
*Seeming to-him it-was there where he slept*
que la deuesse li disoit:
*that the goddess to-him said*
oltre France, dedens la mer,
*beyond France within the sea*
vers Ocidant, poras trover
*toward West thou-wilt-be-able find*
une ille bonne et abitable,
*an isle good and habitable*
et à manoir mult délitable.
*and to dwell very delightful*
Gaiant i solent abiter,
*Giants there are-wont to-dwell*
bone est la tère à coltiver.
*good is the land to till*
Albion a non, cel aras,
*Albion it-has name that thou-wilt-have*
une noeve Troie i feras,
*a new Troy there thou-wilt-make*
de toi vanra roiax lignié
*from thee will-come royal lineage*
qui par le mont iert essalcié.
*which through the world will-be exalted*
Quant la visions fu finée,
*When the vision was ended*
et Brutus l'ot bien recordée,
*and Brutus it-had well recalled*

grasses randi à la deuesse
*thanks he-rendered to the goddess*
et si li fist veu et pramesse
*and so to-her made vow and promise*
que si la terre avoir pooit
*that if the land have he-could*
que par songe li prométoit,
*which by dream to-him she-promised*
temple et ymage li feroit
*temple and image to-her he-would-make*
et à tos jors la serviroit.
*and for all days her would-serve*
Puis a sa vision contée
*Then he-has his vision told*
que li image li ot mostrée
*which the image to-him had shown*
à ses homes qui l'entendoient
*to his men who him-heard*
et qui el temple esté avoient.
*and who in-the temple been had*
Dont sunt tuit as nés repairié.
*Then they-are all to-the ships returned*
Tant ont siglé tant ont nagié;
*So-much they-have sailed so-much they-have rowed*
tant ont éu oré et vent,
*so-much they-have had breeze and wind*
que en trois jors rooidement
*that in three days swiftly*
de si qu'as pors d'Efrise vinrent,
*until so that-to-the ports of-Africa they-came*

mult près desus lor oire tinrent;
*very near above their course they-held*
le lac passèrent des Salins
*the lake they-passed of-the Salt-Pans*
et les Auteus as Philistins.
*and the Altars of-the Philistines*
Rusciodan ont trespassé
*Rusciodan they-have passed*
et les montaignes d'Azaré
*and the mountains of-Azare*
iloc ont ulages trovés
*there they-have outlaws found*
qui fièrement les ont grévés,
*who fiercely them have harmed*
car encontre al se combatirent
*for against them themselves fought*
mais li Troyen les venquirent.
*but the Trojans them vanquished*
Avoir lor tolirent mult grant
*Goods from-them they-took very great*
dont il furent rice manant.
*whereby they were rich wealthy*
Malval cel floeve trespassèrent
*Malval that river they-crossed*
et en Mauritane arivèrent.
*and into Mauretania arrived*
Por viande, por boivre querre
*For victuals for drink to-seek*
sont de lor nés issu à terre;
*they-are from their ships gone-out on land*

tote cèle terre ont gastée,
*all that land they-have laid-waste*
d'une mer à l'altre robée;
*from-one sea to the-other robbed*
robe et avoir ont assés pris
*plunder and goods they-have plenty taken*
puis se sont à la voie mis.
*then themselves they-are on the way put*
Siglé ont et passé mult près
*Sailed they-have and passed very near*
des bornes que fist Herculès,
*of-the bounds that made Hercules*
une colombe qu'il fiça;
*a column which-he fixed*
ce fu uns signes qu'il mostra
*this was a sign which-he showed*
que de si là avoit conquis
*that from so there he-had conquered*
où il avoit ces piler mis.
*where he had these pillars put*
Les seraines ont trespassées
*The sirens they-have passed*
qui lor nés ont mult destorbées;
*who their ships have much troubled*
seraines sont monstre de mer,
*sirens are monster of sea*
des ciés poent femes sambler.
*in-the heads they-can women seem*
Poisson sunt del nombril aval.
*Fish they-are from-the navel down*

As mariniers ont fait maint mal;
*To-the mariners they-have done many-a ill*
vers ocident en la mer hantent.
*toward west in the sea they-haunt*
Dolces vois ont, dolcement chantent,
*Sweet voices they-have sweetly they-sing*
par lor dols cans les fols ataignent
*by their sweet songs the fools they-reach*
et à décoivre les assaient
*and to deceive them they-try*
li fol home qui le cant oent,
*the foolish men who the song hear*
par la dolcor del cant s'esjoent,
*by the sweetness of-the song themselves-delight*
lor voie oblient et guerpissent
*their way they-forget and abandon*
et se partans, ne s'en vertissent.
*and themselves part not themselves-thereof they-turn*
Tant les font par mer folier,
*So-much them they-make by sea wander*
que sovent les font périller,
*that often them they-make perish*
ou al mains lor droit oire perdent,
*or at-the least their right course they-lose*
par mainte fois as nés s'aërdent
*by many-a time to-the ships themselves-they-cling*
et tant les tiènent et demorent
*and so-much them they-hold and delay*
que as roces el péril corent.
*that on-the rocks into-the peril they-run*

Mult funt à crendre les seraines
*Much are to fear the sirens*
car de félonies sunt plaines;
*for of wickednesses they-are full*
ne puet nus d'èles escaper
*not can anyone from-them escape*
qui mult ne s'en set bien garder.
*who much not himself-thereof knows well to-guard*
Figure porte de diable,
*Figure it-bears of devil*
la qui œvre est si délitable
*the whose work is so delightful*
et tant soëf à maintenir
*and so-much sweet to maintain*
qu'à paine s'en puet l'on tenir;
*that-with pain oneself-thereof can one hold-back*
et cil qui à s'œvre s'aërt
*and that-one who to his-work himself-clings*
sa droite voie et son cors pert,
*his right way and his course loses*
si come cil va malement
*so as that-one goes badly*
qui as seraines trop entent.
*who to-the sirens too-much attends*
Li Troyen les aparçurent,
*The Trojans them perceived*
lor cant oïrent, sis connurent;
*their song they-heard so-them knew*
oï en avoient parler,
*heard of-them they-had speak*

si nès valrent mie escoter:
*so not-them they-wished at-all to-listen*
à lor nés entor s'aërdoient,
*to their ships around themselves-they-clung*
à bien près noier nès feisoient.
*to well near drown them they-made*
A grant paine s'en escapèrent
*With great pain themselves-thence they-escaped*
et joste Espagne trespassèrent.
*and beside Spain passed*
Là trouvèrent, à un rivage,
*There they-found on a shore*
des Troyens de lor lignage
*of-the Trojans of their lineage*
quatre grans générations
*four great generations*
que Anthénor, un des barons,
*whom Antenor one of-the barons*
amena de Troie fuitis,
*led from Troy fleeing*
quant li Griu les orent conquis;
*when the Greeks them had conquered*
Corinéus les maintenoit
*Corineus them maintained*
qui lor sire et lor dus estoit;
*who their lord and their duke was*
Corinéus estoit mult grans,
*Corineus was very big*
hardis et fors comme gaians.
*bold and strong like giant*

Cil a oï et entendu
*That-one has heard and understood*
que cèle gent de Troie fu
*that that folk of Troy was*
qui aloient tère quérant
*who went land seeking*
qu'il éussent à remanant.
*which-they might-have for dwelling*
De lor venue fu mult lies,
*Of their coming he-was very glad*
si s'a à als acompagnies,
*so himself-he-has to them accompanied*
et de sa gent mult grant partie
*and of his folk very great part*
se sont mis en sa compagnie.
*themselves are put in his company*
Brutus l'ama mult et chéri
*Brutus him-loved much and cherished*
et mult ot en lui bon ami.
*and very he-had in him good friend*
Quant il murent des pors d'Espaigne
*When they set-out from-the ports of-Spain*
lor oire tinrent vers Bretaigne;
*their course they-held toward Brittany*
n'ert pas Bretagne encor nomée,
*not-was at-all Brittany yet named*
ains ert Armorique apelée.
*rather it-was Armorica called*

A destre main Poitou laièrent
*On right hand Poitou they-left*
tant siglèrent et tant nagièrent
*so-much they-sailed and so-much rowed*
qu'il al rivage vinrent droit
*that-they to-the shore came straight*
là où la mers Loire reçoit;
*there where the sea Loire receives*
là où Loire et la mers s'asamble
*there where Loire and the sea themselves-join*
vint la navie, ce me samble.
*came the fleet this to-me seems*
Cil orent iloc atandu,
*Those had there waited*
le païs et l'estre véu
*the country and the-state seen*
Gofar, qui ert rois de Poitiers,
*Gofar who was king of Poitiers*
i envoia ses chevaliers
*there sent his knights*
por enquerre que il voloient,
*for to-inquire what they wished*
se pais ou bataille querroient:
*if peace or battle they-would-seek*
Humbers qui bien savoit parler
*Humber who well knew-how to-speak*
fu à cel message conter.
*was at that message to-tell*
Corinéus ert fors issus,
*Corineus was forth gone-out*

des nés estoit as bois venus
*from-the ships he-was to-the woods come*
od trois cens homes por cachier,
*with three hundred men for to-hunt*
et por la contrée cherquier.
*and for the country to-search*
Li messagier l'ont encontré
*The messengers him-have met*
et s'emprès li ont demandé
*and at-once him have asked*
par qui los et par quel garant
*by whose leave and by what warrant*
il vait en la forest caçant:
*he goes in the forest hunting*
li rois, fait-il, a fait véer
*the king says-he has made forbid*
c'on ni alt chachier, ne berser,
*that-one not-there may-go to-hunt nor to-shoot*
ne adèser la venison
*nor to-touch the venison*
en la forest, se par lui, non.
*in the forest except by him not*
Coment i osés bisce prendre
*How there you-dare hind take*
puis que le roi l'a fait desfendre?
*since that the king it-has made forbid*
Corinéus a respondu:
*Corineus has answered*
se vostre roi l'a desfendu,
*if your king it-has forbidden*

de sa desfense rien ne sai
*of his ban anything not I-know*
ne jo noiant ne la tendrai.
*nor I at-all not it shall-hold*
Humbers tint un ars, sel tendi,
*Humber held a bow so-it bent*
férir le quida, si fali.
*strike him he-thought so missed*
Corinéus sailli avant,
*Corineus leaped forward*
l'arc li toli par maltalant,
*the-bow from-him he-took in ill-will*
parmi le chief tant l'embati
*through the head so-much him-struck*
que la cervelle en espandi.
*that the brain thereof spilled*
Si compagnon en sunt fui
*His companions thence are fled*
si ont Humbert gisant guerpi.
*so they-have Humber lying abandoned*
Al roi Gofar ont descouvert
*To-the king Gofar they-have disclosed*
comment l'on avoit mort Humbert.
*how one had killed Humber*
Li rois les vaut aler vengier
*The king them wished to-go to-avenge*
et de sa terre fors cachier.
*and from his land out to-drive*
De son sergant mult li pésa;
*For his servant much to-him it-grieved*

rices hom fu, grant gent mena.
*rich man he-was great folk he-led*
Brutus le sot par ses espies
*Brutus it knew by his spies*
totes ses nés a bien garnies
*all his ships he-has well furnished*
de bone robe et de vitaille,
*with good clothing and with victuals*
dedens mis tote la ringaille,
*within put all the rabble*
et si lor dist que n'en isissent
*and so to-them said that not-thence they-might-go-out*
por nule noise qu'il oïssent,
*for any noise that-they might-hear*
de si qu'il à aus repairast.
*until so that-he to them might-return*
Et qu'il son estre lor mandast.
*And that-he his state to-them might-send*
S'autre gent a mis en conroi,
*His-other folk he-has put in array*
si est alés contre le roi;
*so he-is gone against the king*
et li rois vint, si se mellèrent
*and the king came so themselves mixed*
et d'ambes pars grans cos donnèrent.
*and on-both sides great blows gave*
Li Poitevin bien les requièrent
*The Poitevins well them assail*
et li Troyen bien les fièrent.
*and the Trojans well them strike*

Longement se sont combatu
*Long themselves they-are fought*
que cist ne cil ne sont venqu.
*so-that this-one nor that-one not are vanquished*

## The War in Poitou, and Gogmagog

IV

*Corineus, with an axe in place of his lost sword, breaks the Poitevin host and cleaves Suchars in two, and Gofar goes to the twelve peers of France for help. The Trojans fortify a hill, the beginning of the city of Tours, and are besieged there; Corineus lies in ambush in a wood, and when Brutus sallies he falls on the French from behind. Brutus' nephew Turnus dies after killing a hundred alone and is buried in the castle; Tours and Touraine are named for him. Laden with plunder, the Trojans sail to Totnes, the promised island, and destroy its giants; Corineus wrestles their lord Gogmagog on a cliff by the sea, breaks his ribs, and throws him down onto the shore below.*

Corinéus ot grant vergogne,
*Corineus had great shame*
qui bien estoit en la besogne, 860
*who well was in the business*
que li Poitevin sont si fort
*that the Poitevins are so strong*
qu'il ne sont jà vaincu et mort;
*that-they not are ever vanquished and dead*
devers destre sa gent ralie,
*on right his folk he-rallies*
si lor a fait une envaïe,
*so on-them he-has made an attack*

la bataille a parmi fendue
*the battle he-has through-the-middle cleft*
destre, sénestre, mult en tue;
*right left many of-them he-kills*
n'i a nul qui atendre l'ost,
*not-there has anyone who to-await him-dares*
tote a fait départir cel ost.
*all he-has made break-up that host*
En cel anchauz perdi s'espée,
*In that pursuit he-lost his-sword*
mais une hace a recovrée,
*but an axe he-has recovered*
el puing li vint par aventure
*into-the fist to-him it-came by chance*
lors fu li méllée plus dure.
*then was the melee more hard*
Qui de la hace ert conséus
*Who by the axe was reached*
tos ert parmi le cors fendus.
*wholly was through the body cleft*
Li Troyen qui l'esgardoient
*The Trojans who him-watched*
et li altre s'en mervilloient,
*and the others themselves-thereat marveled*
de lui qui rien ne redotoit
*at him who anything not dreaded*
des grans cols que il donoit.
*at-the great blows that he gave*

Corinéus les encauçoit
*Corineus them pursued*
et mult fièrement lor disoit:
*and very fiercely to-them said*
malvaise gent, porcoi fuiés
*wicked folk for-what flee-you*
qui combatre vous deviés,
*who fight you ought*
porcoi alés vous trestornant?
*for-what go you turning-away*
Quidez me vous vaincre en fuiant?
*Think me you to-vanquish by fleeing*
Mostrés que nous avés ci quis
*Show what us you-have here sought*
et desfendés vostre païs.
*and defend your country*
Vous fuiés trop vilainement
*You flee too basely*
qui fuiés por moi solement.
*who flee for me only*
Jà estes vous plus d'un millier,
*Already are you more than-a thousand*
si fuiés pour un chevalier.
*so flee-you for one knight*
Ne sarés cèle part fuir
*Not you-will-know-how that way to-flee*
que je ne vous fasse morir
*that I not you may-make die*

mais rices confors vous puet estre
*but rich comfort to-you can be*
que vous morrez par ceste destre
*that you will-die by this right-hand*
dont jo ai maint grant colp doné
*with-which I have many-a great blow given*
et maint millier d'omes tué,
*and many-a thousand of-men killed*
et maint gaiant parmi trencié,
*and many-a giant through-the-middle cut*
et maint ocis et maint noié;
*and many-a-one killed and many-a-one drowned*
et quatre et quatre et trois et trois.
*and four and four and three and three*
Venés ça férir demanois.
*Come here to-strike at-once*
Suchars un des roiax oï
*Suchars one of-the royal-men heard*
son grant orgoil et son grant cri.
*his great pride and his great cry*
Od trois cent chevalier armés
*With three hundred knights armed*
est vers Corinéus tornés.
*he-is toward Corineus turned*
De totes pars li sont coru,
*From all sides at-him they-are run*
jà le quident avoir venqu;
*already him they-think to-have vanquished*

Corinéus s'esvertua
*Corineus exerted-himself*
vers Suchars, tel cop li dona
*toward Suchars such blow to-him he-gave*
qu'il le fendi en deus moitiés
*that-he him cleft into two halves*
dès le cief desi qu'as piés.
*from the head as-far-as to-the feet*
Des autres fist tel tuéis,
*Of-the others he-made such slaughter*
come lions fait de berbis.
*as lion makes of sheep*
Nus n'i avoit desfension
*Anyone not-there had defense*
plus que berbis contre lion.
*more than sheep against lion*
Brutus à tot ses Troyens
*Brutus with all his Trojans*
lui vint aider parmi les rens;
*him came to-help through the ranks*
adont crut la noise et l'ocise,
*then grew the noise and the-slaughter*
mainte ame i ot hors de cors mise.
*many-a soul there was out of body put*
Briement vous en dirai la fin:
*Briefly to-you thereof I-shall-tell the end*
venqu furent li Poitevin;
*vanquished were the Poitevins*
li rois en ot dol et pésance,
*the king thereof had grief and sorrow*

por querre aie, ala en France,
*for to-seek aid he-went into France*
as douse pers qui là estoient,
*to-the twelve peers who there were*
qui la terre en douse partoient;
*who the land in twelve divided*
cascuns des douse un fié tenoit
*each of-the twelve a fief held*
et roi apeler se faisoit.
*and king call himself made*
Cil douse ont à Gofar pramis
*Those twelve have to Gofar promised*
à vengier de ses anemis,
*to avenge on his enemies*
et il les en a merciés
*and he them thereof has thanked*
dont ot ses homes rassamblés.
*then he-had his men reassembled*
Brutus fu lies de la victoire
*Brutus was glad of the victory*
et de l'onor et de la gloire;
*and of the-honor and of the glory*
totes les tères a gastées,
*all the lands he-has laid-waste*
les viles arses et robées
*the towns burned and robbed*
tant ont le pays poralé
*so-much they-have the country ravaged*
qu'en un tertre sont aresté.
*that-on a hill they-are halted*

En som ont un castelet fet,
*On top they-have a little-castle made*
onques n'i ot éu recet,
*ever not-there had been dwelling*
ne borc, ne vile, ne maison;
*nor borough nor town nor house*
mais, ensi com nous le lison,
*but thus as we it read*
par l'ovraige de cele gent
*by the-work of that folk*
ot Tors primes comencement.
*had Tours first beginning*
Tors la cité qui encor dure,
*Tours the city which still lasts*
ot si nom por une aventure.
*had thus name for an adventure*
Qui jusqu'à po vos sera dite
*Which till-at little to-you will-be told*
si come je la truis escrite.
*so as I it find written*
Li Troyen se sont atrait
*The Trojans themselves are drawn*
el castel, quant il l'orent fait;
*into-the castle when they it-had made*
douse jors i orent esté
*twelve days there they-had been*
emprès ce qu'il l'orent fermé;
*after this that-they it-had closed*
es vous Gofar, od les François,
*behold you Gofar with the French*

od les contes et od les rois.
*with the counts and with the kings*
Le tertre vit acastelé
*The hill he-saw castled*
à mervelle li a pésé:
*at marvel to-him it-has grieved*
de dol, dist-il, me puis derver,
*from grief said-he myself I-can go-mad*
bien me devroit del sens jeter
*well me ought from-the sense throw*
quant jo cels voi qui m'ont cacié
*when I those see who me-have driven*
et mon raine tot escillié
*and my realm all laid-waste*
et de desor, estre mon gré,
*and on top-of-it against my will*
ont fait castel en m'ireté.
*have made castle in my-heritage*
Baron françois, tost nous armons
*Barons French soon us let-us-arm*
et vivement les assaillons.
*and briskly them let-us-assail*
Lor s'armèrent, si se partirent
*Then they-armed-themselves so themselves set-out*
et des François deus conrois firent
*and of-the French two troops made*
puis sont droit al castel venu
*then they-are straight to-the castle come*
et cil dedens sunt fors issu;
*and those within are forth gone*

li François les ont asaillis
*the French them have assailed*
et cil les ont bien recoillis.
*and those them have well received*
Es vous la bataille méue,
*Behold you the battle begun*
cascuns de bien férir s'argue;
*each of well striking himself-strives*
à poi de cols, empoi de tens
*at little of blows in-little of time*
en fu li mils as Troyens,
*thereof was the best to-the Trojans*
plus de deus mil en ont tués
*more than two thousand of-them they-have killed*
et des François pluisors navrés,
*and of-the French many wounded*
et grant masse se rensèrent;
*and great mass themselves rallied*
mais li François se rescrièrent,
*but the French themselves cried-out-again*
et lor force mult lor croissoit.
*and their force much to-them grew*
Car lor gens todis lor venoit.
*For their folk always to-them came*
Mis les ont à force el castel,
*Put them they-have by force into-the castle*
dont orent François les plus bel,
*whereby had French the most fine*

tant ont le castel assali
*so-much they-have the castle assailed*
que la nuis vint quis départi.
*that the night came which-them parted*
El castel ont mult grant trépel,
*In-the castle they-have very great uproar*
à mie nuit prisent consel,
*at mid night they-took counsel*
Corinéus s'an istroit
*Corineus himself-thence would-go-out*
et que sa gent od soi menroit,
*and that his folk with himself he-would-lead*
et en un bois s'embusceroit,
*and in a wood himself-would-ambush*
qui asés près d'iloc estoit;
*which plenty near from-there was*
as François sorvenront as dos
*on-the French they-will-come-upon at-the backs*
si les aront dérier enclos,
*so them they-will-have behind enclosed*
et quant Brutus se combatroit
*and when Brutus himself would-fight*
Corinéus del bois saldroit;
*Corineus from-the wood would-leap-out*
ensi poroient desconfire
*thus they-could discomfit*
le roi Gofar et son empire.
*the king Gofar and his empire*
Cel consel ont tenu à boen;
*That counsel they-have held for good*

Corinéus et tot li soen
*Corineus and all the his-own*
s'en issirent, al coc cantant,
*themselves-thence went-out at-the cock singing*
el bois furent à l'ajornant.
*in-the wood they-were at the-dawning*
Brutus fist le castel gaiter,
*Brutus made the castle watch*
le plus des siens a fait veller
*the most of-the his-own he-has made keep-awake*
et al matin fors en issi,
*and at-the morning out thence went*
al François vint, sis envaï.
*to-the French he-came so-them attacked*
Adont fu fière la bataille,
*Then was fierce the battle*
mais primes à la començaille,
*but first at the beginning*
ains que venist Corinéus,
*before that came Corineus*
fu mors un niès Bruti Turnus.
*was dead a nephew (of-)Brutus Turnus*
Turnus fu de grant hardiment,
*Turnus was of great boldness*
et fu fors mervelleusement;
*and was strong marvelously*
de force ne de vasselage
*of force nor of valor*
n'avoit son pèr en nul linage,
*not-he-had his peer in any lineage*

ne qui férist si fièrement
*nor who might-strike so fiercely*
fors Corinéus solement,
*except Corineus only*
mult parestoit hardis et fors,
*very much-he-was bold and strong*
des François avoit seus cent mort
*of-the French he-had alone hundred dead*
en sa main sole et à s'espée
*with his hand alone and with his-sword*
qui tote en ert ensanglentée;
*which wholly thereof was bloodied*
mais de sa gent trop s'esloingna
*but from his folk too-much himself-he-went-far*
et les François trop encalça;
*and the French too-much pursued*
et cil l'ont enclos et navré,
*and those him-have enclosed and wounded*
et entr'ax l'ont mort craventé.
*and among-them him-have dead crushed*
Brutus, ses oncles, l'emporta
*Brutus his uncle him-carried-away*
el chastel sus si l'enterra.
*into-the castle up so him-buried*
Por Turnus qui là fu ocis
*For Turnus who there was killed*
et el castel en terre mis,
*and in-the castle in earth put*

fu la vile Tors apelée
*was the town Tours called*
et Toraine cèle contrée.
*and Touraine that country*
Brutus encor se combatoit,
*Brutus still himself fought*
qui son nevou venger voloit,
*who his nephew to-avenge wished*
Corinéus l'a socoru
*Corineus him-has succored*
qui mult i féri par vertu,
*who much there struck by strength*
as François vint de l'altre part
*to-the French he-came from the-other side*
dont il n'i avoit nul regart.
*whence it not-there had any watch*
Dont véissiés bataille grief
*Then you-might-see battle grievous*
et trancié maint cors et maint cief;
*and cut many-a body and many-a head*
ne poroie mie descrire
*not I-could at-all describe*
le tuéis, ne le martyre,
*the slaughter nor the torment*
le domage, ne le dolor
*the damage nor the grief*
qui des François fu fait le jor.
*which to-the French was done that day*

Ne porent pas longues sofrir
*Not they-could at-all long endure*
bien tost les en estut foïr;
*very soon them thence behooved to-flee*
torné s'en sont trestot fuiant.
*turned themselves-thence they-are all fleeing*
Par les boscages démuçant;
*Through the woodlands scattering*
li Troyen les porsuioient
*the Trojans them pursued*
qui à glaive les ocioient.
*who with sword them killed*
Brutus fist ses grailles soner,
*Brutus made his trumpets sound*
si fist sa gent à retorner
*so made his folk to return*
conseil prisent qu'il s'en iroient,
*counsel they-took that-they themselves-thence would-go*
et cèle terre guerpiroient.
*and that land would-abandon*
Lor robe prisent et la proie
*Their plunder they-took and the booty*
as nés vinrent, la droite voie.
*to-the ships they-came the straight way*
De lor gaaing lor nés chargièrent
*With their gain their ships they-loaded*
et de la terre s'esloignèrent.
*and from the land themselves-went-far*
Tant al solel, tant as estoiles,
*So-much by-the sun so-much by-the stars*

tant as avirons, tant as voiles
*so-much by-the oars so-much by-the sails*
à Totenois en Destremue
*at Totnes in Dartmouth*
est tote la flote venue;
*is all the fleet come*
ce est l'isle dont la deuesse
*this is the-isle of-which the goddess*
lor fist el songe la promesse.
*to-them made in-the dream the promise*
Des nés à tère fors issirent
*From-the ships on land out they-went*
mult furent lie, grant joie firent,
*very they-were glad great joy they-made*
de la terre qu'il ont trovée
*of the land which-they have found*
que tant avoient désirée,
*which so-much they-had desired*
ont tos lor dels entr'obliés
*they-have all their griefs forgotten*
et lor dex en ont merciés.
*and their gods thereof they-have thanked*
En cel isle gaians avoit,
*In that isle giants there-were*
nule gent altre n'i manoit;
*any folk other not-there dwelt*
gaiant erent mult corporu,
*the-giants were very big-bodied*
sor altre gent erent créu.
*above other folk they-were grown*

Ne vous sai lor nons aconter,
*Not to-you I-can their names recount*
ne nul, fors un, n'en sai nomer:
*nor anyone except one not-thereof I-can name*
l'un sai nomer, ce vous puis dire,
*the-one I-can name this to-you I-can say*
Goëmagot qui ert lor sire;
*Gogmagog who was their lord*
por sa force et por sa grandor
*for his strength and for his greatness*
l'orent li altre fait signor.
*him-had the others made lord*
Cil et li autre as mons fuirent,
*That-one and the others to-the mountains fled*
et la plaine tère guerpirent
*and the flat land abandoned*
por les Troyens qu'il haoient,
*for the Trojans whom-they hated*
et lor sajètes lor traioient.
*and their arrows at-them shot*
Un jor firent Troyen feste
*One day made Trojans feast*
à la manière de lor geste;
*in the manner of their race*
caroles faisoient et geus
*dances they-made and games*
por la joie des noviax leus
*for the joy of-the new places*
où il estoient asséné.
*where they were arrived*

Qui lor estoient destiné
*Which to-them were destined*
et à als et à lor lignage
*both to them and to their lineage*
à tenir mais en iretage.
*to hold ever-more in heritage*
Es vous, là, vingt gaians venus,
*Behold you there twenty giants come*
des cavernes, des mons issus;
*from-the caverns from-the mountains gone-out*
Goëmagot devant aloit,
*Gogmagog before went*
lor sire estoit et sis menoit.
*their lord he-was and so-them led*
As Troyens corurerent sore,
*At-the Trojans they-ran upon*
mult en ocisent en poi d'ore
*many of-them they-killed in little of-hour*
od fus, od pières, od tinels,
*with logs with stones with cudgels*
en ont mors et pris ne sai quels.
*of-them they-have dead and taken not I-know which*
Li Troyen tant les hastèrent
*The Trojans so-much them pressed*
et si fort essor lor donèrent.
*and so strong onset to-them gave*
Quant il s'en quidièrent fuir,
*When they themselves-thence thought to-flee*
et as montaignes revertir,
*and to-the mountains to-return*

q'od lances trançans, od espées,
*that-with lances cutting with swords*
et as sajétes barbelées
*and with-the arrows barbed*
les armes lor firent roter.
*the souls from-them they-made belch*
Brutus fist le plus grant garder
*Brutus made the most great keep*
Goëmagot, por assaier
*Gogmagog for to-test*
li quels ert plus fors al luiter
*the which-one was more strong at-the wrestling*
Corinéus ou li gaians,
*Corineus or the giant*
car cascuns ert mervelle grans.
*for each was marvel big*
Corinéus i acourut,
*Corineus there ran-up*
dès qu'il sot que luiter dut.
*as-soon that-he knew that wrestle he-ought*
Près de la mer en un camp plain,
*Near of the sea in a field flat*
sor une faloise al terain,
*on a cliff on-the ground*
a Brutus la luite assamblée;
*has Brutus the wrestling joined*
volentiers l'ont tuit esgardée.
*willingly it-have all watched*
Corinéus se rembraça,
*Corineus himself rolled-up-his-sleeves*

esterchi soi, si se molla.
*stiffened himself so himself loosened*
Des pans de sa cote se caint
*With-the skirts of his coat himself he-girds*
parmi les flans, alques s'estraint.
*through the flanks somewhat himself-he-tightens*
Goëmagot se racesma,
*Gogmagog himself girded*
et de luiter s'aparilla.
*and for wrestling himself-prepared*
Bras à bras sunt al luiter pris,
*Arm to arm they-are at-the wrestling taken*
bras ont desus et desos mis.
*arms they-have above and beneath put*
Es les vous ensamble jostés,
*Behold them you together joined*
Pis contre pis, lés contre lés;
*Breast against breast side against side*
par dérier les dos s'embrachièrent
*by behind the backs themselves-they-embraced*
et par aïr lor mains lachiérent.
*and by fury their hands laced*
Dont véissiés tor contre tor,
*Then you-might-see turn against turn*
vigor metre contre vigor,
*vigor put against vigor*
et piés avant et piés arière
*and feet forward and feet back*
et engin de mainte manière
*and trick of many-a manner*

tornent de çà, tornent de là,
*they-turn from here they-turn from there*
chescun fu fors, si s'aïra;
*each was strong so himself-enraged*
des poitrines s'entrebotoient
*with-the breasts each-other-they-pushed*
et des gambes loins s'aforçoient,
*and with-the legs far themselves-strained*
à la foie s'asambloient
*at the time themselves-they-joined*
si que tot droit à mont estoient;
*so that all straight at height they-were*
dont les véist-on bien suer
*then them might-see-one well sweat*
et des nés froncher et sofler;
*and with-the noses snort and puff*
faces noircir, iels roellier,
*faces blacken eyes roll*
sorcils lever, sorcils baissier
*brows raise brows lower*
dens treskigner, color muer,
*teeth grind color change*
testes froier, testes hurter.
*heads rub heads knock*
Bouter et sacher et empaindre,
*Push and pull and thrust*
lever, soufascher, et estraindre,
*lift heave and squeeze*

baissier, et derchier et esmer
*stoop and straighten and aim*
et gambes faire et tost torner.
*and legs make and quickly turn*
A la hance i ot maint tor fait
*At the hip there was many-a turn made*
et sofascié et à mont trait;
*and heaved and at height drawn*
cascuns voloit l'altre soprendre
*each wished the-other to-surprise*
et se penoit de lui desfendre.
*and himself strove of himself defending*
Goëmagot s'esvertua,
*Gogmagog exerted-himself*
ses bras estraint, ses mains laça,
*his arms squeezed his hands laced*
Corinéus vers lui saça
*Corineus toward him pulled*
si q'une coste li froissa
*so that-a rib to-him he-broke*
mult l'em bléça, poi se fali
*much him-thereby he-hurt little itself failed*
que desoz soi ne l'abati.
*that beneath himself not-him he-felled*
Corinéus qui fu bléciés,
*Corineus who was hurt*
de qanqu'il pot s'est enforciés;
*with whatever-he could himself-is strengthened*

le gaiant prent par tel aïr
*the giant he-takes with such fury*
que les costes li fist croissir,
*that the ribs to-him he-made crack*
un poi aval l'a recovré
*a little down him-be-has regripped*
si l'a contre son pis levé
*so him-has against his breast lifted*
à un desrubant l'a porté
*to a precipice him-be-has carried*
entre ses bras, trestot pasmé,
*between his arms all fainted*
olvri ses mains, lasque ses bras,
*he-opened his hands loosens his arms*
cil fu pesans, si prist tel qas
*that-one was heavy so took such fall*
aval la faloise, el gravier,
*down the cliff onto-the gravel*
n'i remest os à dépechier.
*not-there remained bone to shatter*
La mers tot environ rogi
*The sea all around reddened*
del sanc qui de lui départi.
*with-the blood which from him parted*
La faloise ot le nom et a
*The cliff had the name and has*
del gaiant qui là trébuça.
*of-the giant who there tumbled*
Brutus qui ce a esgardé,
*Brutus who this has watched*

grant merveille li a semblé
*great marvel to-him has seemed*
que Corinéus fut si fort
*that Corineus was so strong*
et que si a cest gaiant mort.
*and that so has this giant dead*
Et tuit li autre qui iluec sunt
*And all the others who there are*
à grant merveille tenu l'ont,
*for great marvel held it-have*
dient que mult a grant vertu,
*they-say that very he-has great strength*
quant le plus fort a conveincu.
*when the most strong he-has vanquished*
Des autres ne sait pas doter
*Of-the others not he-knows at-all to-fear*
nus ne li poroit contrester:
*anyone not him could withstand*
Brutus ne vout plus essaier,
*Brutus not wished more to-test*
Corinéum ot forment chier.
*Corineus he-had greatly dear*
Les autres fit délivrement
*The others he-made freely*
détruire tot communément;
*destroy all in-common*
puis sont alez par les montaignes,
*then they-are gone through the mountains*
par les valées et par les plaignes,
*through the valleys and through the plains*

par les cavernes ont gardez
*through the caverns they-have watched*
del mont où il avoit estez.
*of-the mountain where they had been*
Les remanssiles ont ocis,
*The remnants they-have killed*
par tout ont encherquié et quis
*through all they-have searched and sought*
onc ne lor eschapa un pié
*ever not from-them escaped a foot*
qui péut estre au meins baillié
*which could be at-the least taken*

## Locrin, Estrild, and Gwendolen

V

*Brutus names the land Britain and his people Britons, Corineus his share Corinea, later Cornwall, and on the Thames he builds New Troy, Trinovant, which Lud's name later turns into London. After twenty-four years he dies, and his sons divide the realm: Locrin takes Logres, Camber Wales, and Albanac Albany, which is Scotland. Humber, a sea-king, kills Albanac, is routed, and drowns in the river named after him; among his captives Locrin finds Estrild and loves her. Corineus, with axe raised, forces him to marry his daughter Gwendolen, but Locrin keeps Estrild seven years in a cellar beneath London and has a daughter, Habren, by her. When Corineus dies he puts Gwendolen away; she raises Cornwall, kills Locrin with an arrow on the Stour in Dorset, drowns Estrild and Habren, and reigns fifteen years before giving the land to her son Madan.*

Quant la terre fut véiée
*When the land was emptied*
des gaians et de lor ligniée,
*of-the giants and of their lineage*

li Troyen s'aséurèrent
*the Trojans themselves-assured*
maisons firent, tères arèrent,
*houses they-made lands plowed*
viles et bors édefièrent,
*towns and boroughs built*
blés semèrent et gaagnèrent.
*grains they-sowed and harvested*
La terre avoit non Albion,
*The land had name Albion*
mais Brutus li canga son non,
*but Brutus to-it changed its name*
de son nom Bruto nom li mist
*from his name Brutus name to-it he-put*
et Bretaigne son nom li fist.
*and Britain its name to-it he-made*
Les Troyens, ses compaignons,
*The Trojans his companions*
apela de Bruto Bretons.
*he-called from Brutus Britons*
Corinéus a sa partie
*Corineus has his part*
de la terre à son oes saisie;
*of the land for his use seized*
cèle partie a apelée
*that part he-has called*
de Corinéo Corinée;
*from Corineus Corinea*

puis ne sai par quel controvaille
*then not I-know by what invention*
fu apelée Cornuaille;
*it-was called Cornwall*
del non qu'il ot premièrement
*from-the name that-it had first*
tient encor le commencement.
*it-holds still the beginning*
Le langage qu'il ains parloient,
*The language which-they before spoke*
que il Troyen apeloient,
*which they Trojan called*
entre ax ont Breton appelé
*among themselves they-have Breton called*
mais Englois l'ont puis remué.
*but English it-have afterward changed*
La parole et li nons dura
*The speech and the name lasted*
tant que Guermons i ariva
*so-long that Guermon there arrived*
Guermons en caça les Bretons,
*Guermon thence drove the Britons*
le païs livra as Saissons,
*the country delivered to-the Saxons*
puis s'en fist roi et rois en fu
*then himself-thereof made king and king thereof was*
mais après en France moru;
*but after in France died*

il mist les lages et les lois
*he put the customs and the laws*
qu'encor tiènent li Englois
*which-still hold the English*
qui d'Angle Englois apelèrent
*who from-Angle English called*
et Engleterre le nomèrent.
*and England it named*
Tos les Bretons en escillièrent
*All the Britons thence they-exiled*
qui onques puis ne rederchièrent.
*who ever afterward not rose-again*
Cornuaille ot Corinéus,
*Cornwall had Corineus*
et Bretaigne ot tote Brutus
*and Britain had all Brutus*
cascuns traist à soi ses amis
*each drew to himself his friends*
et les princes de son païs.
*and the princes of his country*
Bien tost fu li gent bien créue
*Very soon was the folk well grown*
et par le païs espandue;
*and through the country spread*
vis vous fust que lonc tens éust
*seeming to-you it-would-be that long time it-might-have*
que Bretaigne poplée fust.
*that Britain peopled was*
Brutus esgarda les montaignes,
*Brutus looked-at the mountains*

vit les valées, vit les plaignes,
*saw the valleys saw the plains*
les marines et les boscages
*the coasts and the woodlands*
et les éves et les rivages;
*and the waters and the shores*
vit les cans et les praaries,
*saw the fields and the meadows*
vit les tères bien gaagnies,
*saw the lands well tilled*
et la terre bien avoier
*and the land well set-going*
et le pueple monteplier.
*and the people multiply*
Porpansa com cité feroit
*He-pondered how city he-would-make*
et Troie renoveleroit;
*and Troy would-renew*
quant il ot quis leu délitable
*when he had sought place delightful*
et asasé et abitable,
*and well-provided and habitable*
sa cité fist desus Tamise
*his city he-made upon Thames*
mult fu bien faite et bien asise.
*very it-was well made and well set*
Por ses ancissors ramenbrer
*For his ancestors to-recall*
la fist Troie noeve apeler;
*it he-made Troy new be-called*

puis ala li nons colrompant
*then went the name corrupting*
si l'apela on Trinovant.
*so it-called one Trinovant*
Urbs est latins, citez romanz
*Urbs is Latin city French*
Cestre est anglois, kaër bretanz;
*Cestre is English caer Breton*
mais qui el nom garde, si troeve
*but who in-the name looks so finds*
que Trinovant est Troie noeve.
*that Trinovant is Troy new*
Car bien pert par corruption
*For well it-appears by corruption*
faite la composition.
*made the compound*
Por Lud un roi qui mult l'ama,
*For Lud a king who much it-loved*
et longement i conversa,
*and long there dwelt*
fu puis nomée cité Lu,
*it-was afterward named city (of-)Lud*
mais puis ont cel nom colrompu:
*but afterward they-have that name corrupted*
si disent por Lud, Ludoin,
*so they-say for Lud Ludoin*
puis Londoyns; à la parfin
*then Londoyns at the last*
et Londe en englois dist l'on,
*and Londe in English says one*

et nous or Londres l'apelon.
*and we now London it-call*
Par pluisors grans destruimens
*Through many great destructions*
que ont fait aliènes gens
*which have done foreign folk*
qui la terre ont sovent éue,
*who the land have often had*
sovent prise, sovent perdue,
*often taken often lost*
sont les villes et les contrées
*are the towns and the countries*
totes or altrement nomées
*all now otherwise named*
que li ancissors les nomèrent
*than the ancestors them named*
qui premièrement les fondèrent.
*who first them founded*
A cel terme que je vos di
*At that term that I to-you say*
ert de Judée prestre Héli,
*was of Judea priest Eli*
et Phylistin an lor contrée
*and Philistines into their country*
orent l'arche et la loi portée
*had the-ark and the law carried*
quant Brutus ot sa cité faite
*when Brutus had his city made*
et de sa gent grant masse atraite,
*and of his folk great mass drawn*

citéains i mist et borjois,
*citizens there he-put and burghers*
si lor dona préceps et lois
*so to-them gave precepts and laws*
que pais et concorde tenissent,
*that peace and concord they-might-hold*
et noiant ne se forfésissent.
*and at-all not themselves might-transgress*
Bretaigne tint vint quatre ans;
*Britain he-held twenty four years*
de Inogen ot trois enfans,
*by Inogen he-had three children*
si trois fil furent Locrinus
*his three sons were Locrin*
et Camber et Albanacus;
*and Camber and Albanac*
cil trois, qui après lui vesquirent,
*those three who after him lived*
en Trinovant l'ensevelirent,
*in Trinovant him-buried*
la cité que il ot fondée;
*the city which he had founded*
puis ont la terre devisée
*then they-have the land divided*
par amer et par compaignie
*by love and by fellowship*
si que chascuns ot sa partie.
*so that each had his part*
Locrins, cil qui estoit aisnés,
*Locrin he who was eldest*

li plus fors et li plus sénés,
*the most strong and the most wise*
ot à sa part la région
*had for his part the region*
qui de son nom Logres ot non.
*which from his name Logres had name*
Et Camber a la terre prise
*And Camber has the land taken*
que Saverne vers nort devise,
*which Severn toward north divides*
et quant il ot cèle saisie
*and when he had that seized*
de son nom l'apela Cambrie;
*from his name it-be-called Cambria*
grans palais i fist et grans sales
*great palaces there be-made and great halls*
mais or a nom Cambrie Gales;
*but now has name Cambria Wales*
Cambrie ot nom, Gales après:
*Cambria it-had name Wales after*
por la roïne Galaès;
*for the queen Galaes*
u Gales ot Gales cest nom
*or Wales had Wales this name*
por mémoire del duc Galon.
*for memory of-the duke Galon*
Gales fu de bien grant poissance
*Wales was of very great power*
et fu de lui grans déparlance.
*and was of him great talk*

Albanac li tiers, fu li mendre
*Albanac the third was the least*
et à celui avint à prendre
*and to that-one it-befell to take*
une terre qui est boschaine
*a land which is wooded*
que par son nom nomma Albaine.
*which by his name he-named Albany*
Albaine de Albac ot non,
*Albany from Albac had name*
ce que nous Escoce apelon.
*that which we Scotland call*
Quant li troi frère orent parti,
*When the three brothers had divided*
comme bon frère et bon ami;
*like good brothers and good friends*
sans vice et sans iniquité
*without vice and without iniquity*
tindrent entr'ax fraternité.
*they-held among-them brotherhood*
Humbers, qui fu rois de Hunus,
*Humber who was king of Huns*
un roi par mer forment crémus,
*a king by sea greatly feared*
qui les isles aloit gastant
*who the isles went laying-waste*
et tos les rivages robant,
*and all the shores robbing*

en Escoce à un port torna
*into Scotland to a port turned*
et od Albanac se mella,
*and with Albanac himself fought*
por la terre que il roubot;
*for the land which he robbed*
cruex hom fu et grant gent ot,
*cruel man he-was and great folk he-had*
Albanac venqui et conquist,
*Albanac he-vanquished and conquered*
lui et le plus des siens ocist;
*him and the most of-the his-own he-killed*
li autre qui s'en eschapèrent
*the others who themselves-thence escaped*
en Bretaigne à Locrin tornèrent.
*into Britain to Locrin turned*
Locrins et Cambers s'asamblèrent
*Locrin and Camber themselves-joined*
et lor frère vengier alèrent.
*and their brother to-avenge went*
Humbers passa Escoce et Gatre,
*Humber crossed Scotland and Gatre*
long encontre als s'ala combatre,
*long against them himself-went to-fight*

mais venqus fu, si s'enfui
*but vanquished he-was so himself-thence-fled*
et en une ève s'embati
*and into a water himself-plunged*
qui de son nom Hombre est nomée
*which from his name Humber is named*
et por lui fu Hombre apelée;
*and for him was Humber called*
Hombre cel nom l'ève reçut
*Humber that name the-water received*
por Humbert qui dedens morut.
*for Humber who within died*
Il ot en Alemagne esté
*He had in Germany been*
et mult i ot pris et robé.
*and much there he-had taken and robbed*
Trois meschines i ot ravies
*Three maidens there he-had carried-off*
que il avoit ès nés guerpies:
*whom he had in-the ships left*
fille de roi, ert l'une pucelle,
*daughter of king was the-one maiden*
Estril ot non, mult par fu bèle;
*Estrild she-had name very much she-was fair*
ne péust-on nol liu trover
*not could-one any place find*
plus bèle de li, ne sa per.
*more fair than her nor her peer*

Quant noiés fu et mors Hombers,
*When drowned was and dead Humber*
Locrins et ses frères Cambers
*Locrin and his brother Camber*
sont mult tost coru as navies
*are very soon run to-the fleets*
por avoir les grans mananties:
*for to-have the great riches*
les trois mescines ont trovées
*the three maidens they-have found*
ke Humbers avoit amenées;
*whom Humber had brought*
Locrin a Estril amenée
*Locrin has Estrild brought*
et à garder l'a commandée.
*and to guard her-has commanded*
A moillier, ce dist, la prendra;
*As wife this he-says her he-will-take*
jà autre feme n'en ara,
*ever other wife not-thereof he-will-have*
car sa bialté mult li agrée;
*for her beauty much him pleases*
à garder fust Estril livrée.
*to guard was Estrild delivered*
Corinéus encor vivoit,
*Corineus still lived*
qui une sole fille avoit,
*who a sole daughter had*
que cil Locrins prandre devoit,
*whom that-one Locrin take ought*

mais por Estril s'en repentoit,
*but for Estrild himself-thereof he-repented*
por amor Estril la laissoit
*for love (of-)Estrild her he-left*
et convenant entrepassoit.
*and covenant transgressed*
Corinéus se coroça,
*Corineus himself angered*
tant quist Locrin, q'il le trova:
*so-much he-sought Locrin that-he him found*
devant li vint iréément,
*before him he-came wrathfully*
si parla mult enfléément;
*so spoke very arrogantly*
une grant hache ot à son col:
*a great axe he-had on his neck*
Locrin, dist-il, put fel, put fol,
*Locrin said-he stinking wretch stinking fool*
nus hom ne te puet garantir
*any man not thee can protect*
qu'il ne t'estuise morir:
*that-it not thee-may-behoove to-die*
as tu ma fille refusée
*hast thou my daughter refused*
que tu avoies afiée?
*whom thou hadst pledged*
Que doit ce que tu ne la prens?
*What means this that thou not her takest*

Sont ce li gré et li convens
*Are these the thanks and the covenants*
de ton père que jo servi,
*of thy father whom I served*
et des grans maus que j'en sofri;
*and of-the great ills which I-thereby suffered*
des grans plaies et des mellées
*of-the great wounds and of-the melees*
encontre gent d'autres contrées.
*against folk of-other countries*
Por ton père mettre à honor
*For thy father to-put in honor*
sofri jo mainte grant dolor
*suffered I many-a great grief*
et mainte tribulation
*and many-a tribulation*
et tu m'en rens tel gueredon
*and thou me-thereof renderest such reward*
que ne sai por quel aliène
*that not I-know for what foreign-woman*
lais ma fille Gendoliène.
*thou-leavest my daughter Gwendolen*
Por ton père ou-jo maint péril,
*For thy father had-I many-a peril*
mais jo ne sai por quel Estril,
*but I not know for what Estrild*
néis tant com tu vif me vois,
*even as-long as thou alive me seest*
lais ma fille que prandre dois.
*thou-leavest my daughter whom take thou-oughtest*

Ne puet mie estre sans venjance,
*Not it-can at-all be without vengeance*
tant com jo arai tel puissance
*as-long as I shall-have such power*
ès bras que jo ai ci levés
*in-the arms which I have here raised*
dont je ai les jaianz tués, 1400
*with-which I have the giants killed*
mors es, jà seras détranciés.
*dead thou-art soon thou-wilt-be cut-to-pieces*
Atant s'est vers lui aprociés
*Thereupon himself-he-is toward him approached*
comme s'ocire le volsist,
*as if-to-kill him he-wished*
et por un poi il le féist
*and for a little he it would-have-done*
quant lor ami entr'ax salirent, 1405
*when their friends between-them leaped*
et l'un de l'altre départirent.
*and the-one from the-other parted*
Corinéum ont apaié
*Corineus they-have appeased*
et à Locrin ont comproié
*and to Locrin they-have entreated*
que tot son convenant li tiègne,
*that all his covenant to-him he-may-hold*
prenge la ains que max li viègne. 1410
*let-him-take her before that ill to-him may-come*
Dont a Locrins, par tel devise,
*Then has Locrin by such agreement*

Gendoliene à feme prise,
*Gwendolen as wife taken*
mais il n'en a mie oubliée
*but he not-thereof has at-all forgotten*
Estril qu'il ot à sognantée;
*Estrild whom-he had as concubine*
par un, son bon familier,
*by one his good familiar*
fist à Londre faire un célier,
*he-made at London make a cellar*
desos terre parfondement,
*beneath ground deeply*
là fu Estril bien longement:
*there was Estrild very long*
set ans la tint issi Locrin
*seven years her held thus Locrin*
céléément el sostérin;
*secretly in-the underground*
quant il i voloit converser
*when he there wished to-stay*
et alques de tans demorer,
*and some of time to-dwell*
à sa fame croire faisoit
*to his wife believe he-made*
que sacrefisse as dex randoit,
*that sacrifice to-the gods he-rendered*
qu'il ne pooit estre altrement
*that-it not could be otherwise*
se issi non céléément.
*except thus not secretly*

Tant i ala et conversa
*So-much there he-went and stayed*
qu'Estril une fille enfanta.
*that-Estrild a daughter bore*
Abren ot nom, mult par fu clère
*Habren she-had name very much she-was bright*
et plus bèle qu'Estril sa mère
*and more fair than-Estrild her mother*
qui mult fu bèle et avenant;
*who very was fair and comely*
Guendolière r'ot enfant,
*Gwendolen in-turn-had child*
un vallet, méisme cel an,
*a boy same that year*
qu'ele fist apeler Madan.
*whom-she made be-called Madan*
Dès que cil Madans pot aler,
*As-soon as that-one Madan could walk*
et sot entendre et sot parler,
*and knew-how to-understand and knew-how to-speak*
à son ayel l'ont fet livrer.
*to his grandfather him-they-have made deliver*
Por lui aprandre et doctriner.
*For him to-teach and to-instruct*
Li termes vint que venir dut
*The term came that come ought*
que Corinéus se morut,
*that Corineus himself died*
et Locrins, qui mais ne dota,
*and Locrin who more not feared*

Guendoliène en envoia
*Gwendolen thence sent-away*
et Estril a tant honorée
*and Estrild has so-much honored*
que à roïne l'a levée.
*that to queen her-he-has raised*
Guendoliène fu iriée
*Gwendolen was angered*
de ce qu'ensi en fu caciée;
*at this that-thus thereof she-was driven*
en Cornuaille s'ala plaindre
*into Cornwall herself-went to-complain*
là où ses pères soloit maindre:
*there where her father was-wont to-dwell*
tant assambla de ses parens,
*so-much she-assembled of her kinsmen*
et tant porquist estranges gens,
*and so-much sought foreign folk*
à grant ost vint de Cornuaille
*with great host she-came from Cornwall*
encontre Locrin à bataille,
*against Locrin to battle*
comme feme forte séure;
*like woman strong sure*
sor l'ève qui a nom Esture,
*on the-water which has name Stour*
s'entrecontrèrent en Torsète;
*each-other-they-met in Dorset*
mais Locrins, od une sajète,
*but Locrin with an arrow*

fu navrés à mort, si caï
*was wounded to death so fell*
et sa gent tote s'enfui.
*and his folk all itself-thence-fled*
Guendoliène qui venqui,
*Gwendolen who won*
la terre prist tote et saisi.
*the land took all and seized*
En une ève fist trébuchier
*Into a water she-made tumble*
Estril et Habren et noier;
*Estrild and Habren and drown*
mais ce rova et establi
*but this she-ordered and established*
que por l'onor à son mari
*that for the-honor of her husband*
qui Habren avoit engenrée,
*who Habren had begotten*
fust l'ève de son nom nomée:
*might-be the-water from her name named*
puis fust l'ève où ele fut getée
*then was the-water where she was thrown*
del nom Abren Avren nomée
*from-the name Abren Avren named*
Avène qui d'Abren son nom prent
*Avon which from-Abren its name takes*
à Cirecestre en mer descent;
*at Cirencester into sea descends*
Gendoliène fu mult fière,
*Gwendolen was very proud*

et mervillose justicière,
*and marvelous justiciar*
dix ans ot od Locrin esté
*ten years she-had with Locrin been*
et après a quinse ans rainé;
*and after has fifteen years reigned*
lors sot ses fils retenir,
*then she-knew her son to-keep*
sel fist de Bretaigne saisir,
*so-him she-made of Britain seize*
quant ele li a tot guerpi,
*when she to-him has all left*
en Cornuaille reverti;
*into Cornwall she-returned*
tant a de terre retenu
*so-much she-has of land kept*
comme ses pères ot éu.
*as her father had had*

# From Ebrac to Bladud

VI

*Madan's son Menbris kills his brother at a parley, reigns as a tyrant and a sodomite, and is devoured by wolves while hunting. Ebrac is the first to raid overseas, founds Kaer Ebrac, which becomes York, and Alclud, and builds the Castle of the Maidens; Wace lists the twenty sons and thirty daughters of his twenty wives. The daughters are married to the Trojans' descendants in Lombardy, and the sons conquer lands in Germany. Brutus Green-Shield, Leil, who founds Carlisle, and Ruhundibras, who builds Winchester, Canterbury, and Shaftesbury, follow him. Bladud founds Bath and its hot springs with a temple to Minerva, practices necromancy, and dies when the wings he has made to fly from London drop him on Apollo's temple.*

Madan prist feme et ot deus fis:
*Madan took wife and had two sons*
l'uns fu Malins, l'aultre Membris.
*the-one was Malin the-other Menbris*
Quarante ans fu rois puis fina;
*Forty years he-was king then ended*
son raine à ses deus fils laia;
*his realm to his two sons he-left*
mais li frère se descordèrent
*but the brothers themselves quarreled*
et por le raine se mellèrent:
*and for the realm themselves fought*
cascuns le voloit retenir
*each it wished to-keep*
ne se pooient assentir,
*nor themselves they-could agree*
mais, Menbris, qui traïtres fu,
*but Menbris who traitor was*

Malin son frère a déceü;
*Malin his brother has deceived*
trive prist, et trive dona
*truce he-took and truce gave*
et à parlement le manda.
*and to parley him summoned*
Là ù il ert à parlement
*There where he was at parley*
onques n'i ot desfiement.
*ever not-there was defiance*
Ocist li maires le menour,
*Killed the greater the lesser*
ensi conquist Menbris l'onour.
*thus conquered Menbris the-fief*
Dont Saül de Judé fu rois,
*Then Saul of Judea was king*
et Eristéus des Grégois.
*and Eurysthenes of-the Greeks*
Menbris haï tot son linage
*Menbris hated all his lineage*
et tos les homes de parage;
*and all the men of rank*
jà nul franc home n'i éust
*ever any free man not-there might-have-been*
qui bone terre avoir péust,
*who good land have could*
que il n'océist par poison,
*whom he not-might-kill by poison*
ou par murdre, ou par traïson.
*or by murder or by treason*

Il guerpi sa propre moillier,
*He abandoned his own wife*
si se prist al vilain mestier
*so himself took to-the vile craft*
dont li Sodomite périrent,
*whereby the Sodomites perished*
quant il en lor citez fondirent
*when they in their cities sank*
et vif chaièrent en abisme.
*and alive fell into abyss*
Vint ans fu roi, et al vintisme
*Twenty years he-was king and in-the twentieth*
ala Menbris el bois cachier,
*went Menbris into-the wood to-hunt*
ce fu contre son destorbier;
*this was toward his undoing*
de ses vénéors se parti
*from his huntsmen himself parted*
après un cerf que il sivi;
*after a stag which he followed*
si entra en une valée,
*so entered into a valley*
iloc trova grant assamblée
*there he-found great assembly*
de leus qui èrent esragié
*of wolves which were maddened*
qui l'ont dévoré et mangié
*which him-have devoured and eaten*

ensi fu Manbriz, desmanbrez
*thus was Menbris dismembered*
et dépeciez et dévorez
*and torn-apart and devoured*
dunc estoit Samüel prophètes
*then was Samuel prophet*
et Homer ert prisez poëtes.
*and Homer was prized poet*
Ebrac uns siens fils de sa fenne
*Ebrac a his-own son by his wife*
ot, après son père, le règne.
*had after his father the reign*
Cil fu de mervillos esfors
*That-one was of marvelous force*
et mult fu grans et mult fu fors;
*and very he-was big and very he-was strong*
ses rices parens honora
*his rich kinsmen he-honored*
et les plus povres essauça.
*and the most poor raised*
Ne fu nus hom qu'il gueroiast
*Not was any man who-him might-war*
ne qui o lui meller s'osast
*nor who with him to-fight himself-dared*
ce fu li premiers qui par mer
*this was the first who by sea*
mut d'Engletère aillors rober.
*set-out from-England elsewhere to-rob*

Abrac assambla grant navie;
*Ebrac assembled great fleet*
si prist de ses homes partie
*so took of his men part*
si ala rober les François,
*so went to-rob the French*
et les Flamans et les Tiois.
*and the Flemings and the Germans*
Les marines totes proia
*The coasts all he-plundered*
et grant avoir en aporta;
*and great wealth thence brought*
longement en fu honorée
*long thereby was honored*
Engletère et bonneéurée.
*England and fortunate*
Ou tens que cil Ebrac régna,
*In-the time that that-one Ebrac reigned*
David le sautier ordena
*David the psalter composed*
et sa cité fist Bethléem,
*and his city made Bethlehem*
et la tor de Jérusalem.
*and the tower of Jerusalem*
Et Silvius Latins régnoit,
*And Silvius Latinus reigned*
et Nathaüm prophétisoit
*and Nathan prophesied*

Ebrac qui ot avoir assés
*Ebrac who had wealth plenty*
vers Escoce fist deus cités:
*toward Scotland made two cities*
Kaër Ebrac l'une apela,
*Kaer Ebrac the-one he-called*
l'autre cité Aclud noma.
*the-other city Alclud he-named*
Cèle qui ot le nom d'Ebrac
*That which had the name of-Ebrac*
fu puis apelée Eborac;
*was afterward called Eborac*
François puis cest nom corrompirent
*French afterward this name corrupted*
et d'Eborac Euroïc firent.
*and from-Eborac Euroic made*
L'autre cité devers nort mist,
*The-other city toward north he-put*
et en un mont le castel fist
*and on a mountain the castle made*
qui des Pucèles a sornom;
*which of-the Maidens has surname*
mais j'o n'en sai por quel raison
*but I not-thereof know for what reason*
li castiax ot nom de Pucèles
*the castle had name of Maidens*
plus que de dames, ne d'ancèles.
*more than of ladies nor of-handmaids*
Ne me fu dit, ne jo nel di;
*Not to-me it-was told nor I not-it tell*

ne jo n'ai mie tot oï,
*nor I not-have at-all all heard*
ne jo n'ai mie tot véu,
*nor I not-have at-all all seen*
ne demandé, ne retenu:
*nor asked nor retained*
mult estourait à home entendre
*much it-would-behoove for man to-understand*
qui de tot volroit raison rendre.
*who of all would-wish reason to-render*
Ebrac vesqui bien longement,
*Ebrac lived very long*
et tère tint mult segement.
*and land held very wisely*
Soisante ans fu rois tos entiers
*Sixty years he-was king all entire*
et vint fils ot de vint moilliers,
*and twenty sons he-had by twenty wives*
et trente filles en roont.
*and thirty daughters thereof he-had-in-turn*
Les nons as fiex oiés quel sont:
*The names of-the sons hear what they-are*
Brutus vert-escu, Margadud,
*Brutus Green-shield Margadud*
Sisilius, Régin, Baldud,
*Sisilius Regin Baldud*
Moruit, Jagon, et Bolloan;
*Moruit Jagon and Bolloan*
Rinqar, Spadem, Gaul, Dardan,
*Rinqar Spadem Gaul Dardan*

Eldad, Cangu, Revi, Luor,
*Eldad Cangu Revi Luor*
Rut, Asarac, Buel, Hector.
*Rut Asarac Buel Hector*
Les nons as fis oï avés,
*The names of-the sons heard you-have*
et cels des filles entendés:
*and those of-the daughters hear*
la première fu Gloygoin,
*the first was Gloygoin*
Leticlas, Orar, Vinogin,
*Leticlas Ourar Vinogin*
Gaudis, Rodan, Guellian,
*Gaudis Rodan Guellian*
Angaint, Gelloë, Meldan,
*Angaint Gelloe Meldan*
Mailure, Ecub, et Tangustel,
*Mailure Ecub and Tangustel*
Staclud, Rausbreda, Mécabel,
*Staclud Rausbreda Mecabel*
Gaad, Ethen, Nest et Gorgon,
*Gaad Ethen Nest and Gorgon*
Gladus, Ebren, Blagon, Engron,
*Gladus Ebren Blagon Engron*
Edrac, Albalac, et Anguës,
*Edrac Albalac and Angues*
Anor, Stadial, Galaës;
*Anor Stadial Galaes*

Galaës fu et bèle et gente
*Galaes was both fair and gentle*
plus que nule des autres trente.
*more than any of-the others thirty*
Et Metaël fu la plus laie
*And Metael was the most ugly*
et Gandole fu la plus gaie.
*and Gandole was the most merry*
Ourar fu la mellor ourière,
*Ourar was the best worker*
et Inogen la plus parlière
*and Inogen the most talkative*
et Anor fut li plus cortoise
*and Anor was the most courteous*
et mius sot démener ricoise.
*and best knew-how to-manage riches*
Gloygin qui estoit l'aisnée
*Gloygoin who was the-eldest*
et graignor fu et plus sénée.
*both greater was and more wise*
Totes furent bien conraées
*All were well arrayed*
et en Lombardie menées
*and into Lombardy led*
al roi Silvium, lor parent.
*to-the king Silvius their kinsman*
Quis maria mult ricement
*Who-them married very richly*
as lignies as Troyans;
*to-the lineages of-the Trojans*

car il avoit esté lonc tans
*for it had been long time*
que les femes de Lombardie,
*that the women of Lombardy*
jo ne sai par quel félonie,
*I not know by what wickedness*
ne voltent avoir mariage
*not wished to-have marriage*
as Troyans, n'a lor lignage.
*with-the Trojans nor-with their lineage*
Por ce furent cestes mandées
*For this were these sent-for*
et as Troyens là données.
*and to-the Trojans there given*
Li frère qui furent remès
*The brothers who were left-behind*
porchacièrent armes et nès
*procured arms and ships*
s'en alèrent en Alemagne
*themselves-thence went into Germany*
o la jovente de Bretagne;
*with the youth of Britain*
Asarac, uns d'als qui plus sot,
*Asarac one of-them who more knew*
de ses frères la maistrie ot.
*of his brothers the mastery had*
Castiax, viles et cités pristrent
*Castles towns and cities they-took*
et tote la terre conquistrent;
*and all the land conquered*

Ebrac a l'aisné retenu
*Ebrac has the-eldest kept*
Brutus, qui ot non Vert-escu;
*Brutus who had name Green-shield*
cil ot le règne après son père
*that-one had the reign after his father*
et douse ans en fu mantenère.
*and twelve years thereof was maintainer*
Léil ses fius, puis son décès,
*Leil his son after his decease*
vint cinq ans fu rois emprès.
*twenty five years was king after*
Une cité, ce dist l'estore,
*A city this says the-history*
fist por tenir de lui mémore:
*he-made for to-hold of him memory*
Kaërléil ot non, vers nort.
*Kaerleil it-had name toward north*
Mult fu prodon, mais vers sa mort
*Very he-was worthy-man but toward his death*
se commença à empirier
*himself he-began to worsen*
qu'il ne pot tère justichier;
*so-that-he not could land rule*
si home s'entreguerioient
*his men each-other-warred*
qui de noient nel redotoient,
*who of nothing not-him feared*

ne por lui, ne por son destroit
*neither for him nor for his constraint*
ne faisoient ne tort, ne droit.
*not they-made neither wrong nor right*
Mult l'avoient torné en bas.
*Much him-they-had turned in down*
Mais un sien fix Ruhundibras
*But a his-own son Ruhundibras*
fu après, rois de grant justise,
*was after king of great justice*
par lui fu li terre à pais mise;
*by him was the land in peace put*
les barons fist entracorder
*the barons he-made be-reconciled*
et pais prametre et pais doner.
*and peace promise and peace give*
Cil fist Guincestre et Cantorbire,
*That-one made Winchester and Canterbury*
et le castel de Cestebire
*and the castle of Shaftesbury*
qui est el mont de Paladur.
*which is on-the mountain of Paladur*
A cel chastel clore de mur
*At that castle to-enclose with wall*
uns aigles, ce dist-on, parla;
*an eagle this says-one spoke*
ne sai que dit, ne que nonça.
*not I-know what it-said nor what announced*

Qarante ans, un mains, réna cil
*Forty years one less reigned that-one*
puis la mort son père Léil;
*after the death (of-)his father Leil*
si come nos, lisant, trovons,
*so as we reading find*
à cel tans régnoit Solemons
*at that time reigned Solomon*
qui fonda templum domini,
*who founded temple of-the-Lord*
si come Dex l'ot establi.
*so as God it-had established*
Prophétizans en Israël
*Prophesying in Israel*
Amos, Aggéus et Johel.
*Amos Haggai and Joel*
Quant Ruhundibras finés fut
*When Ruhundibras ended was*
la terre tint ses fils Baldud.
*the land held his son Bladud*
Bladus fu molt de grant puiçance
*Bladud was very of great power*
et sot assés de nigromance,
*and knew plenty of necromancy*
cil fonda Bade et fist les bains;
*that-one founded Bath and made the baths*
onques n'i orent esté ains,
*ever not-there had been before*
de Bladu fu Balda nomée,
*from Bladud was Balda named*

la seconde letre l ostée.
*the second letter l removed*
Ou Bade ot par le bain cest non
*Or Bath had by the bath this name*
por la mervillose façon;
*for the marvelous making*
les bains fist chauz et saluables
*the baths he-made hot and healthful*
et al poeple mult profitables.
*and to-the people very profitable*
Lès les bains fist temple à Minerve
*Beside the baths he-made temple to Minerva*
et pour mostrer que l'on la serve
*and for to-show that one her may-serve*
fist en cest temple un feu ardant
*he-made in this temple a fire burning*
qui ne faloit ne tant ne qant.
*which not failed neither so-much nor how-much*
Bladud mainte merveille olvra
*Bladud many-a marvel worked*
en teus coses se délita:
*in such things himself delighted*
ce fu Bladud qui valt voler
*this was Bladud who wished to-fly*
por plus faire de soi parler;
*for more to-make of himself talk*
ce se vanta qu'il voleroit
*this himself boasted that-he would-fly*
et à Londres son vol prendroit,
*and at London his flight would-take*

eles fist et aparilla,
*wings he-made and prepared*
voler valt et voler quida;
*to-fly he-wished and to-fly he-thought*
mais il en vint à male fin
*but he thereof came to evil end*
car desor le temple Apolin
*for upon the temple (of-)Apollo*
prist un tel quas qu'il se tua,
*he-took a such fall that-he himself killed*
enssi folement trespassa.
*thus foolishly he-passed-away*
Vint ans avoit Bladud réné
*Twenty years had Bladud reigned*
emprès la mort Ruhundibré.
*after the death (of-)Ruhundibras*
L'onors avint à maintenir
*The-fief came to maintain*
après Bladud, son fil Léir.
*after Bladud his son Leir*

# King Leir Divides His Realm

VII

*Leir, founder of Leicester, has three daughters and asks each how much she loves him before he divides the realm. Goneril swears she loves him more than her life, Regan above every creature; Cordelia, the youngest and his favorite, answers that she loves him as a daughter owes and that he is loved as much as he has and is worth. Taking it for contempt, he marries the elder two to the dukes of Cornwall and Scotland and gives Cordelia nothing, and Aganipus, king of France, takes her without a dowry. The sons-in-law seize the realm. Goneril cuts her father's household from fifty knights to thirty, Regan from thirty to five, and Goneril, when he returns, to one. Lamenting Fortune's wheel and his blindness to Cordelia's words, Leir crosses to France and sends a squire to tell her he has come.*

Léir en sa prosperité
*Leir in his prosperity*
fist en son non une cité.
*made in his name a city*
Kaërléir a non, sor Sore
*Kaerleir it-has name on Soar*
Léecestre l'apèle en ore
*Leicester it-calls one now*
cité Léir cascuns nons sone.
*city (of-)Leir each name sounds*
Jadis fu li cité mult bone,
*Formerly was the city very good*
mais por une discension
*but for a dissension*
i ot puis grant destruision.
*there was afterward great destruction*

Léir tint l'onor quitement
*Leir held the-fief freely*
soisante ans continuelment;
*sixty years continually*
trois filles ot, n'ot nul altre oir,
*three daughters he-had not-he-had any other heir*
ne plus ne pot enfant avoir:
*nor more not could child have*
la première fu Gornorille,
*the first was Goneril*
puis Ragaü, puis Cordéille.
*then Regan then Cordelia*
La plus bèle fu la puisnée
*The most fair was the youngest*
et li pères l'a plus amée.
*and the father her-has more loved*
Quant Léir alques afébli,
*When Leir somewhat weakened*
come li hom qui envielli;
*as the man who grew-old*
comança soi à porpenser
*he-began himself to ponder*
de ses trois filles marier:
*of his three daughters marrying*
ce dist qu'il les marieroit
*this he-said that-he them would-marry*
et son raine lor partiroit;
*and his realm to-them would-divide*

mais primes voloit essaier
*but first he-wished to-test*
la quel d'eles l'avoit plus chier.
*the which of-them him-had more dear*
Le mius del siens doner volroit
*The best of-the his-own to-give he-would-wish*
à cele qui plus l'ameroit
*to her who most him-would-love*
cascune apela sainglement;
*each he-called singly*
et l'aisnée premièrement:
*and the-eldest first*
fille, fait-il, jo voil savoir
*daughter says-he I wish to-know*
comment tu m'aimes, di m'an voir.
*how thou me-lovest tell me-thereof true*
Gornorille li a juré
*Goneril to-him has sworn*
du ciel tote la déité,
*by-the heaven all the deity*
mult par fu plaine de boisdie,
*very much she-was full of trickery*
qu'ele l'aime mius que sa vie:
*that-she him-loves better than her life*
fille, fait-il, bien m'as amé
*daughter says-he well me-thou-hast loved*
bien te sera guerredoné,
*well to-thee it-will-be rewarded*

car prisié as mius ma viellece
*for prized thou-hast more my old-age*
que ta vie, ne ta juénesce.
*than thy life nor thy youth*
Tu en aras tel guerredon
*Thou thereof wilt-have such reward*
que tot le plus prisié baron
*that all the most prized baron*
que tu en mon raine esliras,
*whom thou in my realm wilt-choose*
se je puis, à signour aras
*if I can as lord thou-wilt-have*
et ma tère te partirai,
*and my land to-thee I-shall-divide*
la terce part t'en liverrai.
*the third part to-thee-thereof I-shall-deliver*
Puis demanda à Ragaü:
*Then he-asked of Regan*
dis, fille, combien m'aimes tu?
*say daughter how-much me-lovest thou*
Et Ragaü ot entendu
*And Regan had heard*
comme sa suer ot respondu,
*how her sister had answered*
à cui ses pères tel gré sot
*to whom her father such thanks knew*
de ce que si formant l'amot,
*for this that so strongly him-she-loved*
gré revolt avoir ensement;
*thanks in-turn-she-wished to-have likewise*

si li a dit: chertainement
*so to-him has said certainly*
jo t'aim sor tote criature,
*I thee-love above every creature*
ne t'en sai dire altre mesure.
*not to-thee-thereof I-can say other measure*
Mult a ci, dist-il, grant amor,
*Very has here said-he great love*
ne te sai demander grignor;
*not of-thee I-can ask greater*
et je te donrai bon signor
*and I to-thee shall-give good lord*
et la terce part de m'onor.
*and the third part of my-fief*
Adont apela Cordéille
*Then he-called Cordelia*
qui estoit sa plus bele fille.
*who was his most fair daughter*
Por ce que il l'avoit plus chière
*For this that he her-had more dear*
que Ragaü, ne la première,
*than Regan nor the first*
quida que ele connéust
*he-thought that she would-acknowledge*
que plus cher des altres l'éust.
*that more dear than-the others her-he-might-have*

Cordéille ot bien escoté
*Cordelia had well listened*
et bien ot en son coer noté
*and well had in her heart noted*
comment ses deus sorors parloient, 1755
*how her two sisters spoke*
comment lor père losangoient;
*how their father they-flattered*
à son père se valt gaber
*at her father herself wished to-jest*
et en gabant li valt monstrer
*and in jesting to-him she-wished to-show*
que ses filles le blandissoient
*that his daughters him cajoled*
et de losenge le servoient; 1760
*and with flattery him served*
quant Léir à raison la mist
*when Leir to reason her put*
come les autres, el li dist:
*like the others she to-him said*
qui a nule fille qui die
*who has any daughter who may-say*
à son père, par présomtie,
*to her father by presumption*
qu'ele l'aint plus que ele doit. 1765
*that-she him-may-love more than she ought*
Ne sai que plus grans amor soit
*Not I-know what more great love there-may-be*
que entre enfant et entre père,
*than between child and between father*

et entre enfant et entre mère;
*and between child and between mother*
mes père es et j'o aim tant toi
*my father thou-art and I love so-much thee*
comme j'o mon père amer doi.
*as I my father love ought*
Et por toi faire plus certain
*And for thee to-make more certain*
tant as, tant vax et j'o tant t'ain.
*as-much thou-bast so-much thou-art-worth and I so-much thee-love*
A tant se telt, plus ne valt dire.
*At that herself falls-silent more not wished to-say*
Li pères fu de si grant ire;
*The father was of so great wrath*
de maltalant devint tos pers,
*from ill-will he-became all livid*
la parole prist en travers;
*the word he-took in across*
ce quida qu'ele l'eschernist,
*this he-thought that-she him-mocked*
u ne daignast, u ne volsist,
*or not deigned or not wished*
ou par vilté de lui lessast
*or by contempt of him neglected*
à reconnoistre qu'il l'amast
*to acknowledge that-she him-loved*
si comme ses sorors l'amoient
*so as her sisters him-loved*
qui de tel amor s'afiçoient:
*who in such love themselves-pledged*

en despit, dist-il, éu m'as
*in contempt said-he had me-thou-hast*
qui ne volsis, ne ne daignas
*who not wished nor not deigned*
respondre comme tes sorors:
*to-answer like thy sisters*
à eles deus donrai signors
*to them two I-shall-give lords*
et tot mon raine en mariage,
*and all my realm in marriage*
et tot l'aront en éritage,
*and all it-they-will-have in heritage*
chascune en ara la moitié,
*each thereof will-have the half*
et tu n'en aras jà plain pié
*and thou not-thereof wilt-have ever full foot*
ne jà par moi n'aras signor,
*nor ever by me not-thou-wilt-have lord*
ne de tote ma terre un tor,
*nor of all my land a turn*
jo te chérissoie et amoie
*I thee cherished and loved*
plus que nul autre, si quidoie
*more than any other so I-thought*
que tu plus des autres m'amasses,
*that thou more than-the others me-mightest-love*
et ce fust drois se tu quidaisses;
*and this would-be right if thou mightest-think*

mais tu m'as rejéhi afront
*but thou me-hast confessed affront*
que tu m'aimes mains que ne font;
*that thou me-lovest less than not they-do*
tant com j'o toi plus en cherté,
*as-much as I thee more in dearness*
tant m'éus tu plus en vilté.
*so-much me-hadst thou more in contempt*
Jamais n'ara joie del mien
*Ever not-thou-wilt-have joy of-the mine*
ne jà ne m'iert bel de ton bien.
*nor ever not to-me-will-be fair of thy good*
La fille ne sot que respondre,
*The daughter not knew what to-answer*
d'ire et de honte quida fondre;
*from-wrath and from shame she-thought to-melt*
ne pot à son père estriver
*not she-could with her father strive*
ne il ne la vaut escouter.
*nor he not her wished to-hear*
Com il ains pot n'i demora;
*As he soonest could not-there he-tarried*
les deus aisnées maria.
*the two eldest he-married*
Mariée fut bien chascune,
*Married was well each*
al duc de Cornuaille l'une
*to-the duke of Cornwall the-one*
et al duc d'Escoce l'aisnée;
*and to-the duke of-Scotland the-eldest*

si fu la cose porparlée
*so was the thing agreed*
que après lui la tère aroient
*that after him the land they-would-have*
et entr'ax deux la partiroient.
*and between-them two it would-divide*
Cordéille qui fu li mendre
*Cordelia who was the least*
n'en pot el faire, fors atendre;
*not-thereof could else do except to-wait*
ne jo ne sai qu'ele féist.
*nor I not know what-she might-do*
Li rois nul bien ne li promist,
*The king any good not to-her promised*
ne il, tant fu fel, ne sofri
*nor he so-much he-was cruel not suffered*
que en sa tère éust mari.
*that in his land she-might-have husband*
La mescine fu angoissose
*The maiden was anguished*
et mult marie et mult hontose
*and very grieved and very ashamed*
plus porce qu'à tort la haoit
*more for-this that-at wrong her he-hated*
que por le prou qu'ele en perdoit.
*than for the profit that-she thereby lost*
La pucèle fu mult dolente,
*The maiden was very sorrowful*
mais neporquant bele ert et gente,
*but nevertheless fair she-was and gentle*

et mult en estoit grant parlance;
*and very thereof there-was great talk*
Aganipus uns rois de France
*Aganipus a king of France*
oï Cordéille nomer,
*heard Cordelia name*
et qu'ele estoit à marier.
*and that-she was to marry*
Bries et messages envoia
*Letters and messengers he-sent*
al roi Léir, si li manda
*to-the king Leir so to-him sent-word*
que sa fille à moillier voloit,
*that his daughter as wife he-wished*
envoiast li, il la prandroit.
*let-him-send to-him he her would-take*
Léir n'avoit mie oblié
*Leir not-had at-all forgotten*
coment sa fille l'ot amé;
*how his daughter him-had loved*
ains l'ot bien sovent ramenbré
*rather it-he-had well often remembered*
et al roi de France a mandé
*and to-the king of France he-has sent-word*
que tot son raine a devisé
*that all his realm he-has divided*
et à ses deus filles doné;
*and to his two daughters given*

la moitié à la primeraine
*the half to the first*
et l'autre après à la moiaine,
*and the-other after to the middle-one*
mais se sa fille li plaisoit
*but if his daughter to-him pleased*
il li donroit, plus n'i prandroit.
*he to-him would-give more not-there he-would-take*
Cil quida qu'il l'ot demandée
*That-one thought that-he her-had asked*
que por cherté, li fist vée;
*that for dearness to-him he-made refusal*
de tant l'a il plus désirée
*by so-much her-has he more desired*
qu'à merveille li ert loée.
*that-at marvel to-him she-was praised*
Al roi Léir de recief mande
*To-the king Leir from afresh he-sends-word*
que nul avoir ne li demande,
*that any goods not of-him he-asks*
mais seul sa fille li otroit
*but only his daughter to-him he-may-grant*
Cordéille, si li envoit.
*Cordelia so to-him let-him-send*
Et Léir la li otroia;
*And Leir her to-him granted*
oltre la mer li envoia
*over the sea to-him he-sent*
sa fille et ses dras solement,
*his daughter and her clothes only*

n'i ot altre aparellement.
*not-there was other equipment*
Puis fu dame de tote France
*Then she-was lady of all France*
et roïne de grant puissance.
*and queen of great power*
Cil qui ses sorors orent prises
*Those who her sisters had taken*
qui les tères furent pramises,
*to-whom the lands were promised*
n'i volrent mie tant sofrir
*not-there wished at-all so-much to-endure*
à la tère prandre et saisir;
*to the land to-take and seize*
que li suire s'en déméist
*that the father-in-law himself-thereof might-divest*
et il de gré lor guerpéist.
*and he by will to-them might-yield*
Tant l'ont guerroié et destroit
*So-much him-they-have warred and constrained*
que son raine li ont toloit
*that his realm from-him they-have taken*
li rois de Cornuaille à force
*the king of Cornwall by force*
et Malglamis li rois d'Escoce.
*and Malglamis the king of-Scotland*
Tot lor a li suire laié;
*All to-them has the father-in-law left*

mais il li ont aparillié
*but they to-him have arranged*
que li uns d'als l'ara od soi,
*that the one of-them him-will-have with himself*
si li trovera son conroi
*so to-him will-find his upkeep*
à lui et à ses escuiers.
*for him and for his squires*
Et à cinquante chevaliers
*And for fifty knights*
que il aut honoréément,
*that he may-go honorably*
quel part que il ara talent.
*which way that he will-have desire*
Le raine ont cil ainsi saisi
*The realm have those thus seized*
et entr'ax deus parmi parti
*and between-them two through-the-middle divided*
que Léir a lor offre pris,
*so-that Leir has their offer taken*
si s'est del raine tos démis.
*so himself-he-is of-the realm wholly divested*
Malglamis ot od soi Léir;
*Malglamis had with himself Leir*
de primes le fist bien servir,
*at first him he-made well be-served*
mais tost fu li cors empirié
*but soon was the household worsened*
et li livreisons retaillié:
*and the allowance cut*

primes faillirent à lor dons
*first they-failed in their gifts*
puis perdirent lor livreisons.
*then they-lost their allowances*
Gornorille fu trop avère
*Goneril was too avaricious*
et grant escar tint de son père
*and great scorn held of her father*
qui si grant maisnie tenoit
*who so great household kept*
et nule cose n'en faisoit;
*and any thing not-thereof did*
mult li pésoit del costement
*much to-her it-weighed of-the cost*
à son signor disoit sovent:
*to her lord she-said often*
que doit ceste assamblée d'omes.
*what means this assembly of-men*
En moie foi, sire, fol somes
*In my faith lord fools we-are*
que tel gent avons ci atrait.
*that such folk we-have here drawn*
Ne set mes pères que il fait
*Not knows my father what he does*
il est entrés en fole rote;
*he is entered into foolish course*
jà est vius hom et si redote;
*already he-is old man and so dotes*
honiz soit qui mes l'an cresra,
*shamed be who ever-more him-thereof will-believe*

ne qui tel gent por lui paistra.
*nor who such folk for him will-feed*

Li sien sergant as nos estrivent
*The his-own servants with-the ours strive*

et li lor les nostres esquivent.
*and the theirs the ours shun*

Qui poroit sofrir si grant presse?
*Who could endure so great press*

Il est faus et sa gent perverse;
*He is false and his folk perverse*

jà n'ara hom gré qui le sert,
*ever not-will-have man thanks who him serves*

qui plus i met et plus i pert.
*who more there puts and more there loses*

Mult est faus qui tel gent conroie
*Very he-is false who such folk equips*

trop en i a, tignent lor voie.
*too-many of-them there has let-them-hold their way*

Mes pères est soi cinqantisme,
*My father is himself fiftieth*

désormais soit soi qarantisme
*henceforth let-him-be himself fortieth*

ensamble od nous, où il s'en alt
*together with us or he himself-thence may-go*

à tot son poeple, et nous que calt?
*with all his people and to-us what matters*

Mult i a poi feme sans visse
*Very there has few woman without vice*

et sans racine d'avarisse.
*and without root of-avarice*

Tant a la dame amonesté
*So-much has the lady admonished*
et tant à son signor parlé
*and so-much to her lord spoken*
de cinquante le mist à trente,
*from fifty him she-put to thirty*
de vint li retailla sa rente.
*by twenty from-him cut-back his allowance*
Et li pères ce desdaigna:
*And the father this disdained*
grant avillance li sambla
*great abasement to-him it-seemed*
qu'ensi l'avoit-on fait descendre.
*that-thus him-had-one made descend*
Alès est à son altre gendre,
*Gone he-is to his other son-in-law*
Hennin, qui Ragaü avoit
*Hennin who Regan had*
et qui en Escoce manoit.
*and who in Scotland dwelt*
Mais n'i ot mie un an esté
*But not-there had at-all a year been*
qu'il l'orent mis en tel vilté:
*that-they him-had put in such vileness*
se mal fu ains, or est mult pis;
*if ill it-was before now it-is much worse*
de trente homes l'ont mis à dix,
*from thirty men him-they-have put to ten*
puis le misrent de dix à cinc,
*then him they-put from ten to five*

caitif moi, dist-il, mar i vinc,
*wretched me said-he ill-for-me there I-came*
se vix sui là, plus vils sui çà,
*if vile I-am there more vile I-am here*
à Gonorille s'avala.
*to Goneril himself-went-down*
Ce quida qu'ele s'amandast
*This he-thought that-she herself-would-amend*
et come père l'onorast.
*and as father him-would-honor*
Mais cele le ciel en jura
*But she the heaven thereby swore*
que jà od lui ne remanra
*that ever with him not will-remain*
ne mais que un sol chevalier:
*nor more than a single knight*
al père l'estut otroier;
*to-the father it-behooved to-grant*
dont se commence à contrister
*then himself he-begins to grieve*
et en son coer à porpenser
*and in his heart to ponder*
les biens que il avoit éus,
*the goods which he had had*
mais or les avoit tos perdus:
*but now them he-had all lost*
las moi, dist-il, trop ai vesqu
*wretched me said-he too-long I-have lived*
quant jo ai cel mal tans véu,
*when I have that evil time seen*

tant ai éu, or ai si poi.
*so-much I-have had now I-have so little*
Où est alé quanque jo oi?
*Where is gone whatever I had*
Fortune trop par es muable,
*Fortune too much thou-art changeable*
tu ne pues estre un jor estable,
*thou not canst be a day stable*
nus ne se doit en toi fier:
*anyone not himself ought in thee trust*
tant fais ta roe fort torner,
*so-much thou-makest thy wheel strongly turn*
mult as tost ta color muée
*very thou-hast soon thy color changed*
tost es chaoite, tost levée.
*soon thou-art fallen soon raised*
Cui tu veus de bon oil véoir
*Whom thou wishest with good eye to-see*
tost l'as monté en grant avoir
*soon him-thou-hast mounted into great wealth*
et dès que tu tornes ton vis,
*and as-soon as thou turnest thy face*
tost l'as d'auques à néant mis.
*soon him-thou-hast of-somewhat to nothing put*
Tost as un vilain halt levé
*Soon thou-hast a churl high raised*
et un roi em plus bas torné:
*and a king into more low turned*

contes, rois, dus, quant tu veus, plesses
*counts kings dukes when thou wishest thou-bendest*
que tu nule rien ne lor lesses.
*so-that thou any thing not to-them leavest*
Tant com jo sui rices manans
*As-long as I am rich wealthy*
tant ai jo amis et parans;
*so-many have I friends and kinsmen*
et dès que jo, las! apovri,
*and as-soon as I alas grew-poor*
sergans, amis, parens perdi,
*servants friends kinsmen I-lost*
jo n'ai si bon apartenant
*I not-have so good kinsman*
qui d'amour me face samblant.
*who of-love to-me may-make semblance*
Bien me dist voir ma jone fille,
*Well to-me said true my young daughter*
que jo blamoie, Cordéille,
*whom I blamed Cordelia*
qui me dist tant com jo aroie
*who to-me said as-much as I would-have*
tant amés et prisiés seroie.
*so-much loved and prized I-would-be*
N'entendi mie la parole,
*Not-I-understood at-all the word*
ains la haï et tinc por fole.
*rather her I-hated and held for fool*

Tant com jo oi et tant valui
*As-much as I had and so-much was-worth*
et tant amés et prisiés fui;
*and so-much loved and prized I-was*
tant trovai jo qui me blandi
*so-many found I who me cajoled*
et qui volontiers me servi:
*and who willingly me served*
por mon avoir me blandissoient,
*for my wealth me they-cajoled*
or se destornent, s'il me voient;
*now themselves they-turn-away if-they me see*
bien me dist Cordéille voir
*well to-me said Cordelia true*
mais jo nel sot aparcevoir,
*but I not-it knew-how to-perceive*
ne l'aparçui, ne l'entendi,
*nor it-I-perceived nor it-I-understood*
ains la blamai et la haï
*rather her I-blamed and her hated*
et de ma tère la caçai
*and from my land her drove*
que nule rien ne li donai;
*so-that any thing not to-her I-gave*
or me sunt mes filles faillies
*now me are my daughters failed*
qui lors estoient mes amies,
*who then were my friends*
qui m'amoient sor tote rien;
*who me-loved above every thing*

tant com jo oi alques de bien;
*as-long as I had something of good*
or m'estuet cele aler requerre
*now me-behooves that-one to-go to-seek*
que jo caçai en altre terre;
*whom I drove into other land*
mais jo comment la requerrai
*but I how her shall-seek*
qui de mon raine l'o caçai,
*who from my realm her drove*
et nonporquant savoir irai,
*and nevertheless to-know I-shall-go*
se jo nul bien i troverai.
*if I any good there shall-find*
Jà moins ne pis ne me fera
*Ever less nor worse not to-me she-will-do*
que les aisnées m'ont fait ça.
*than the eldest me-have done here*
Ele dist que tant m'ameroit
*She said that so-much me-she-would-love*
comme son père amer devoit,
*as her father love she-ought*
que lui dui jo plus demander?
*what of-her ought I more ask*
Déust moi ele plus amer
*Ought me she more love*
qui altre amor me prométoit,
*who other love to-me promised*
por moi losangier le faisoit.
*for me to-flatter it she-did*

Léir forment se démenta
*Leir greatly himself lamented*
et longement se porpensa,
*and long himself pondered*
puis vint as nès, en France ala
*then he-came to-the ships into France went*
à un port en Chaus arriva;
*at a port in Caux arrived*
la roïne a tant demandée
*the queen he-has so-much asked-for*
qu'assés li fu près enditée.
*that-plenty to-him she-was near pointed-out*
De fors la cité s'arestut
*Of outside the city himself-stopped*
que hom ne feme nel connut;
*so-that man nor woman not-him knew*
un escuier a envoié
*a squire he-has sent*
qui à la roïne a noncié
*who to the queen has announced*
que ses pères à li venoit
*that her father to her came*
et par besoing li requerroit:
*and by need of-her would-ask*
tot en ordre li a conté
*all in order to-her he-has told*
comment ses filles l'ont jeté.
*how his daughters him-have cast-out*

## Cordelia, and the Kings After Leir

VIII

*Cordelia secretly sends her father money to equip himself with forty knights, and Aganipus receives him with honor and sends him home with an army. Leir recovers his realm, reigns three years, and is buried by Cordelia at Leicester. Her sisters' sons Margan and Cunedages imprison her, and she kills herself in prison. Margan crosses the Humber and is killed in Wales, and Cunedages reigns thirty-three years. Under Rival it rains blood. Porreus kills his brother Ferreus, and their mother Luclon has her women cut him to pieces as he sleeps. Five kings divide the land until Donvalo, son of Cloten, dressing his men in the enemy's arms, kills Rudac and Stater, wears the first gold crown in Britain, and makes the laws of sanctuary.*

Cordéille com fille fist.
*Cordelia as daughter did*
Avoir, que elle avoit grant, prist,
*Wealth which she had great took*
à l'escuier a tot livré
*to the-squire she-has all delivered*
si li a en conseil rové
*so to-him she-has in secret asked*
qu'à son père Léir le port
*that-to her father Leir it may-carry*
de par sa fille et sel confort
*on behalf-of his daughter and so-him may-comfort*
et od l'avoir tot à célé
*and with the-wealth all in secret*
à un chastel, ou à cité
*to a castle or to city*
face soi bien aparillier,
*let-him-make himself well prepare*

paistre, vestir, laver, baigner.
*feed clothe wash bathe*
De roiax vestiment s'atort
*With royal clothing let-him-adorn-himself*
et à grant onor se sojort.
*and in great honor himself may-sojourn*
Quarante chevalier retiègne
*Forty knights let-him-keep*
de maisnie, qui od lui viègne
*of household who with him may-come*
après ce face al roi savoir
*after this let-him-make to-the king know*
qu'il vigne sa fille véoir.
*that-he may-come his daughter to-see*
Quant cil ot l'avoir recoilli
*When that-one had the-wealth received*
et son commandement oï,
*and her command heard*
à son signor porta novèles
*to his lord he-carried news*
qui li furent bones et bèles.
*which to-him were good and fair*
A une altre cité tornèrent,
*To an other city they-turned*
ostel prisent, bien s'atornèrent.
*lodging they-took well themselves-equipped*
Quant Léir fu bien sojornés
*When Leir was well rested*
baigniés, vestis, et atornés
*bathed clothed and adorned*

et maisnie ot bien conrée,
*and household had well equipped*
bien vestie et bien atornée;
*well clothed and well adorned*
al roi manda à lui venoit
*to-the king he-sent-word to him he-came*
et sa fille véoir voloit.
*and his daughter to-see wished*
Li rois meisme par grant noblèce
*The king himself with great nobility*
et la roïne à grant lièce
*and the queen with great gladness*
sont bien loing contre lui alé
*are very far toward him gone*
et volentiers l'ont honoré.
*and willingly him-have honored*
Li rois l'a mult bien recéu
*The king him-has very well received*
qui onques ne l'avoit véu.
*who ever not him-had seen*
Par tot son raine fist mander
*Through all his realm he-made send-word*
et à ses homes commander
*and to his men command*
que son suire trestot servissent
*that his father-in-law wholly they-might-serve*
et son commandement féissent.
*and his command might-do*

Déist lor ce que il valroit
*Let-him-say to-them that which he would-wish*
et tot fust fait que il diroit;
*and all might-be done that he would-say*
tant que son raine li randist
*until that his realm to-him he-might-render*
et en s'onor le restablist.
*and in his-fief him might-reestablish*
Aganipus fist que cortois;
*Aganipus did as courteous*
assambler fist tos les François.
*assemble he-made all the French*
Par lor los et par lor aïe
*By their counsel and by their aid*
aparilla mult grant navie.
*he-prepared very great fleet*
Avolc son suire l'envoia
*With his father-in-law it-he-sent*
em Bretaigne, si li livra
*into Britain so to-him delivered*
Cordéille qui od lui fust,
*Cordelia who with him might-be*
et après lui son raine éust,
*and after him his realm might-have*
s'il le pooient délivrer
*if-they it could deliver*
et des mains as gendres oster.
*and from-the hands of-the sons-in-law take*

Cil orent la mer tost passée
*Those had the sea soon crossed*
et ont la tère délivrée;
*and have the land delivered*
as félons gendres la tolirent
*from-the wicked sons-in-law it they-took*
et Léir de toute saisirent.
*and Leir with all put-in-seisin*
Léir, a puis trois ans vesqu
*Leir has afterward three years lived*
et tot le raine em pais tenu,
*and all the realm in peace held*
et à ses amis a randu
*and to his friends has rendered*
ce que il avoient perdu;
*that which they had lost*
et après les trois ans morut.
*and after the three years died*
En Léécestre, où li cors jut,
*In Leicester where the body lay*
Cordéille l'enseveli
*Cordelia him-buried*
en la crote el temple Jani.
*in the crypt in-the temple (of-)Janus*
Puis a lonc tans tenu l'onor;
*Then she-has long time held the-fief*
mais jà ert veve, sans signor.
*but already she-was widow without lord*

Après lonc tans l'ont guerroié
*After long time her-have warred*
et la tère bien calengié
*and the land well contested*
deus fil à ses sorors aisnées
*two sons of her sisters elder*
que Léir avoit mariées.
*whom Leir had married*
Por la tère l'antain haïrent
*For the land the-aunt they-hated*
et mainte fois se combatirent,
*and many-a time themselves fought*
primes desos et puis desus,
*first below and then above*
Margan et Cinedagius
*Margan and Cunedages*
à la fin Cordéille prisrent
*at the end Cordelia they-took*
et en une carte le misrent.
*and into a prison her put*
N'en volrent avoir raançon,
*Not-thereof they-wished to-have ransom*
ains la tinrent tant en prison
*rather her they-held so-long in prison*
qu'ele s'ocist en la gaiole
*that-she herself-killed in the cage*
de mariment, si fist que fole.
*from grief so she-did as foolish*

Quant cil la tère orent conquise
*When those the land had conquered*
cascuns en a sa moitié prise:
*each thereof has his half taken*
Cunedages, del Humbre en vest;
*Cunedages of-the Humber in west*
Margan, ce que devers nort est.
*Margan that which toward north is*
Ainsi tinrent deux ans la cose;
*Thus they-held two years the thing*
mais convoitise ne repose:
*but covetousness not rests*
Margan ot od soi compagnons
*Margan had with himself companions*
mult enviex et mult félons
*very envious and very wicked*
qui n'amoient gaire la pès:
*who not-loved much the peace*
trop par es, disrent-il, malvès
*too much thou-art said-they wicked*
ki de ce te fais moitoier
*who of this thyself makest half-sharer*
que tu puès bien tot desrainier
*which thou canst well all win*
ou tu aies tote Bretagne
*either thou mayest-have all Britain*
u jà plain pié ne t'en remagne:
*or ever full foot not to-thee-thereof may-remain*
viltage est, quant tu es aisnés,
*vileness it-is when thou art eldest*

que le plus en ait li puisnés:
*that the most thereof may-have the younger*
passe le Humbre, saisis tot.
*cross the Humber seize all*
Si que tu aies tot de bot.
*So that thou mayest-have all at stroke*
Margan le consel a créu,
*Margan the counsel has believed*
mais malement l'a décéu:
*but badly him-it-has deceived*
le Humbre à sa force passa,
*the Humber with his force he-crossed*
art et destruit, prist et préa.
*burns and destroys took and plundered*
Cunedages, od tot son ost,
*Cunedages with all his host*
vint encontre lui, assés tost.
*came against him quite soon*
Mais Margan ne l'osa atendre
*But Margan not him-dared to-await*
ne bataille contre lui prendre.
*nor battle against him to-take*
De tère à altre ala fuiant;
*From land to other he-went fleeing*
Cunedages li vint devant
*Cunedages to-him came before*
Margan en Gales s'enfui,
*Margan into Wales himself-thence-fled*
et Cunedages le sivi.
*and Cunedages him followed*

En Gales fu pris et tués,
*In Wales he-was taken and killed*
et en Gales fu entérés.
*and in Wales he-was buried*
La contrée où il fu ocis,
*The country where he was killed*
et où il fu en tère mis,
*and where he was in earth put*
de Margan ot Marge, cest non;
*from Margan had Marge this name*
onques n'i ot altre aquoison.
*ever not-there was other occasion*
Puis ot Cunedages tos seus
*Then had Cunedages all alone*
ce qu'il avoient entr'ax deus.
*that which-they had between-them two*
Trente trois ans a puis vesqu
*Thirty three years he-has afterward lived*
et tot son raine en pais tenu.
*and all his realm in peace held*
El tans cestui, fist Romolus
*In-the time (of-)this-one made Romulus*
Rome la cité et Rémus,
*Rome the city and Remus*
frère furent, mais par envie
*brothers they-were but by envy*
jeta li uns l'altre de vie.
*cast the one the-other from life*

Ezéchias lores vivoit
*Hezekiah then lived*
qui de Judée rois estoit,
*who of Judea king was*
à cui dex sa vie aloigna
*to whom god his life lengthened*
porce qu'amèrement plora.
*for-this that-bitterly he-wept*
Ce fust fet el tans Isaïe
*This was done in-the time (of-)Isaiah*
qui dist en une prophétie,
*who said in a prophecy*
que une virge concevroit
*that a virgin would-conceive*
et de la Virge uns filz nestroit
*and of the Virgin a son would-be-born*
qui auroit non Emmanuel
*who would-have name Emmanuel*
qui devoit salver Israël.
*who was-to save Israel*
Et après le roi Cunédage
*And after the king Cunedages*
régna uns fius qu'il ot, mult sage
*reigned a son that-he had very wise*
Rival ot nom si fu mult pros
*Rival he-had name so he-was very valiant*
et mult se fist amer à tos.
*and much himself made love by all*

En son tans pluie de sanc plut
*In his time rain of blood rained*
trois jors entiers, ne sai que dut,
*three days entire not I-know what it-meant*
et tel plenté de mosques crut
*and such plenty of flies grew*
dont mainte gent d'engrot morut
*whereby many-a folk of-sickness died*
de la pluie qui plut vermeille
*from the rain which rained red*
et des mosques fu grant mervelle
*and from-the flies there-was great marvel*
la gent en fu tote en esfroi
*the folk thereof was all in fright*
et cascuns ot paor de soi.
*and each had fear for himself*
Quant Rival li rois finés fu
*When Rival the king ended was*
ses niés a le raine tenu,
*his nephew has the realm held*
qui avoit nom Gurgustius;
*who had name Gurgustius*
puis refu rois Sisilius,
*then in-turn-was king Sisilius*
et puis Lago niès Gurgusti,
*and then Lago nephew (of-)Gurgustius*
puis Rimar fiu Sisilii.
*then Rimar son (of-)Sisilius*
Gorbodiabo fu après;
*Gorbodiabo was after*

cil ot deus fils max et engrès;
*that-one had two sons evil and fierce*
li aisnés ot à nom Ferréus
*the eldest had for name Ferreus*
et li altres ot non Porréus,
*and the other had name Porreus*
ainc ne se porent concorder,
*ever not themselves they-could agree*
ne trives entr'ax deux doner.
*nor truces between-them two give*
Lor père avoient encor vif
*Their father they-had still alive*
quant il commenchièrent l'estrif
*when they began the-strife*
del raine et de la signorie,
*for-the realm and for the lordship*
par convoitise et par envie.
*by covetousness and by envy*
Li aisnés dist que tot ara
*The eldest said that all he-will-have*
et li altres qu'il li tolra;
*and the other that-he from-him will-take-it*
Porreus ot mult le coer félon
*Porreus had very the heart wicked*
son frère volt, par traïson,
*his brother he-wished by treason*
ou par alcun engin, ocire.
*or by some device to-kill*
Ferreus le sot qui l'oï dire.
*Ferreus it knew who it-heard say*

En France oltre mer s'en fui
*Into France over sea himself-thence he-fled*
tant a le roi Suhart servi
*so-long he-has the king Suhart served*
qu'il repaira od grant navie
*that-he returned with great fleet*
et od bien grant cevalerie;
*and with very great knighthood*
od son frère se combati,
*with his brother himself fought*
mais malement l'en escheï.
*but badly to-him-thereby it-befell*
Car ocis fu premièrement
*For killed he-was first*
et trestot si home ensement.
*and all his men likewise*
Luclon, lor mère qui ert vive
*Luclon their mother who was alive*
se tint à morte et à caitive
*herself held for dead and for wretched*
del mal et de la cruelté
*for-the ill and for the cruelty*
que li fils a l'altre tué.
*that the son has the-other killed*
Ele avoit le mort plus amé,
*She had the dead more loved*
si acoilli le vif en hé.
*so took the living in hatred*

Une nuit que cil se gisoit
*One night that that-one himself lay*
et tot aséur se dormoit,
*and all secure himself slept*
es vous la mère à ses ancèles
*behold you the mother with her handmaids*
cotiax trançans sos lor aissèles,
*knives cutting under their armpits*
la gargate li ont tranciée.
*the throat to-him they-have cut*
Fu mais mère si esragiée;
*Was ever mother so enraged*
Dex qui vit mais si grant péchie!
*God who saw ever so great sin*
Tot l'ont par pièce dépecié.
*All him-they-have in piece torn-apart*
Longement fu grant reparlance
*Long was-there great talk*
de Luclon et de sa venjance
*of Luclon and of her vengeance*
qui por l'un fil l'altre mordri,
*who for the-one son the-other murdered*
et por l'un fil les dex perdi.
*and for the-one son the two lost*
Quant Ferex fu mors et Porrès,
*When Ferreus was dead and Porreus*

n'i ot fil ne fille remès
*not-there was son nor daughter remained*
ne oir proçain de lor linage
*nor heir near of their lineage*
qui tenir péust l'iretage:
*who hold could the-heritage*
li rice home se guerroièrent,
*the rich men each-other warred*
li fort les foibles essillèrent.
*the strong the weak laid-waste*
Cascuns, solonc ce qu'il pooit,
*Each according-to this that-he could*
ses povres voisins conquerroit.
*his poor neighbors would-conquer*
N'i avoit qui tenist droiture,
*Not-there had who might-hold justice*
ne qui gardast loi ne mesure;
*nor who might-keep law nor measure*
li un les autres traïssoient
*the ones the others betrayed*
nès li parant s'antrocioient
*even the kinsmen each-other-killed*
por lor avoir et por lor terres
*for their goods and for their lands*
partot avoit de morteus guerres.
*everywhere there-were of mortal wars*

Cinq barons i avoit puissans
*Five barons there were powerful*
et plus richement contenans
*and more richly holding-themselves*
qui les altres à els sosmisrent.
*who the others to them submitted*
Et les tères totes conquisrent.
*And the lands all conquered*
Cascuns a porpris entor soi;
*Each has seized around himself*
et cascuns se fist clamer roi;
*and each himself made call king*
et cascuns guerroia son per,
*and each warred his peer*
et cascuns vult l'altre gréver.
*and each wished the-other to-harm*
En Escoce régna Stater,
*In Scotland reigned Stater*
et de Londres fut rois Piguer.
*and of London was king Piguer*
Rudac de Gales rois estoit,
*Rudac of Wales king was*
et Clotan Cornuaille avoit.
*and Cloten Cornwall had*
Cis Clotan déust tot avoir,
*This-one Cloten ought all have*
car l'on i savoit si droit oir,
*for one there knew so rightful heir*

mais cil qui estoit plus fort
*but those who were more strong*
n'orent cure de son acort.
*not-had care of his accord*
Cloten ot puis un fil mult gent
*Cloten had afterward a son very noble*
qui mult ert de grant hardiment;
*who very was of great boldness*
biax hom estoit et bien créus,
*fair man he-was and well grown*
si ot non Donvalomolinus:
*so he-had name Donvalo-Molinus*
hardis fu et biax et cortois,
*bold he-was and fair and courteous*
cil trespassa trestos les rois
*that-one surpassed all the kings*
qui en Bretaigne orent esté
*who in Britain had been*
de hardiment et de biauté;
*in boldness and in beauty*
et dès qu'il pot armes porter
*and as-soon as-he could arms bear*
onques n'i volt plus sojorner:
*ever not-there he-wished more to-stay*
la terre de Londres conquist,
*the land of London he-conquered*
et Piguer le roi en ocist;
*and Piguer the king thereby killed*
puis valrent Gales Escoce prendre,
*then they-wished Wales Scotland to-take*

mais li roi s'en valrent desfendre:
*but the kings themselves-thence wished to-defend*
contre lui ont fait aliance
*against him they-have made alliance*
par sairement et par fiance,
*by oath and by pledge*
et en sa terre à force entrèrent
*and into his land by force they-entered*
mult en destruisent et robèrent.
*much thereof they-destroy and robbed*
Rudac i ert od les Galois,
*Rudac there was with the Welsh*
Stater od les Escocois;
*Stater with the Scots*
mout aloient castiax prenant
*much they-went castles taking*
et manoirs et viles gastant.
*and manors and towns laying-waste*
Donvalo les a encontrés
*Donvalo them has met*
qui avoit trente mil armés,
*who had thirty thousand armed*
grant tulmulte, grant cornéis
*great tumult great horn-blowing*
ot al premiers encontréis.
*there-was at-the first encounter*
Maint colp i ot pris et doné
*Many-a blow there was taken and given*
et maint home mort et navré,
*and many-a man dead and wounded*

maint escu frait et dépecié
*many-a shield broken and shattered*
et maint bon hauberc desmaillé.
*and many-a good hauberk unlinked*
La bataille a assés duré
*The battle has plenty lasted*
et assés ot entr'ax doté
*and plenty there-was between-them doubt*
qui plus fort ert et qui vaincroit,
*who more strong was and who would-win*
car cascuns bien se combatoit.
*for each well himself fought*
Donvalo fut mult engignos
*Donvalo was very crafty*
et de vaincre mult désiros;
*and of winning very desirous*
sept cens a pris de ses privés,
*seven hundred he-has taken of his intimates*
des plus hardis, des plus provés,
*of-the most bold of-the most proven*
des armes à ses anemis,
*with-the arms of his enemies*
qui gisoient el camp ocis,
*who lay in-the field killed*
les fist armer privéément
*them he-made arm privately*
et il s'en arma ensement;
*and he himself-therewith armed likewise*

puis lor a dit: od moi venrés
*then to-them he-has said with me you-will-come*
et ce que jo ferai, ferés.
*and that which I shall-do you-will-do*
Dont a gardé et a gaitié
*Then he-has watched and has spied*
et par espies encherquié
*and by spies searched*
ù Rudac et Stater estoient,
*where Rudac and Stater were*
et en quel liu se combatoient,
*and in what place themselves fought*
puis lor est d'entravers corus.
*then at-them he-is across run*
Comme cil fust à als venus
*As that-one were to them come*
as deus rois a les siens jostés
*to-the two kings he-has the his-own joined*
puis s'escria: férés, férés.
*then himself-cried-out strike strike*
Légèrement les ont atains:
*Easily them they-have reached*
sis ont antr'aus an deus escains
*so-them they-have among-them both (the-)two slain*
puis se sunt tot seréément
*then themselves they-are all quietly*
retret arrières à lor gent.
*drawn back to their folk*

Lor armes ont totes jus mises
*Their arms they-have all down put*
et les primeraines ont prises,
*and the first they-have taken*
que li lor ne s'entreprésissent
*so-that the theirs not each-other-might-take*
et por altres ne s'occéissent.
*and for others not each-other-might-kill*
Quant cil se furent tot armé
*When those themselves were all armed*
et entre là lor gent josté,
*and among there their folk joined*
dont les racoillent al férir,
*then them they-gather at-the striking*
mais cil ne les porent sofrir;
*but those not them could endure*
por la mort à lor cavetaignes
*for the death of their captains*
se départirent lor compaignes,
*themselves broke-up their companies*
et Donvalo lor corut sore,
*and Donvalo at-them ran upon*
mult en ocisent en poi d'ore.
*many of-them they-killed in little of-hour*
Quant cil ot la terre conquise.
*When that-one had the land conquered*

Par tot le raine a tel pais mise
*Through all the realm he-has such peace put*
que puis ne ains, ni ot tel pais
*that after nor before not-there was such peace*
non ara il, jo quit, jamais;
*not will-have it I think ever*
corone d'or se fist cil faire,
*crown of-gold himself made that-one make*
onques n'oï de roi retraire,
*ever not-I-heard of king tell*
qui en Bretaigne ançois rainast
*who in Britain before reigned*
que d'or corone en cief portast.
*that of-gold crown on head bore*
Il fist un establissement
*He made an establishment*
et si en fist confermement,
*and so thereof made confirmation*
que tuit li temple et les cités
*that all the temples and the cities*
éussent si grant disnités
*might-have so great dignities*
que nus hons, tant mesfait n'éust,
*that any man as-much misdone not-might-have*
se il dedens estre péust.
*if he within be could*
Jà fust puis par home adésés,
*Ever would-be afterward by man touched*
ains s'en ala quites clamés,
*rather himself-thence went quit declared*

quites r'alast à son hostel.
*quit he-might-go-back to his lodging*
Et quite éust tot son chétel:
*And quit might-have all his chattel*
puis commanda que pais éussent
*then he-commanded that peace they-might-have*
et par home ocié ne fussent
*and by man killed not might-be*
cil qui as carues seroient,
*those who at-the plows would-be*
et cil qui as cités iroient,
*and those who to-the cities would-go*
ne à temple, ne à marchié;
*nor to temple nor to market*
et qui un en aroit toucié
*and who one thereof would-have touched*
en sa merci fust de sa vie
*in his mercy might-be of his life*
comme repris de félonie.
*as convicted of felony*
Cist mist les lagues et les lois,
*This-one put the customs and the laws*
qu'ancor tiènent li Englois.
*which-still hold the English*

# Belin and Brenne

## IX

*Donvalo's sons divide the realm: Belin keeps London, Wales, and Cornwall, and Brenne holds Northumberland of him. After five years Brenne's flatterers persuade him that he is wronged, and he goes to Norway to marry King Elfinge's daughter and raise an army. Belin seizes his castles and guards the coast. Gurlac, king of the Danes, who loved the bride, attacks Brenne's fleet and takes her ship, but a five-day storm drives him onto the English shore, where Belin holds them both. Belin refuses Brenne's demands, routs him and his Norwegians by the wood of Galatere, and Brenne escapes to France with eleven men. Belin frees Gurlac and his beloved for homage and a yearly tribute from Denmark, keeps the peace, and builds paved causeways across the kingdom under his peace.*

Qarante ans fu rois, puis fina:
*Forty years he-was king then ended*
sa gent à Londres l'enterra
*his folk at London him-buried*
lès le temple saincte Concorde,
*beside the temple (of-)holy Concord*
si com li livres me recorde,
*so as the book to-me records*
un temple que on fist fonder
*a temple which one made found*
por pais et concorde garder.
*for peace and concord to-keep*
De sa moillier avoit deus fils,
*By his wife he-had two sons*
de bon linage, gentils:
*of good lineage noble*
l'aisné Bélin, li second Brenne.
*the-eldest Belin the second Brenne*

Entr'ax deus avoient le rène;
*Between-them two they-had the realm*
à Brenne, qui estoit le mendre
*to Brenne who was the lesser*
avint Norhumberlande à prendre,
*it-befell Northumberland to take*
et Chatenois et qanques a
*and Caithness and whatever there-is*
devers Nort del Hombre en là;
*toward North from-the Humber on there*
ne l'en valt Bélin plus partir,
*not to-him-thereof wished Belin more to-divide*
et ce li fist de lui tenir
*and this to-him he-made of him hold*
si que Brenne l'en serviroit,
*so that Brenne him-thereof would-serve*
et à signor l'en connistroit:
*and as lord him-thereof would-acknowledge*
Bélin retint tot en sa baille,
*Belin kept all in his bailiwick*
Londres, Gales et Cornuaille.
*London Wales and Cornwall*
Ensi ont bien cinq ans tenu
*Thus they-have well five years held*
que l'uns à l'altre n'a néu;
*that the-one to the-other not-has harmed*
mais entor Brenne a paltoniers,
*but around Brenne there-are scoundrels*
et mentéors et losengiers
*and liars and flatterers*

qui tant firent et enortèrent
*who so-much did and urged*
que li dui frère se mellèrent.
*that the two brothers themselves quarreled*
Un en i ot mult malartos,
*One of-them there was very mischievous*
et de parler mult engingnos;
*and of speaking very crafty*
bien sot muer une raison,
*well he-knew-how to-twist a reason*
et esmovoir une tencon;
*and to-stir-up a dispute*
bien sot faire un encusement
*well he-knew-how to-make an accusation*
et trestorner un jugement;
*and to-turn-aside a judgment*
et se il son prou en féist.
*and if he his profit thereby might-make*
Lui ne causist qui i perdist:
*To-him not it-would-matter who there might-lose*
forment, dist-il, nous mervillons,
*greatly said-he we marvel*
mais que dire ne le t'osons,
*but that to-say not it to-thee-we-dare*
que tu de si grant héritage
*that thou of so great heritage*
et de si grande tère et large
*and of so great land and wide*
com tes pères tint à sa vie,
*as thy father held in his life*

as pris issi povre partie;
*hast taken thus poor part*
et de ce tant com tu en as
*and of this as-much as thou thereof hast*
ne sai com tu l'en serviras:
*not I-know how thou him-thereof wilt-serve*
dois ton frère Bélin servir,
*oughtest-thou thy brother Belin serve*
et de lui ta tère tenir;
*and of him thy land hold*
es tu désoignant, ou bastars,
*art thou base-born or bastard*
es tu plus vils ou plus coars
*art thou more vile or more cowardly*
que l'en doies porter homage?
*that to-him-thereof oughtest-thou bear homage*
Dont ne fustes vous d'un parage;
*Then not were you of-one rank*
qui porta toi, si porta lui,
*who bore thee so bore him*
et d'un père fustes andui;
*and of-one father you-were both*
et quant vous estes andui frère
*and when you are both brothers*
d'un père né et d'une mère,
*of-one father born and of-one mother*
porquoi a Bélin dignité
*for-what has Belin dignity*
sor toi et sor vostre ireté?
*over thee and over your heritage*

Romp l'aliance, romp la foi
*Break the-alliance break the faith*
qui est entre Bélin et toi
*which is between Belin and thee*
qui te torne à grant désenor;
*which to-thee turns to great dishonor*
jamar le tenras à signor,
*never-ill him thou-wilt-hold as lord*
croi tes barons et ton consel.
*believe thy barons and thy counsel*
En moie foi, jo me mervel
*In my faith I myself marvel*
de baron de ton vasselage
*at baron of thy valor*
à cui l'on face tel oltrage.
*to whom one may-do such outrage*
Bélin a parti et choisi,
*Belin has divided and chosen*
et ce que li a plu saisi
*and that which to-him has pleased seized*
quel partie en doit estre fait;
*what part thereof ought be made*
mais qui plus porra plus en ait.
*but who more will-be-able more thereof let-him-have*
Jo n'i sai noient d'altre droit,
*I not-there know anything of-other right*
mais al millor li mius en soit:
*but to-the best the best thereof let-be*
plus fors et plus hardis es tu,
*more strong and more bold art thou*

ce a l'en assés connéu
*this has one plenty known*
dès que tu Césio venquis
*since that thou Cesio vanquishedst*
à qui tu Escoce tolis,
*from whom thou Scotland tookest*
qui rois de Moriane estoit
*who king of Moriane was*
et Escoce gaster quidoit.
*and Scotland to-lay-waste thought*
Puet cel estre tu l'as sofert,
*Can that be thou it-hast endured*
et ton corage en a covert
*and thy heart thereof has covered*
por ce que nous n'em parlion;
*for this that we not-thereof might-speak*
or em parlon, si te loon
*now thereof we-speak so thee we-advise*
que tu tot pranges et tot aies.
*that thou all mayest-take and all mayest-have*
Que dotes tu? de quoi t'esmaies?
*What fearest thou of what thyself-dismayest*
Ne te falrions por nos vies;
*Not thee we-would-fail for our lives*
et se tu en nos ne t'afies
*and if thou in us not thyself-trustest*
que pro n'aies chevalerie,
*that enough not-thou-mayest-have knighthood*
va en Norvège, querre aïe.
*go into Norway to-seek aid*

Li rois Elfinges bien t'aidra;
*The king Elfinge well thee-will-help*
une fille a qu'il te donra;
*a daughter he-has whom-he to-thee will-give*
prant sa fille, si l'en amaine
*take his daughter so her-thence bring*
et des Norois avoir te paine.
*and of-the Norwegians to-have thyself strive*
Tant des Norois, tant des Escos,
*So-many of-the Norwegians so-many of-the Scots*
tant des estranges, tant des nos,
*so-many of-the strangers so-many of-the ours*
tel ost puet, se tu vels joster,
*such host can if thou wishest to-join*
dont maint règnes poras gaster.
*wherewith many-a realm thou-wilt-be-able lay-waste*
Jà tes frères ne t'atandra,
*Ever thy brother not thee-will-await*
ne el règne ne remandra:
*nor in-the realm not will-remain*
or va tost et plus tost revien,
*now go soon and more soon come-back*
et céléément te maintien,
*and secretly thyself conduct*
que Bélin ne s'en aperçoive
*so-that Belin not himself-thereof may-perceive*
et par engin ne te déçoive.
*and by device not thee may-deceive*
Quant cil ot le consel doné,
*When that-one had the counsel given*

et li altre l'orent loé,
*and the others it-had praised*
Brenne volenters le créi
*Brenne willingly it believed*
bien quida faire, si failli.
*well he-thought to-do so failed*
En Norvège a la mer passée,
*To Norway he-has the sea crossed*
la fille Elfinge a demandée,
*the daughter (of-)Elfinge he-has asked-for*
et Elfinges li otria
*and Elfinge to-him granted*
et o grant avoir li dona,
*and with great wealth to-him gave*
si li dist qu'il li aideroit
*so to-him said that-he him would-help*
tant que tote Bretaigne aroit.
*so-long that all Britain he-would-have*
Assés fu qui à Bélin dist
*Plenty there-was who to Belin said*
où Brennes ala et qu'il quist:
*where Brenne went and what-he sought*
bien a quidié et sospecié,
*well he-has thought and suspected*
quant tel plait fait sans son congié,
*when such plea he-makes without his leave*
que tost i auroit félonie:
*that soon there would-be felony*
voisdie fist contre voisdie;
*trickery he-made against trickery*

se Brenne le volt engignier
*if Brenne him wished to-trick*
il s'en sot bien contregaitier,
*he himself-thence knew-how well to-counter-watch*
Norhumberlande ala saisir:
*Northumberland he-went to-seize*
les castiax prist, sis fist garnir,
*the castles he-took so-them made garrison*
ni laia forterèce à prendre,
*not-there he-left fortress to take*
que Brenne nel péust soprendre;
*that Brenne not-him might surprise*
par les castiax mist ses gardens;
*through the castles he-put his guards*
tenir les quide, mais tos tens
*hold them he-thinks evermore all times*
si que ses frère rien n'i ait:
*so that his brother anything not-there may-have*
viande i a et blé atrait
*victuals there he-has and grain drawn*
il méismes à son esfors,
*he himself with his force*
fu as rivages et as pors.
*was on-the shores and at-the ports*
Que ses frères ne s'i embate
*So-that his brother not himself-there may-plunge*
sans contredit et sans barate.
*without gainsaying and without trickery*

Brennes a la novele oïe
*Brenne has the news heard*
que sa tère a Bélin saisie,
*that his land has Belin seized*
feme a prise et fait son afaire;
*wife he-has taken and done his business*
od sa gent se mist al repaire.
*with his folk himself he-put on-the return*
La dame estoit et bele et gente,
*The lady was both fair and gentle*
mais de cest plait estoit dolente;
*but of this plea she-was sorrowful*
ele avoit, lonc tans ot passé,
*she had long time had passed*
le roi de Danemarce amé
*the king of Denmark loved*
Gurlac, qui mult l'avoit amée,
*Gurlac who much her-had loved*
si li devoit estre donnée;
*so to-him she-ought be given*
mais Brennes le va destorner,
*but Brenne it goes to-turn-aside*
et ele a à Gurlac mandé
*and she has to Gurlac sent-word*
et tot le consel descovert
*and all the counsel disclosed*
que Brenne l'a et il la pert,
*that Brenne her-has and he her loses*

et s'il ore ne se porchace
*and if-he now not himself exerts*
jamais n'enterra en sa brace.
*ever not-she-will-enter into his arms*
Gurlac li rois des Danois sot
*Gurlac the king of-the Danes knew*
que Brennes sa fame enmenot;
*that Brenne his wife carried-off*
à tant de gent, com avoir pot,
*with as-much of folk as have he-could*
le repaire Brenne gardot.
*the return (of-)Brenne he-watched*
Sa mie li voloit tolir
*His friend from-him he-wished to-take*
s'il em pooit en liu venir.
*if-he thereof could in place come*
Il l'éust, ce disoit, éue
*He her-would-have this he-said had*
se par lui ne l'éust perdue.
*if by him not her-he-had lost*
Quant les flotes s'entrecontrèrent,
*When the fleets each-other-met*
nès contre nès s'entrehurtèrent,
*ship against ship each-other-struck*
hurt contre hurt, fort contre fort,
*shock against shock strong against strong*
colp contre colp, bort contre bort;
*blow against blow side against side*
maint bort i ot frait et froissié,
*many-a side there was broken and crushed*

et maint home mort et noié;
*and many-a man dead and drowned*
fort sunt de çà, fort sunt de là.
*strong they-are on this-side strong they-are on that-side*
Mais la flote Brenne ploia,
*But the fleet (of-)Brenne gave-way*
si torna à desconfiture,
*so turned to discomfiture*
et cil Gurlac, par aventure,
*and that-one Gurlac by chance*
à une de lor nès avint
*to one of their ships came*
ou la dame ert, ci la retint.
*where the lady was so her he-kept*
N'ot que faire des altres nès
*Not-he-had what to-do of-the other ships*
cele garda, ci est remès,
*that-one he-kept so he-is remained*
et Brenne s'en ala fuiant,
*and Brenne himself-thence went fleeing*
et de sa feme démentant.
*and for his wife lamenting*
Quant Gurlac ot pris son escec,
*When Gurlac had taken his booty*
à tère volsist estre à sec;
*on land he-would-wish to-be at dry*
et jà estoit al repairier,
*and already he-was at-the returning*
mais or oiés quel destorbier:
*but now hear what hindrance*

une tormente grans leva;
*a storm great rose*
li ciel noirci, li mer troubla,
*the heaven blackened the sea troubled*
li mers enfla, onde levèrent;
*the sea swelled waves rose*
wage crurent et reversèrent;
*billows grew and overturned*
nef commencent à périllier,
*ships begin to founder*
bort et kiévilles à froissier,
*sides and pegs to crack*
rompent closture et bort froissent,
*they-break planking and sides crush*
voile dépiècent et mast croissent.
*sails they-tear and mast they-break*
Nus n'i osoit lever la teste,
*Anyone not-there dared to-raise the head*
tant estoit fort cele tempeste.
*so was strong that tempest*
Les nés furent tost départies,
*The ships were soon scattered*
et en plusiors tères fuies.
*and to many lands fled*
Cinq jors ont issi enduré
*Five days they-have thus endured*
al fort vent et al gros oré;
*in-the strong wind and in-the great storm*
n'i a si hardi, n'ait paor.
*not-there has so bold not-may-have fear*

Quant passé furent li cinq jor
*When passed were the five days*
Gurlac, à cinq nés solement,
*Gurlac with five ships only*
a tant coru aval le vent
*has so-much run down the wind*
al quint jor vint en Engleterre;
*on-the fifth day he-came into England*
mult fu lies, quant il vint à terre
*very he-was glad when he came to land*
od la dame qu'il amenot;
*with the lady whom-he brought*
mais il ne connut, ne ne sot
*but he not knew nor not knew*
en quel tère estoit arivés,
*in what land he-was arrived*
tant avoit esté esgarés.
*so-much he-had been strayed*
Cil qui les rivages gardoient
*Those who the shores guarded*
et qui les pors esquergaitoient
*and who the ports watched*
ont Gurlac et ses compagnons
*have Gurlac and his companions*
pris, et sa mie et ses prisons;
*taken and his friend and his prisoners*
si les ont al roi amenés:
*so them they-have to-the king brought*

il les a à garder livrés
*he them has to guard delivered*
à sa gent qui od lui estoit,
*to his folk who with him was*
et sor la marine atandoit
*and on the coast waited*
que ses frère Brenne venist.
*that his brother Brenne might-come*
Mult par fust lies, si li véist.
*Very much he-would-be glad if him he-might-see*
Cil qui od la dame pris furent
*Those who with the lady taken were*
la vérité al roi connurent
*the truth to-the king acknowledged*
comment Brennes avoit olvré,
*how Brenne had acted*
et comment l'ont débareté:
*and how him-they-have cheated*
Brennes n'a gaire demoré,
*Brenne not-has much tarried*
grant navie r'a asamblé:
*great fleet in-turn-he-has assembled*
si est arivés en Escoce
*so he-is arrived in Scotland*
od grant navie et à grant force.
*with great fleet and with great force*

A son frère Bélin manda
*To his brother Belin he-sent-word*
et par messages li proia
*and by messengers him prayed*
que sa feme ne retenist
*that his wife not he-might-keep*
envoiast lui, si li randist,
*he-might-send to-him so to-him he-might-render*
et ses castiax li délivrast,
*and his castles to-him he-might-deliver*
et en sa terre s'en alast;
*and into his land himself-thence he-might-go*
et se il tost ne li randoit
*and if he soon not to-him rendered*
tote sa terre gasteroit.
*all his land he-would-lay-waste*
Bélins ne creint pas sa manace,
*Belin not fears at-all his threat*
ne nule rien que Brenne face;
*nor any thing that Brenne may-do*
tot plainement l'en escondit.
*all plainly him-thereof refused*
Quant Brennes entendi et vit
*When Brenne heard and saw*
que par amor rien n'i feroit,
*that by love anything not-there he-would-do*
ne noiant n'i esploiteroit,
*nor at-all not-there would-achieve*

ses compaignons aparilla
*his companions he-prepared*
et ses eschièles ordena.
*and his battalions ordered*
Joste le bois, de Galatère
*Beside the wood of Galatere*
s'entrecontrèrent li dui frère;
*each-other-met the two brothers*
li uns ot mult l'altre haï
*the one had much the-other hated*
et li uns à l'altre envaï:
*and the one to the-other attacked*
li uns vers l'autre a chevauchié
*the one toward the-other has ridden*
et li uns l'aultre manacié
*and the one the-other threatened*
et quant les os s'entrecontrèrent
*and when the hosts each-other-met*
et par fierté s'entremellèrent.
*and by fierceness each-other-mixed*
Assés i ot trait et lancié;
*Plenty there was shot and thrown*
et maint home mort et plaié:
*and many-a man dead and wounded*
à lances trançans, à espées
*with lances cutting with swords*
s'entredonent grans colées;
*each-other-give great blows*
jetent, lancent, traient et botent.
*they-throw hurl shoot and thrust*

Li uns les altres ne redotent;
*The ones the others not dread*
mais li Breton furent millor
*but the Britons were better*
et li Norois li sordéor
*and the Norwegians the worse*
ne porent longement sofrir,
*not could long endure*
as nés les en estut fuir:
*to-the ships them thence behooved to-flee*
mais Bélins les va encalçant
*but Belin them goes pursuing*
qui mult enva acraventant,
*who many thereof-goes crushing*
à vingt, à cent, et à milliers
*by twenty by hundred and by thousands*
moerent ès cans et ès sentiers.
*they-die in-the fields and in-the paths*
Brennes, qui le mal commença,
*Brenne who the ill began*
à grant peine s'en escapa:
*with great pain himself-thence escaped*
une nef en un port trova,
*a ship in a port he-found*
soi doxime, dedens entra,
*himself twelfth within entered*
onques des siens plus n'i mena;
*ever of-the his-own more not-there he-led*
devers France la mer passa.
*toward France the sea he-crossed*

Tos ses compagnons a perdus
*All his companions he-has lost*
mors et navrés et retenus.
*dead and wounded and held*
Quant li mort furent entéré,
*When the dead were buried*
quinze milliers furent nombré.
*fifteen thousands were counted*
Ne nul ne s'en sunt escapé
*Nor anyone not themselves-thence are escaped*
qui ne soient mort et navré.
*who not may-be dead and wounded*
Quant cil afaires fu finés,
*When that business was ended*
et cil en fu en France alés.
*and that-one thence was into France gone*
Bélins a tenu son concile
*Belin has held his council*
à Euroïc dedens la ville:
*at York within the town*
si quist conseil que il feroit
*so he-sought counsel what he would-do*
del roi Gurlac que il tenoit;
*with-the king Gurlac whom he held*
car Gurlac mandé li avoit
*for Gurlac sent-word to-him had*
de sa prison où il estoit,
*from his prison where he was*

que de Bélin s'onor tendroit
*that from Belin his-fief he-would-hold*
et ses hom liges devendroit,
*and his man liege would-become*
et de Danemarce par ban
*and from Denmark by ban*
li rendroit tréu, cascun an;
*to-him would-render tribute each year*
de ce li feroit séurtance
*of this to-him he-would-make surety*
par ostages et par fiance,
*by hostages and by pledge*
se il l'en laioit quite aler
*if he him-thence let quit go*
et sa mie avolc lui mener.
*and his friend with him lead*
Li rois convoita mult à faire
*The king coveted much to make*
Danemarce sa tributaire;
*Denmark his tributary*
par le los à sa baronie
*by the counsel of his baronage*
délivra Gurlac et sa mie:
*he-delivered Gurlac and his friend*
mais de Gurlac a pris homage,
*but of Gurlac he-has taken homage*
et saïrment et salf ostage,
*and oath and safe hostage*

de tenir lui son convenant
*of holding to-him his covenant*
si l'en laia aler à tant.
*so him-thence he-let go at that*
Gurlac ainsi se départi,
*Gurlac thus himself departed*
et en sa terre reverti;
*and into his land returned*
sa mie en a à soi menée
*his friend thence he-has with himself led*
que par sa paine a acatée.
*whom by his pain he-has bought*
Bélins tint s'onor vivement,
*Belin held his-fief briskly*
et mult se contint sagement:
*and very himself conducted wisely*
pais establi et pais garda,
*peace he-established and peace kept*
et pais maintint et pais ama.
*and peace maintained and peace loved*
Tote Bretaigne porala,
*All Britain he-went-through*
les contrées avironna,
*the countries he-went-around*
vit les marois et les boscages,
*saw the marshes and the woodlands*
et les eves et les rivages
*and the waters and the shores*
que l'en ne pooit trespasser,
*which one not could cross*

ne de cité à altre aler:
*nor from city to other go*
par vax, par marès et par mons
*through valleys through marshes and through mountains*
fist faire cauciés et pons;
*he-made make causeways and bridges*
bons pons fist faire, chemins haus
*good bridges he-made make roads high*
de pière, de sablon, de caus.
*of stone of sand of lime*
Primes fist faire une caucié,
*First he-made make a causeway*
qui encor puet estre ensagnié,
*which still can be pointed-out*
del long de la tère mult grant:
*of-the length of the land very great*
fort la firent li païsant.
*strong it made the peasants*
Ele commence en Cotenois
*It begins in Totnes*
et si fénist en Catenois;
*and so ends in Caithness*
vers Cornuaille commença
*toward Cornwall it-began*
et dedens Escoce fina.
*and within Scotland ended*

Del port de Haustone sor mer
*From-the port of Southampton on sea*
fist un chemin chaucié mener
*he-made a road paved lead*
jusqu'en Gales à saint Davi
*as-far-as-into Wales to saint David*
et là oltre la mer fini.
*and there beyond the sea it-ended*
De cité en cité ala
*From city to city it-went*
tant comme li tère dura.
*as-far as the land lasted*
Deux chauciées refist del lé
*Two causeways in-turn-he-made of-the breadth*
qui le païs ont traversé.
*which the country have crossed*
Quant li rois ot ses chemins fais
*When the king had his roads made*
commanda lors q'éussent pais;
*he-commanded then that-they-might-have peace*
tote pais et franchise éussent,
*all peace and freedom they-might-have*
et ens en son demaine fussent;
*and within in his demesne might-be*
et qui la pais enfrainderoit
*and who the peace would-break*
ses demaines forfais seroit.
*his demesnes forfeited would-be*

## Brenne in Burgundy, and the Brothers Reconciled

X

*In France Brenne is loved for his prowess and generosity, marries the daughter of Segin, the old duke of Burgundy, and succeeds him within the year. He crosses to Britain with an army, and as the hosts meet, their mother Thomilaine comes between them, bares her breasts, reminds him that he began the quarrel, and urges him to make peace; he lays down his arms and the brothers embrace. Together they conquer France within a year, cross the Alps, take the cities of Lombardy, and lay waste Tuscany. Rome's two counts, Porsena and Gabius, buy them off with treasure, a yearly tribute, and twenty-four hostages, but as soon as the brothers turn toward Germany, the Romans send troops behind them and others to the Germans to trap them in the narrow mountain passes.*

Brennes qui fu alés en France
*Brenne who was gone into France*
de sa tère ot honte et pésance,
*for his land had shame and sorrow*
et de sa moillier mult forcor
*and for his wife much stronger*
qu'il perdi par tel deshonor.
*whom-he lost by such dishonor*
Soi doziesmes de compaignons
*Himself twelfth of companions*
servi le roi et ses barons;
*he-served the king and his barons*
chevaliers ert vaillans et pros,
*knight he-was valiant and brave*
si se faisoit amer à tos.
*so himself he-made be-loved by all*

Ne failloit mie as livroisons
*Not he-failed at-all in-the allowances*
ne as soldées, ne as dons.
*nor in-the pay nor in-the gifts*
Mult ert amés por sa proëce,
*Much he-was loved for his prowess*
et mult prisiés por sa largesce;
*and much prized for his largesse*
car largement se contenoit,
*for generously himself he-conducted*
assés donoit et despendoit;
*plenty he-gave and spent*
quant il se fust bien acointiés
*when he himself was well acquainted*
et par la contrée prisiés,
*and through the country prized*
al roi et as altres signors
*to-the king and to-the other lords*
demanda aïe et socors
*he-asked aid and succor*
à conquerre son héritage,
*to conquer his heritage*
dont Bélins li faisoit oltrage.
*wherein Belin to-him did outrage*
Trespassés est à la parfin
*Passed he-is at the last*
dus qu'en Borgogne, al duc Ségin:
*up to-in Burgundy to-the duke Segin*
cil a Brenne mult honoré,
*that-one has Brenne much honored*

asés li a del sien doné.
*plenty to-him has of-the his-own given*
Brennes parloit cortoisement;
*Brenne spoke courteously*
si ert de grant afaitement,
*so he-was of great breeding*
il sot de bois et de rivière,
*he knew of wood and of river*
et déduit de mainte manière.
*and sport of many-a manner*
Gent cors avoit et cler visage,
*Noble body he-had and bright face*
li dus si ert de grant aage,
*the duke so was of great age*
mais encor ert de grant pooir;
*but still he-was of great power*
mais il n'avoit enfant, ne oir
*but he not-had child nor heir*
fors une fille solement,
*except a daughter only*
et cele ert jà de tel jovent,
*and that-one was already of such youth*
tant créue, tant amandée,
*so-much grown so-much improved*
que bien pot estre mariée.
*that well she-could be married*
Brennes sot bien le duc servir,
*Brenne knew well the duke to-serve*
et bien parler à son plaisir:
*and well to-speak to his pleasure*

mult plot al duc sa contenance
*much pleased to-the duke his bearing*
et mult li plot sa remanance
*and much him pleased his staying*
sa fille à feme li dona,
*his daughter as wife to-him he-gave*
et de sa terre l'ireta,
*and of his land him-made-heir*
se ensi ert que il n'éust
*if thus it-were that he not-might-have*
fils de sa feme ains qu'il morust.
*son by his wife before that-he died*
Cil de l'onor l'ont mult amé,
*Those of the-fief him-have much loved*
et tenu l'ont à grant chierté;
*and held him-have in great dearness*
et il se sot bien faire amer
*and he himself knew-how well to-make be-loved*
par cortoisie, et par doner.
*by courtesy and by giving*
N'ert pas li ans encor passés
*Not-was at-all the year yet passed*
puis que Brenne fu mariés,
*since that Brenne was married*
quant li dus, ses suigres, morut;
*when the duke his father-in-law died*
dus fust Brennes, l'onor reçut;
*duke was Brenne the-fief he-received*

li baron qui ains amé l'orent
*the barons who before loved him-had*
l'amèrent plus, se il plus porent,
*loved-him more if they more could*
car il lor donoit largement
*for he to-them gave generously*
et parloit avenablement.
*and spoke fittingly*
Mult l'amoient li Borgoignon,
*Much him-loved the Burgundians*
li chevalier et li baron:
*the knights and the barons*
assés ot grant tère et grant rente,
*plenty he-had great land and great rent*
et sa moillier ert bele et gente;
*and his wife was fair and gentle*
mais il n'en a mie oublié,
*but he not-thereof has at-all forgotten*
comment Bélins tint s'érité,
*how Belin held his-heritage*
qui tot li ot tolu son feu;
*who wholly from-him had taken his fief*
et dès qu'il en ot tens et leu,
*and as-soon-as he thereof had time and place*
sa gent manda, quist chevaliers,
*his folk he-summoned sought knights*
proia voisins, quist soldiers,
*prayed neighbors sought soldiers*
à grant ost vint en Normandie,
*with great host he-came into Normandy*

iloc aparilla navie;
*there prepared fleet*
quant il ot oré et bon vent,
*when he had breeze and good wind*
la mer passa tot salvement.
*the sea he-crossed all safely*
Bélins qui sa venue sot,
*Belin who his coming knew*
à tos les homes qu'avoir pot
*with all the men that-to-have he-could*
vint à bataille contre lui:
*came to battle against him*
grant gent orent et fort andui,
*great folk they-had and strong both*
jà estoit as armes prendre
*already it-was at-the arms taking*
et al férir et al desfendre,
*and at-the striking and at-the defending*
quant entr'ax deus vint Thomilaine,
*when between-them two came Thomilaine*
mère Bélin et mère Brenne.
*mother (of-)Belin and mother (of-)Brenne*
Entre les deus os vint tramblant;
*Between the two hosts she-came trembling*
vielle ert, s'aloit tote crollant.
*old she-was herself-went all shaking*
Tant a quis Brenne et demandé
*So-much she-has sought Brenne and asked-for*
que Borgignon li ont monstré:
*that Burgundians to-her him-have shown*

son bras li a al col jeté;
*her arm to-him she-has on-the neck thrown*
mult l'a baisié et acolé;
*much him-she-has kissed and embraced*
n'avoit pieça à lui parlé
*not-she-had long-since with him spoken*
et s'il l'amoit par grant chierté. 2750
*and so-she him-loved with great dearness*
Ses vestimens a tos desros
*Her garments she-has all torn*
dusqu'à la cainture desos,
*as-far-as-to the girdle below*
ses mamèles li mostra nues
*her breasts to-him she-showed naked*
flestres et vielles et pelues.
*withered and old and hairy*
A son fil parla en plorant, 2755
*To her son she-spoke in weeping*
ses paroles entrerompant,
*her words breaking-off*
car ele soglotoit forment
*for she sobbed greatly*
et sospiroit parfondement:
*and sighed deeply*
biax fils, dist-ele, enten à moi;
*fair son said-she attend to me*
ramenbre toi, ramenbre toi 2760
*remember thee remember thee*

de ces mamèles que tu vois
*of these breasts that thou seest*
qui tu alaitas mainte fois;
*which thou suckedst many-a time*
ramenbre toi que tu issis
*remember thee that thou wentest-out*
de cest ventre, quant tu nasquis;
*from this belly when thou wast-born*
ramenbre toi de la dolor
*remember thee of the pain*
que je sofri por toi, maint jor.
*which I suffered for thee many-a day*
Ramenbre toi, fils, de cest cors
*Remember thee son of this body*
dont li cière te mist fors
*from-which the flesh thee put out*
qui te créia qant tu n'estoies.
*who thee created when thou not-wast*
Ramenbre toi, et si me croies,
*Remember thee and so me believe*
met jus les armes que tu tiens;
*put down the arms that thou holdest*
qui d'aliènes tères viens,
*who from-foreign lands comest*
et aliènes gens amaines,
*and foreign folk bringest*
por destruire les tiens demaines.
*for to-destroy the thy demesnes*
Fais tu tel joie à tes amis,
*Makest thou such joy to thy friends*

que tu piéça mais ne véis,
*whom thou long-since more not sawest*
del bien ù Dex t'a essalcié
*of-the good where God thee-has exalted*
fais nous en tu tel amistié
*makest us thereof thou such friendship*
que tu viens ça ton frère ocire?
*that thou comest here thy brother to-kill*
Repose toi, apaie t'ire;
*Rest thee appease thy-wrath*
jamais n'aras soror ne frère:
*ever not-thou-wilt-have sister nor brother*
tu n'as père, vielle est ta mère!
*thou not-hast father old is thy mother*
Déusses tu ça repairier
*Oughtest thou here return*
por la toie gent escillier?
*for the thy folk to-lay-waste*
Tu nos déusses aporter
*Thou to-us oughtest bring*
tes biax avoirs et présenter,
*thy fair goods and present*
et mostrer nous ta grant richesce,
*and show to-us thy great riches*
et vanter toi de ta noblèce;
*and boast thee of thy nobility*
tu déusses em pais venir
*thou oughtest in peace come*
et tes biax avoirs porofrir;
*and thy fair goods offer*

et tu nos viens les nos tolir
*and thou to-us comest the ours to-take*
qui nous déusses maintenir.
*who us oughtest maintain*
Fai ceste folie remaindre:
*Make this folly cease*
se de ton frère te veus plaindre,
*if of thy brother thee wishest to-complain*
jo t'en ferai par jugement
*I to-thee-thereof shall-make by judgment*
ton droit avoir plénèrement.
*thy right have fully*
Se tu dis ce qu'il t'escilla,
*If thou sayest this that-he thee-exiled*
et de ta tère te caça;
*and from thy land thee drove*
tu as tort, ne dis pas raison:
*thou hast wrong not sayest at-all reason*
nus ne te chaça, se tu, non.
*anyone not thee drove except thou not*
Tu as del tot le tort éu
*Thou hast of-the all the wrong had*
qui tot a le mal esméu.
*who all has the ill stirred*
Cil a le tort, quanque nus die,
*That-one has the wrong whatever anyone may-say*
qui commence la félonie.
*who begins the felony*

Bien sés que tu le commenças
*Well thou-knowest that thou it beganst*
qui en Norguège trespassas,
*who into Norway passedst*
et feme en Norguège prensis,
*and wife in Norway tookest*
que tu congié ne l'en quésis,
*that thou leave not of-him-thereof soughtest*
et les Norois en esméus
*and the Norwegians thereby stirredst*
por lui chacier, mais ne péus.
*for him to-drive but not couldst*
Si ne l'avoies desfié,
*So not him-thou-hadst defied*
et il ne t'avoit droit véé
*and he not to-thee-had right refused*
désireté u mort l'éusses,
*disinherited or dead him-thou-wouldst-have*
ce set l'on bien, se tu péusses.
*this knows one well if thou couldst*
Bélins ne t'a mie chacié,
*Belin not thee-has at-all driven*
ains t'a en Borgogne envoié
*rather thee-has into Burgundy sent*
por avoir altretant et plus
*for to-have as-much and more*
qu'il en a ci, qui en est dus.
*than-he thereof has here who thereof is duke*

Ne te dois pas vers lui irestre
*Not thyself thou-oughtest at-all toward him be-angry*
qui de Borgogne t'a fait mestre:
*who of Burgundy thee-has made master*
de petitet t'a mis en grant,
*from little thee-he-has put into great*
et de povre t'a fait manant.
*and from poor thee-he-has made wealthy*
Del raine avoies ta partie
*Of-the realm thou-hadst thy part*
bien sais que tu li as guerpie.
*well thou-knowest that thou to-him it-hast abandoned*
Encor ore, se toi pléust,
*Still now if thee it-might-please*
Norhumberlande toie fust.
*Northumberland thine would-be*
Laissie l'as por mix avoir
*Left it-thou-hast for better to-have*
t'en frère en dois bon grè savoir,
*thy brother thereof thou-oughtest good thanks know*
par qui tu éus aquoison
*through whom thou hadst occasion*
d'aler en autre région
*of-going into other region*
por recevoir la grant honor
*for to-receive the great honor*
dont dame Dex t'a fait signor.
*of-which lord God thee-has made lord*
Un sol frère as, lui dois amer,
*One sole brother thou-hast him thou-oughtest love*

mais il te devroit mult blamer,
*but he thee ought much blame*
car tu as à lui grant tort fait
*for thou hast to him great wrong done*
qui tel puple as sor lui atrait
*who such people hast against him drawn*
por tes parans désireter
*for thy kinsmen to-disinherit*
et por nostre tère gaster.
*and for our land to-lay-waste*
Qui altretant de toi feroit
*Who as-much to thee would-do*
se al desus de toi venoit.
*if at-the top of thee he-came*
Biax fis Brennes, que penses tu?
*Fair son Brenne what thinkest thou*
Met jus ta lance et ton escu.
*Put down thy lance and thy shield*
Si croi le consel de ta mère,
*So believe the counsel of thy mother*
si t'acorderas à ton frère.
*so thee-wilt-reconcile with thy brother*
Pardone li ton maltalant
*Forgive to-him thy ill-will*
et il tot le soen ansemant.
*and he all the his-own likewise*
Quant Brennes sa mère entendi,
*When Brenne his mother heard*
pitié en ot, si la créi.
*pity thereof he-had so her believed*

S'espée et puis son hiaume osta
*His-sword and then his helmet he-took-off*
et de l'auberc se despoilla.
*and of the-hauberk himself stripped*
Devant sa gent el camp sali,
*Before his folk into-the field he-leaped*
et Bélins refist altresi.
*and Belin did-in-turn likewise*
Et la mère les assambla,
*And the mother them brought-together*
entrebaisier les commanda.
*kiss-each-other them she-commanded*
Onques n'i ot conte conté,
*Ever not-there was tale told*
dès qu'ele lor a commandé,
*as-soon-as she to-them has commanded*
si s'alèrent entrebrachier
*so themselves-they-went to-embrace-each-other*
et dolcement entrebaisier
*and sweetly to-kiss-each-other*
ensi fu li guerre acordée,
*thus was the war settled*
et l'ire des frères finée.
*and the-wrath of-the brothers ended*
D'iloc sont à Londres venu
*From-there they-are to London come*
et lor concile i ont tenu:
*and their council there have held*
ce fu la fin del parlement,
*this was the end of-the parley*

et ce disent communément
*and this they-say in-common*
que en France mer passeront
*that into France sea they-will-cross*
et par force la conquerront.
*and by force it will-conquer*
Dont somonst Bélins ses barons,
*Then summoned Belin his barons*
et Brennes prist ses Borgignons.
*and Brenne took his Burgundians*
A un terme que il posèrent
*At a term that they set*
as nés vinrent, en mer entrèrent,
*to-the ships they-came onto sea entered*
devers France ont la mer passée;
*toward France they-have the sea crossed*
la gent en fu tote esfrée
*the folk thereby was all frightened*
à grant paor avoient tuit
*in great fear had all*
qu'il ne fuissent enfin destruit.
*that-they not might-be in-the-end destroyed*
A cel tans avoit pluisors rois
*At that time there-were many kings*
en France, maistres des François.
*in France masters of-the French*
Cis se sunt, par consel quémun,
*These themselves are by counsel common*
tot assamblé, et pris à un.
*all assembled and taken to one*

As deus frères se combatirent,
*With-the two brothers themselves fought*
mais li dui frère les vainquirent.
*but the two brothers them vanquished*
Ne se porent mie desfendre
*Not themselves they-could at-all defend*
ains les estut à force rendre,
*rather them behooved by force to-surrender*
n'i a tant rice qui's atende,
*not-there has so-much rich who-them awaits*
qui recet ait qui ne lor rende.
*who refuge may-have who not to-them may-surrender*
Les cités et les castiax prisrent,
*The cities and the castles they-took*
en mains d'un an France conquisrent;
*in less than-a year France they-conquered*
tos li peuples devant als tramble.
*all the people before them trembles*
Dont ont parlé li frère ensamble
*Then have spoken the brothers together*
si disrent qu'il iront à Rome,
*so said that-they will-go to Rome*
ne de si là ne lairont home
*nor until so there not they-will-leave man*
qui cité ne bon castel tiègne
*who city nor good castle may-hold*
qui lor hom liges ne devièngne;
*who their man liege not may-become*
dont ont tote lor gent mandée,
*then they-have all their folk summoned*

et lor maisnies rasamblées.
*and their households reassembled*
Tant com il porent, gent menèrent,
*As-much as they could folk they-led*
Mon Giu, Mon Cenis passèrent
*Mont Joux Mont Cenis they-crossed*
Torin prisent, et Ivorie
*Turin they-took and Ivrea*
et les cités de Lombardie;
*and the cities of Lombardy*
Vécialz et Pavie et Crémone,
*Vercelli and Pavia and Cremona*
Mélans et Plaisance et Bologne.
*Milan and Piacenza and Bologna*
L'ève passèrent de Taron,
*The-water they-crossed of Taro*
les montagnes de Monbardon;
*the mountains of Monbardon*
Toscane ont destruite et robée
*Tuscany they-have destroyed and robbed*
une tère dès aloée.
*a land from-there-on allodial*
Com plus alèrent, plus prenant
*As more they-went more taking*
et vers Rome plus aproismant.
*and toward Rome more approaching*
Et cil de Rome plus frémirent,
*And those of Rome more trembled*
quant les novèles en oïrent.
*when the news thereof they-heard*

A icel an que jo vous di
*In that year that I to-you say*
avoient Romain establi
*had Romans established*
deus contes, as guères finir,
*two counts for-the wars to-end*
et à lor tère maintenir.
*and at their land to-maintain*
L'uns Porsena à nom avoit
*The-one Porsena for name had*
li altres Gabius estoit.
*the other Gabius was*
Cil ont as sénators parlé,
*Those have to-the senators spoken*
si lor ont consel demandé
*so of-them have counsel asked*
com faitement se contendront
*how in-manner themselves will-conduct*
et as frères se combatront.
*and with-the brothers themselves will-fight*
U lor fies d'als requennistroient.
*Or their fiefs from-them would-acknowledge*
Et la cité lor liverroient.
*And the city to-them would-deliver*
Cil furent bien espoenté
*Those were well frightened*
si lor ont en consel doné
*so to-them have in counsel given*
que mie ne s'i combatront,
*that at-all not themselves-there they-will-fight*

fort sunt li frère, grant gent ont;
*strong are the brothers great folk they-have*
mais se il puent pais trover
*but if they can peace find*
ou par prametre, ou par doner,
*either by promising or by giving*
vers les deux frères pais querront
*toward the two brothers peace they-will-seek*
or et argent tant lor donront
*gold and silver so-much to-them they-will-give*
que jà plus n'en demanderont.
*that ever more not-thereof they-will-ask*
Et estre ce, lor prometeront
*And besides this to-them they-will-promise*
tréu chascun an à doner;
*tribute each year to give*
ensi les feront retorner
*thus them they-will-make return*
ains que li cité soit gastée,
*before that the city may-be wasted*
ne escillie la contrée.
*nor laid-waste the country*
Que vous feroie jo lonc conte?
*What to-you would-make I long tale*
Par cest consel vinrent li conte
*By this counsel came the counts*
as frères, si lor aportèrent
*to-the brothers so to-them they-brought*
mult grant avoir si lor donèrent,
*very great wealth so to-them they-gave*

et por avoir lor amistié,
*and for to-have their friendship*
lor ont pramis et otroié,
*to-them they-have promised and granted*
cascun an, à doner tréu
*each year to give tribute*
li frère ont l'avoir recéu:
*the brothers have the-wealth received*
del tréu et del convenant
*for-the tribute and for-the covenant*
orent ostages avenant,
*they-had hostages suitable*
de Rome vingt et quatre enfans
*of Rome twenty and four children*
des plus fors et des plus manans;
*of-the most strong and of-the most wealthy*
ainsi ont l'amistié fermée
*thus they-have the-friendship sealed*
qui puis ot mult corte durée.
*which afterward had very short duration*
Li dui frère s'en repairoient,
*The two brothers themselves-thence returned*
par Lombardie trespassoient,
*through Lombardy they-passed*
sor les Alemans en aloient
*upon the Germans thence they-went*
por tréu qu'il lor demandoient,
*for tribute which-they of-them asked*

mais li Romain les destorbèrent
*but the Romans them hindered*
qui convenant i trespassèrent.
*who covenant there transgressed*
En ceurre ont laié lor ostages
*In jeopardy they-have left their hostages*
qui estoient de lor lignages,
*who were of their lineages*
lor amistié ont colrompue
*their friendship they-have broken*
qui mult fu puis par als vendue.
*which much was afterward by them sold*
Car dès que Bélin s'esloigna
*For as-soon as Belin himself-withdrew*
et Brennes de Rome torna,
*and Brenne from Rome turned*
la paor tote entroblièrent
*the fear wholly they-forgot*
et lor hardiment recovrèrent.
*and their boldness recovered*
Si ont pris de lor chevaliers
*So they-have taken of their knights*
ne sai quans cent, ne quans milliers,
*not I-know how-many hundred nor how-many thousands*
bien armés et aparilliés,
*well armed and equipped*
si les ont soentre envoiés
*so them they-have behind sent*
por als damager et ataindre,
*for them to-damage and to-reach*

et as trespas des mons destraindre.
*and at-the passes of-the mountains to-constrain*
Une altre partie d'als prisrent
*An other part of-them they-took*
en Alemaigne les tramisrent
*into Germany them they-sent*
qui as Alemans s'asamblaissent,
*that with-the Germans themselves-they-might-assemble*
et entr'ax lor force jostaissent,
*and between-them their force might-join*
et le trespas des mons gaitassent
*and the pass of-the mountains might-watch*
que li frère n'i trespassassent:
*so-that the brothers not-there might-pass*
ceste partie por ce firent
*this part for this they-did*
qu'il quidièrent, si faillirent,
*that-they thought so failed*
que as trespas des grans montagnes,
*that at-the passes of-the great mountains*
od la presse des grans compagnes,
*with the press of-the great companies*
fuissent li frère si enclos
*might-be the brothers so enclosed*
derriers de ces de Rome as dos,
*behind by those of Rome at-the backs*
et de cels d'Alemagne as vis,
*and by those of-Germany at-the faces*
qui la péussent être ocis,
*that there they-might be killed*

car la voie n'ert mie droite
*for the way not-was at-all straight*
ains ert torte, longe et estroite:
*rather it-was twisted long and narrow*
qui en tel voie ert encontrés
*who in such way was met*
légèrement est destorbés.
*lightly is disturbed*
Assés i pooit desconfire
*Plenty there could discomfit*
uns poi de gent, un grant empire.
*a little of folk a great empire*

## Belin and Brenne Take Rome

XI

*The brothers divide their forces: Brenne turns back on Rome while Belin, led by local guides through the flanks of Mont Joux, lies in wait by moonlight for the Romans returning from Germany and slaughters them. Reunited, they besiege Rome and hang the twenty-four hostages in sight of the city. The counts Gabius and Porsena return with troops and the Romans sally, but the brothers re-form their men on foot; Gabius is killed, Porsena taken, and Rome falls. Brenne stays to rule in Lombardy. Belin founds Karuse on the Usk, later Caerleon, builds Billingsgate in London, and at his death his ashes are raised in a golden barrel high on its tower. His son Gurgint reconquers Denmark's tribute and, sailing home by Orkney, meets Pantalous' exiles from Spain.*

Quant Bélins et Brennes ce sorent
*When Belin and Brenne this knew*
tel conseil prisent, com il porent,
*such counsel they-took as they could*

que Brennes s'en retorneroit
*that Brenne himself-thence would-return*
et as Romains se combatroit,
*and with-the Romans himself would-fight*
et de la mentie fiance,
*and for the lied pledge*
se il pooit, prendre venjance;
*if he could take vengeance*
et Bélins les mons passeroit,
*and Belin the mountains would-cross*
as Alemans se combatroit.
*with-the Germans himself would-fight*
Et qui ançois venquaroit
*And who first would-win*
ses altres frères socolroit.
*his other brother would-succor*
Cels de France et cels de Borgoigne
*Those of France and those of Burgundy*
mena Brennes en sa besoigne,
*led Brenne in his need*
et Bélins ot ses compaignons,
*and Belin had his companions*
Galois et Escos et Bretons.
*Welsh and Scots and Britons*
Mais quant li Romains s'aparçurent,
*But when the Romans themselves-perceived*
cil qui en Alemagne furent,
*those who in Germany were*

que Brennes à Rome tornoit
*that Brenne to Rome turned*
et en lor païs repairoit
*and into their country returned*
consel prisrent qu'il s'en iroient
*counsel they-took that-they themselves-thence would-go*
et cels de Rome socorroient;
*and those of Rome would-succor*
et par un chemin, qu'il savoient
*and by a road which-they knew*
son repaire dévanceroient.
*his return they-would-forestall*
Bélins sot bien par une espie
*Belin knew well by a spy*
l'oire d'icèle compagnie.
*the-course of-that company*
Le terme sot de lor repaire
*The term he-knew of their return*
et quel fin il devoient faire.
*and what end they ought make*
Guions a fait de païsans
*Guides he-has made of peasants*
par fiance em prist ne sai quans
*by pledge thereof he-took not I-know how-many*
que al plus droit que il poront
*that by-the most straight that they will-be-able*
el repair à cels les menront;
*on-the return to those them they-will-lead*
ès èles de Mont Giu entra,
*into-the flanks of Mont Joux he-entered*

et nuit et jor tant esploita
*and night and day so-much he-pressed-on*
que il vint en une valée
*that he came into a valley*
que li guion li ont mostrée
*which the guides to-him have shown*
où li Romain passer devoient,
*where the Romans pass ought*
qui nule garde n'en prendoient.
*who any heed not-thereof took*
Bélins rova et desfendi
*Belin ordered and forbade*
en l'ost n'éust noise ne cri:
*in the-host not-might-be noise nor cry*
biax fu li tans, com en esté,
*fair was the weather as in summer*
bele la nuit et sans oré,
*fair the night and without storm*
et la lune bien cler raia.
*and the moon very bright shone*
Bélins el val se resconsa
*Belin in-the vale himself hid*
et li Romain tinrent lor rote
*and the Romans held their route*
tot aséur, ne dotent gote,
*all secure not they-fear a-drop*
à la lune qui cler luisoit
*by the moon which bright shone*
s'en aloient à grant esploit,
*themselves-thence they-went at great speed*

quant desor la gait s'empartirent
*when upon the watch themselves-thence-parted*
et al la lune luire virent
*and at the moon shine they-saw*
hiaumes et sèles et escus:
*helmets and saddles and shields*
es les vos trestos esperdus
*behold them you all bewildered*
et cil qu'ens orent atendus,
*and those who-within had awaited*
de mainte part les ont férus;
*from many-a side them have struck*
dès que Bélins cria s'ensagne
*as-soon as Belin cried his-war-cry*
il n'i a un sol qui se fagne.
*it not-there has one alone who himself holds-back*
De totes pars les envaïssent
*From all sides them they-attack*
et li Romain le camp guerpissent,
*and the Romans the field abandon*
ne il n'avoient où fuir
*nor they not-had where to-flee*
ne il ne pooient tapir.
*nor they not could hide*
Et li Breton les esboëlent,
*And the Britons them disembowel*
et destrancent et escervèlent
*and cut-to-pieces and brain*
et as pluisors trencent lor testes,
*and to-the many cut their heads*

sis acorent com altres bestes.
*so-them they-slaughter like other beasts*
Onques l'ocise ne fina
*Ever the-slaughter not ended*
dès le matin qu'il ajorna
*from the morning that-it dawned*
dusqal vespre qu'il anuita,
*until-the evening that-it grew-dark*
et que la nuiz les désevra;
*and that the night them separated*
tant comme des vis escapèrent
*as-many as of-the living escaped*
ès valées s'en retornèrent.
*into-the valleys themselves-thence returned*
A l'altre jor bien par matin,
*On the-other day very in morning*
entra Bélins en son chemin;
*entered Belin on his road*
son frère vers Rome sivi,
*his brother toward Rome he-followed*
Brennes le sot, si l'atandi.
*Brenne it knew so him-awaited*
Quant li dui frère s'asamblèrent
*When the two brothers themselves-joined*
plus fier et plus séur alèrent;
*more fierce and more sure they-went*
à Rome vinrent, si l'asisent;
*to Rome they-came so it-besieged*
de totes pars ensagnes misent,
*on all sides ensigns they-put*

périers, truies et motons,
*catapults sows and rams*
et engins de pluisors façons
*and engines of many fashions*
firent faire et al mur hurter
*they-made make and at-the wall strike*
por lui perchier et affondrer.
*for it to-pierce and to-bring-down*
Li Romain as murs les atendent
*The Romans on-the walls them await*
qui à mervelle se desfendent
*who at marvel themselves defend*
od fondes, et od arbalestes
*with slings and with crossbows*
que il avoient totes prestes,
*which they had all ready*
jetèrent pières, quariax traient;
*they-threw stones bolts they-shoot*
de nule asise ne s'esmaient,
*at any siege not themselves-they-dismay*
lancent dars et plomées ruent,
*they-hurl darts and lead-weights they-cast*
maint en abatent et maint tuent:
*many-a-one of-them they-fell and many-a-one they-kill*
les assals firent tos remaindre
*the assaults they-made all cease*
et sans le mur perchier et fraindre.
*and without the wall to-pierce and break*

Longement à tos les assals
*Long at all the assaults*
en fu as frères li noals,
*thereof was to-the brothers the worst*
mult i furent estotoié,
*much there they-were repulsed*
et de lor homes damagié.
*and in their men damaged*
Mais il firent, por as vengier,
*But they made for them to-avenge*
sor un mont lor forques derchier
*on a mount their gallows raise*
voiant les els à cels dedens,
*seeing the eyes of those within*
voiant amis, voiant parens,
*seeing friends seeing kinsmen*
ont les ostages amenés
*they-have the hostages brought*
et as forques les ont levés:
*and on-the gallows them have raised*
vingt et quatre fils as Romains
*twenty and four sons of-the Romans*
des plus orgillos cithéains
*of-the most proud citizens*
forment en furent tot dolent
*greatly thereby were all sorrowful*
et lor ami et lor parent.
*and their friends and their kinsmen*
N'ot en nul d'als que corechier,
*Not-there-had in anyone of-them but anger*

mais plus fort furent et plus fier
*but more strong they-were and more fierce*
et ce ont dit et juré ont
*and this they-have said and sworn they-have*
que jamais à als pais n'aront.
*that ever with them peace not-they-will-have*
Il estoient de grant pooir,
*They were of great power*
et si avoient grant espoir
*and so they-had great hope*
en Gabion et Porsena
*in Gabius and Porsena*
qui estoient, pièce avoit jà,
*who were a-while had already*
alé querre cevalerie
*gone to-seek knighthood*
et par Puille et par Lombardie.
*both through Apulia and through Lombardy*
Cil de Rome les atendoient;
*Those of Rome them awaited*
al jor certain que il savoient
*on-the day certain that they knew*
que li conte venir devoient
*that the counts come ought*
od les socors qu'il amenroient;
*with the succors which-they would-bring*
se firent mult fort et hardis
*themselves they-made very strong and bold*
si ont cels de l'ost asalis.
*so have those of the-host assailed*

De lor grè s'an sont fors issu
*By their will themselves-thence they-are out gone*
et forment se sont combatu;
*and greatly themselves are fought*
et li conte i sont sorvenu:
*and the counts there are come-upon*
dont oissiés et cri et hu.
*then you-might-hear both cry and shout*
Li Romain sont de l'une part,
*The Romans are on the-one side*
de l'autre Puillois et Lombart,
*on the-other Apulians and Lombards*
des Borgignons font grant essart:
*of-the Burgundians they-make great clearing*
fil a putain, font-il, coart,
*son of whore say-they coward*
venés vous ci tréu reçoivre
*come you here tribute to-receive*
jusqu'à pièce n'en serez soivre
*until-at length not-thereof you-will-be parted*
nous vous ferons vostre sang boivre
*we you shall-make your blood drink*
por espargnier l'ève del Toivre;
*for to-spare the-water of-the Tiber*
venistes vous de ça Mont Geu
*came you on this-side Mont Joux*
por chalangier cest nostre leu?
*for to-claim this our place*
Nos nel tenons noiant à gieu,
*We not-it hold at-all as game*

car Rome est tote en nostre fieu.
*for Rome is all in our fief*
Vilénie et pécié féistes
*Villainy and sin you-did*
quant vous nos ostages pendistes
*when you our hostages hanged*
malvais conseil et lait préistes,
*evil counsel and ugly you-took*
mais se Deu plaist, mar i venistes
*but if God pleases ill-for-you there you-came*
et saciés bien, se nos poons
*and know well if we can*
mult chèrement les vengerons.
*very dearly them we-shall-avenge*
Li Romain les contralioient,
*The Romans them contradicted*
de parole les deviloient,
*with word them they-reviled*
et grans colées lor donoient;
*and great blows to-them gave*
mal faisoient, pis maneçoient;
*ill they-did worse they-threatened*
tos les ont fais arière traire
*all them they-have made back draw*
et mult en font crier et braire.
*and many of-them they-make cry and bray*
Chascuns fiert bien son aversaire,
*Each strikes well his adversary*
n'en sevent nul espargne faire.
*not-thereof they-know any sparing to-make*

Bélins et Brennes fort s'iraissent
*Belin and Brenne greatly themselves-anger*
de ces Romains qu'issi les plaissent,
*at these Romans who-thus them press*
lor gent ocient, et abatent,
*their folk they-kill and fell*
fièrent, batent, ocient, matent.
*strike beat kill crush*
N'i a si fort ne s'en dehet
*Not-there has so strong not himself-thereby may-dismay*
à une part se sont retret,
*to one side themselves they-are withdrawn*
un poi firent de hardiment
*a little they-made of boldness*
si ont entr'aus pris parlement;
*so have among-them taken parley*
lor gent ont fait asséurer,
*their folk they-have made reassure*
chevax restraindre, homes armer.
*horses girth men arm*
Puis ont fait conroi de lor gent
*Then they-have made array of their folk*
par mil, par soixante, par cent
*by thousand by sixty by hundred*
des plus vaillans, des mius aidables
*of-the most valiant of-the best helpful*
ont fait maistres et connestables.
*they-have made masters and constables*

A cascune eschièle par soi
*For each battalion by itself*
quis face tenir en conroi.
*who-them may-make hold in array*
Les plus hardis combatéors
*The most bold fighters*
misrent avant as féréors;
*they-put before at-the strikers*
les cels firent destre et senestre
*the ones they-made right and left*
arbalestiers et sergans estre
*crossbowmen and sergeants to-be*
li miax de lor gent et li plus
*the best of their folk and the most*
descendirent des chevax jus;
*dismounted from-the horses down*
enmi le camp furent à pié
*amid the field they-were on foot*
ordenéément et rangié.
*in-order and ranked*
Cil ont parmi trancié lor lances
*Those have through-the-middle cut their lances*
et lasquiés lor connissances.
*and loosened their devices*
Jà nus d'als n'i desrangera,
*Ever anyone of-them not-there will-break-rank*
ne nule part n'i guencira;
*nor any side not-there will-swerve*

cil en iront le petit pas
*those thence will-go the little step*
férir en la grant presse, el tas.
*to-strike into the great press in-the heap*
Dont ont grailles et cors sonés
*Then they-have trumpets and horns sounded*
et del férir sunt acesmés,
*and for-the striking are made-ready*
assés tost vinrent al férir:
*plenty soon they-came to-the striking*
dont oïssiés armes croissir,
*then you-might-hear arms crash*
et retrols de lances voler,
*and stumps of lances fly*
homes caïr et reverser.
*men fall and overturn*
Ne sai que jo vos acontasse,
*Not I-know what I to-you might-recount*
mais de totes pars moert grant masse.
*but from all sides dies great mass*
Mais li Romain furent venqu,
*But the Romans were vanquished*
forment lor est mésavenu;
*greatly to-them it-is mischanced*
qar Gabius i fu ocis,
*for Gabius there was killed*
et Porsena li quens fu pris.
*and Porsena the count was taken*
Li frère en Rome à force entrèrent,
*The brothers into Rome by force entered*

et mainte riquesce i trovèrent;
*and many-a riches there found*
de tot firent ce que lor plot,
*of all they-did that which to-them pleased*
avoir trova qui avoir volt.
*wealth found who wealth wished*
Quant il orent la cité prise
*When they had the city taken*
et la tère tote conquise,
*and the land all conquered*
Brennes remest en Lombardie,
*Brenne remained in Lombardy*
et del raine ot la signorie.
*and of-the realm had the lordship*
Trestout venquirent les Romains
*Wholly they-vanquished the Romans*
et Romme avoient en lor mains
*and Rome they-had in their hands*
puis firent mainte cruautei,
*then they-did many-a cruelty*
com li homme de grant fiertei,
*as the men of great fierceness*
et Bélin qui s'en retorna,
*and Belin who himself-thence returned*
en Engletere repaira;
*into England went-back*
les viés cités fist renforchier,
*the old cities he-made strengthen*
et les murs caois rederchier;
*and the walls fallen raise-again*

les vielles cités raferma,
*the old cities he-fortified-again*
et novèles édéfia.
*and new built*
Une en fist en Gales fonder,
*One thereof he-made in Wales found*
et la fist Kareuse nomer;
*and it he-made Karuse name*
porce que sor Usche i çaoit
*for-this that on Usk there it-fell*
une ève qui parmi coroit,
*a water which through-the-middle ran*
puis l'apelèrent Carlion,
*then it-they-called Carlion*
or oiés par quele aquoison:
*now hear by what occasion*
lonc tans après la mort Bélin,
*long time after the death (of-)Belin*
et puis que Brennes traist à fin,
*and since that Brenne drew to end*
avint issi que li Romain
*it-befell thus that the Romans*
orent Engletere en lor main,
*had England in their hand*
qui en sofrirent mainte paine
*who thereby suffered many-a pain*
por tenir la en lor demaine,
*for to-hold it in their demesne*
et maint fais et maint costement.
*and many-a burden and many-a cost*

Tostans i avoit de lor gent
*Always there were of their folk*
dous légions, ou trois, ou quatre,
*two legions or three or four*
por gens averses escombatre;
*for folk hostile to-fight*
dont erent Romain de grant pris
*then were-there Romans of great worth*
sis mil sis cent soixante sis,
*six thousand six hundred sixty six*
ce estoit une légion.
*this was a legion*
Ce est en l'esposition:
*This is in the-exposition*
les légions i séjornoient
*the legions there sojourned*
que nule part ne guerrioient,
*that any part not they-warred*
en l'iver erent, trestot l'an,
*in the-winter they-were all the-year*
en Karéuse en Glamorgan
*in Karuse in Glamorgan*
por l'aise et por le grant plenté
*for the-ease and for the great plenty*
qui estoit en cele cité.
*which was in that city*
Por les légions que jo di
*For the legions which I say*
qui là sojornoient issi,
*who there sojourned thus*

en costume et en us tornèrent
*into custom and into usage they-turned*
que Kaërlion l'apelèrent,
*that Kaerlion it-they-called*
ce est cité as légions;
*this is city of-the legions*
et issi cange l'en pluisors nons
*and thus changes one many names*
por Caruse fu Carlion,
*for Karuse was Carlion*
li drois fust Kaër légion;
*the right would-be Kaer legion*
mais gens estranges ot le non
*but folk foreign had the name*
abrégié par sustransion.
*shortened by subtraction*
De légion ont lion fait,
*From legion they-have lion made*
et de Kaër ont e retrait,
*and from Kaer they-have e withdrawn*
et por tot ot Karlion dit,
*and for all they-had Karlion said*
si ont fait le non plus petit.
*so they-have made the name more small*
Quant Bélins ot Karuse faite
*When Belin had Karuse made*
les murs fondés, la gent atraite,
*the walls founded the folk drawn*
à Londre sa cité millor,
*at London his city best*

là où il ert plus à sojor,
*there where he was most in sojourn*
fist une mervillose porte
*he-made a marvelous gate*
sus l'ève qui navie aporte:
*on the-water which fleet brings*
la porte fu desor Tamise
*the gate was upon Thames*
par mervillos engin asise;
*by marvelous device set*
Englois l'apèlent Belnesgate,
*English it-call Belnesgate*
mais li drois nons fust Bélin Gate
*but the right name would-be Belin Gate*
por ce que Bélin la fist faire,
*for this that Belin it made make*
n'en sai altre raison retraire.
*not-thereof I-know other reason to-tell*
Sor la porte fist une tor
*On the gate he-made a tower*
mult fort et de bele hautor.
*very strong and of fair height*
Les lois son père renova
*The laws (of-)his father he-renewed*
et hautement les conferma.
*and highly them confirmed*
Bélin fu mult bons justiciers,
*Belin was very good justiciar*
et loiax rois et droituriers;
*and loyal king and upright*

en son tans fu si grant plenté
*in his time there-was so great plenty*
onques n'avoit si grant esté
*ever not-had so great been*
ne de boivre, ne de viande,
*neither of drink nor of food*
ne onques puis ne fu si grande.
*nor ever afterward not was so great*
Tant réna Belins et vesqui
*So-long reigned Belin and lived*
en bon pooir qu'il envielli;
*in good power that-he grew-old*
à Londres ert quant il fina
*at London he-was when he ended*
Dex! tant li pules le plora.
*God how-much the people him wept*
Li cors fu ars, li cendre prise
*The body was burned the ash taken*
et fu en un baril d'or mise,
*and was in a barrel of-gold put*
en un baril de mult fin or
*in a barrel of very fine gold*
que l'on ot pris en son trésor:
*which one had taken in his treasure*
puis a l'en le baril levé
*then has one the barrel raised*
bien saiélé et bien fermé
*well sealed and well closed*
tot entor la tor par defors;
*all around the tower by outside*

n'ot altre sépulture al cors,
*not-had other burial to-the body*
por los et por essalcement
*for praise and for exaltation*
fut mis li cors si haltement.
*was put the body so highly*
Après Bélin l'onor maintint
*After Belin the-fief maintained*
uns siens fis qui ot non Gurgint,
*a his-own son who had name Gurgint*
Gurgint Heltruc li filz ot non,
*Gurgint Heltruc the son had name*
mult fut de bone entension,
*very he-was of good intention*
sages fu et de grant mesure
*wise he-was and of great measure*
et mult ama pais et droiture.
*and much loved peace and justice*
De pais tenir et de garder
*Of peace holding and of keeping*
pot bien son père resambler.
*he-could well his father resemble*
Ses pères tint bien et il bien,
*His father held well and he well*
n'i ot qui li néust de rien
*not-there was who to-him might-harm in anything*
fors li Danois qui révèlèrent
*except the Danes who rebelled*
et qui son tréu li véèrent,
*and who his tribute to-him refused*

que Gurlac à Bélin dona
*which Gurlac to Belin gave*
quant sa feme et lui délivra:
*when his wife and him he-delivered*
Gurgint sot bien qu'il avoit droit
*Gurgint knew well that-he had right*
de ce que ses pères tenoit,
*of that which his father held*
menda sa gent, entra ès nés
*he-summoned his folk entered into-the ships*
et fist lever voiles et trés.
*and made raise sails and canvas*
Par force entra en Danemarce;
*By force he-entered into Denmark*
n'i ot cité, castel, ne marce
*not-there was city castle nor march*
que il à force ne préist,
*that he by force not might-take*
se l'on à pais ne li randist.
*if one in peace not to-him might-render*
Mainte dure bataille i fist
*Many-a hard battle there he-made*
et le roi méisme en ocist.
*and the king himself thereby killed*
Si fist retorner le tréu
*So he-made return the tribute*
si com ses père l'ot éu.
*so as his father it-had had*

De tos les homes prist homages
*Of all the men he-took homages*
et féuté, et sals ostages.
*and fealty and safe hostages*
Et quant Gurgint s'en repaira
*And when Gurgint himself-thence returned*
par Orquénie trespassa:
*by Orkney he-passed*
iloc a trente nés trovées
*there he-has thirty ships found*
en une compaigne assamblées
*in a company assembled*
d'omes et de fames cargiés
*with-men and with women loaded*
et de vitaille aparilliés:
*and with victuals prepared*
Pantaloüs les gouvernoit
*Pantalous them governed*
lor sires ert, sis maintenoit.
*their lord he-was so-them maintained*
Gurgint en quist quel gent estoient
*Gurgint thereof asked what folk they-were*
ù aloient, et que querroient?
*where they-went and what they-would-seek*
Pantaloüs s'umélia,
*Pantalous himself-humbled*
pais et trive lor demanda,
*peace and truce of-them he-asked*

quant li rois lor ot otroié
*when the king to-them had granted*
et il ot de parler congié:
*and he had of speaking leave*
jo suis, dist-il, caciés d'Espaigne,
*I am said-he driven from-Spain*
jo et tote ceste compaigne.
*I and all this company*
Par mer alons en altre terre,
*By sea we-go into other land*
quar remanance volon querre.
*for dwelling we-wish to-seek*
An et demie avon erré
*Year and half we-have wandered*
à mal, à soi, à fort oré;
*in ill in thirst in strong storm*
n'avons encor trouvé nul liu
*not-we-have yet found any place*
ù nous puissons trouver un fiu
*where we might find a fief*
ù nous éussons remanance,
*where we might-have dwelling*
dol en avon grant, et pésance
*grief thereof we-have great and sorrow*
tant avon par mer navié
*so-much we-have by sea sailed*
que tot en somes anuié.
*that wholly thereof we-are weary*

Mais s'il te venoit à plaisir
*But if-it to-thee came to pleasure*
que nous vausisses retenir
*that us thou-mightest-wish to-keep*
et une partie agardaisses
*and a part thou-mightest-assign*
de ta terre que nous donaisses,
*of thy land which to-us thou-mightest-give*
volantiers te servirions,
*willingly thee we-would-serve*
et ti home devendrions.
*and thy men would-become*

## Morpidus and Elidur

XII

*Gurgint sends Pantalous' people to settle Ireland, still empty. Under Guincelin, Queen Marcia writes the Marcian law, which King Alfred later puts into English. Morpidus, brave, generous, and murderously quick to anger, has defeated invaders flayed and burned, and goes out alone against a sea monster from Ireland, wounds it to death, and is swallowed by it. Of his five sons, the good Gorbonian dies, the grasping Agar is deposed, and Elidur is crowned. When Agar returns destitute, Elidur feigns sickness, forces each baron to swear homage to his brother, and gives Agar back the crown. After Agar's death Elidur reigns again, is imprisoned by his younger brothers, and on their deaths is made king a third time.*

Gurgint ne lor valt pas laier
*Gurgint not to-them wished at-all to-leave*
terre en son raine à gaagnier:
*land in his realm to till*

nomporoc bien les consilla,
*nevertheless well them he-counseled*
en Irlande les envoia,
*into Ireland them he-sent*
commanda lor que là alaissent
*he-commanded them that there they-might-go*
et cele tère gaagnaissent.
*and that land might-till*
N'ert pas Irlande encor poplée
*Not-was at-all Ireland yet peopled*
ne de nule gent habitée,
*nor by any folk inhabited*
cil ont vers Irlande siglé,
*those have toward Ireland sailed*
et rois Gurgint lor a livré
*and king Gurgint to-them has delivered*
de ses mariniers quis menèrent
*of his mariners who-them led*
et qui Irlande lor mostrèrent.
*and who Ireland to-them showed*
Tant ont et siglé et coru
*So-much they-have both sailed and run*
que en Irlande sunt venu;
*that into Ireland they-are come*
la tère estoit encor salvage
*the land was still wild*
n'i ot maison, ne herbergage,
*not-there was house nor lodging*
ne nule altre gaagnerie,
*nor any other tillage*

mais bele estoit et bien garnie
*but fair it-was and well furnished*
de bos, d'èves, et de montagnes,
*with woods with-waters and with mountains*
des chans arables et des plagnes
*with fields arable and with plains*
dont firent loges et foilliées
*whereof they-made lodges and bowers*
et ont lor terre gaagniées.
*and have their land tilled*
La gent crut et monteploia
*The folk grew and multiplied*
et qui plus pot, plus gaagna;
*and who more could more tilled*
Pantaloüs les maistrioit,
*Pantalous them mastered*
lor roi se fist, sis justicioit.
*their king himself he-made so-them ruled*
En Engletère est repairiés
*Into England is returned*
Gurginz quis ot là envoiés,
*Gurgint who-them had there sent*
son raine tint paisiblement
*his realm he-held peacefully*
de si à son définement;
*until so to his end*
quant il ot son terme acompli
*when he had his term accomplished*
sor Usis à Charlion fini.
*on Usk at Caerleon he-ended*

Puis que Gurgin fu trais à fin
*After that Gurgint was drawn to end*
l'onor avint à Guincelin
*the-fief came to Guincelin*
bons rois fu et de bone vie
*good king he-was and of good life*
et sa moillier ot nom Marcie.
*and his wife had name Marcia*
Letrée fu et sage dame,
*Lettered she-was and wise lady*
de bon pris et de bone fame;
*of good worth and of good fame*
son engin mist tot et sa cure
*her wit she-put wholly and her care*
en savoir letre et escriture:
*into knowing letters and writing*
mult sot d'art, et s'estudia.
*much she-knew of-art and herself-studied*
Une loi escrit et trova,
*A law she-wrote and devised*
Marciane l'apela l'on
*Marcian it-called one*
solonc le langage breton.
*according-to the language Breton*
Li rois Alvrec, si com on dist,
*The king Alfred so as one says*
translata la loi et escrist;
*translated the law and wrote*

quant il ot en englois tornée
*when he had into English turned*
Martenelaga l'a nomée.
*Martenelaga it-he-has named*
La roïne qui savoit tant,
*The queen who knew so-much*
de Guincelin ot un enfant
*by Guincelin had a child*
qui fu apelés Sisillus,
*who was called Sisillus*
mais onques n'orent enfant plus.
*but ever not-they-had child more*
Sisillus n'estoit mie grans,
*Sisillus not-was at-all big*
et n'avoit encor que sept ans;
*and not-had yet but seven years*
ne pooit faire droit ne tort
*not he-could do right nor wrong*
quant ses pères traist à sa mort.
*when his father drew to his death*
Le raine, après la mort son père,
*The realm after the death (of-)his father*
tint mult bien por le fil sa mère
*held very well for the son his mother*
em pais et en grant équitée
*in peace and in great equity*
et quant li fils fu de l'aë
*and when the son was of the-age*
que il sot terre governer,
*that he knew-how land to-govern*

sel fist la mères coroner.
*so-him made the mother crown*
Encor ert en bone vigor,
*Still he-was in good vigor*
quant vint à son daarain jor;
*when came to his last day*
puis fu rois ses fils Rommarus,
*then was king his son Rommarus*
et puis frère celui Damus.
*and then brother (of-)that-one Damus*
Cil ot un fil en sognentage
*That-one had a son in concubinage*
qui fu roi par son vasselage.
*who was king by his valor*
Morpidus ot non, mult fu fiers
*Morpidus he-had name very he-was fierce*
et hardis et fors chevaliers.
*and bold and strong knight*
Alosés fu de grant bonté,
*Renowned he-was for great goodness*
mais trop fu de grant cruelté;
*but too-much he-was of great cruelty*
à desmesure ert de grant ire,
*beyond measure he-was of great wrath*
semprès voloit un home ocire
*at-once he-wished a man to-kill*
dès que venoit al corechier
*as-soon as he-came to-the anger*
ne savoit nul home espargnier
*not he-knew-how any man to-spare*

semprès li donoit de l'espée,
*at-once to-him he-gave with the-sword*
jà n'i éust honor gardée
*ever not-there might-have honor kept*
semprès sans terme l'ocioit,
*at-once without delay him-he-killed*
u fust à tort, u fust à droit;
*whether it-were at wrong or it-were at right*
et tant comme sans ire estoit
*and as-long as without wrath he-was*
si faisoit quanques l'on voloit.
*so he-did whatever one wished*
En tot le raine qui grans fu
*In all the realm which great was*
n'avoit home de sa vertu.
*not-there-was man of his strength*
Le vis avoit bel et cor gent,
*The face he-had fair and body noble*
et grans dons donoit il sovent.
*and great gifts gave he often*
Larges estoit à desmesure,
*Generous he-was beyond measure*
de trésor assambler n'ot cure.
*of treasure amassing not-he-had care*
Li dus de Moriane aloit,
*The duke of Moriane went*
el tans que Morpidus vivoit,
*in-the time that Morpidus lived*

par mer les rivages gastant
*by sea the shores laying-waste*
et les rices homes prendant.
*and the rich men taking*
Grant gent menoit et bien armée,
*Great folk he-led and well armed*
et mult crémue et redotée,
*and very feared and dreaded*
en Norhumberlande ariva,
*in Northumberland he-arrived*
et à gaster la commença.
*and to lay-waste it began*
Morpidus qui mult em pésa,
*Morpidus whom much thereof it-grieved*
od les Bretons qu'il assambla
*with the Britons whom-he assembled*
à cele gent se combati,
*with that folk himself fought*
sis débareta et venqui.
*so-them routed and vanquished*
Si dist l'en ce, en verité,
*So says one this in truth*
ne sai comment il fu prové
*not I-know how it was proved*
que Morpidus plus en conquist,
*that Morpidus more of-them conquered*
et à sa main plus en ocist
*and with his hand more of-them killed*

que ne fist tote l'assanblée
*than not did all the-assembly*
de la gent qu'il ot aünée. 3440
*of the folk that-he had gathered*
Quant il ot tot le camp venqu
*When he had all the field vanquished*
n'en a un sol vif retenu
*not-thereof he-has one alone alive kept*
que il n'en ait esboëlé,
*whom he not-thereof may-have disemboweled*
et od l'espée décolé,
*and with the-sword beheaded*
et des ocis faisoit grant tas. 3445
*and of-the killed he-made great heap*
Et quant il fu de tuer las,
*And when he was of killing weary*
tos vis les faisoit escorchier
*all alive them he-made flay*
et mettre ès fus et graaillier,
*and put into-the fires and grill*
por sa grant ire saoler
*for his great wrath to-sate*
qu'il ne pooit amesurer. 3450
*which-he not could moderate*
Al tans de son millor age,
*At-the time of his best age*
et qu'il avoit plus fort corage,
*and when-he had most strong heart*

vint de la mer, devers Irlande
*came from the sea toward Ireland*
une beste mervelle grande,
*a beast marvel great*
monstre marine, orible beste
*monster marine horrible beast*
de lait cors et de laide teste,
*of ugly body and of ugly head*
ce estoit marine bélue;
*this was sea monster*
onques ne fu si grans véue.
*ever not was so great seen*
Par les viles, lès les rivages
*Through the towns beside the shores*
faisoit à la gent grans damages;
*it-did to the folk great damages*
homes et femes dévoroit,
*men and women it-devoured*
et totes les bestes manjoit.
*and all the beasts it-ate*
Li gent s'en aloient fuiant,
*The folk themselves-thence went fleeing*
maisons et viles guerpissant;
*houses and towns abandoning*
ès bos et sor les mons fuioient
*into-the woods and upon the mountains they-fled*
et encor là morir crémoient.
*and still there to-die they-feared*

Morpidus la plainte en oï
*Morpidus the complaint thereof heard*
qui assés ot le cuer hardi,
*who plenty had the heart bold*
en sa vertu tant se fia
*in his strength so-much himself he-trusted*
que cors à cors encontre ala.
*that body to body against-it he-went*
Sels par son cors l'a envaïe,
*Alone by his body it-he-has attacked*
onques n'i volt avoir aïe:
*ever not-there he-wished to-have aid*
trop granz hardiment est folie,
*too great boldness is folly*
fax est qui trop en soi se fie.
*foolish is who too-much in himself himself trusts*
Morpidus par son hardiment
*Morpidus by his boldness*
vint encontre mult fièrement;
*came against-it very fiercely*
la beste fu merveille fière
*the beast was marvel fierce*
et hideuse de grant manière;
*and hideous in great manner*
Morpidus son cors bien arma,
*Morpidus his body well armed*
contre la beste s'en ala,
*against the beast himself-thence went*
trait sajetes et lança dars;
*he-shot arrows and hurled darts*

navrée l'a de pluisors pars,
*wounded it-he-has in many places*
et quant il n'ot mais que jeter,
*and when he not-had more what to-throw*
ne que lanchier, ne que ruer,
*nor what to-hurl nor what to-cast*
si l'asailli à sol l'espée
*so it-he-assailed with only the-sword*
qui ne li out nule durée.
*which not to-him had any lasting*
Quant ne savoit de coi desfendre
*When not he-knew with what to-defend*
semprès l'aloit la beste prendre
*at-once him-went the beast to-take*
et la beste la goule olvri
*and the beast the maw opened*
sel dévora et transgloti.
*so-him devoured and swallowed*
Morz fu li rois par s'estotie.
*Dead was the king by his-rashness*
Mais la beste ne gari mie,
*But the beast not recovered at-all*
car li rois l'avoit tant batue
*for the king it-had so-much beaten*
et si navrée et si férue
*and so wounded and so struck*
que samprè morut en la place;
*that at-once it-died on the spot*
n'i a vilain joie n'en face,
*not-there has churl joy not-thereof may-make*

de la mort al roi les conforte
*for the death of-the king them comforts*
la bélue qui caï morte.
*the monster which fell dead*
Del roi furent-il tot dolent,
*For-the king were-they all sorrowful*
mais ce lor fu confortement,
*but this to-them was comfort*
que la beste si tost morut
*that the beast so soon died*
dont entr'ax si grant joie crut
*whereby among-them so great joy grew*
que tot ont le roi oblié,
*that all have the king forgotten*
et tot le dol de lui finé.
*and all the grief for him ended*
Il avoit cinq fils engenrés:
*He had five sons begotten*
Gorbonian fu li aisnés,
*Gorbonian was the eldest*
puis Agar, et puis Elidur,
*then Agar and then Elidur*
et Jugènes et Pérédur.
*and Jugenes and Peredur*
Gorbonian qui fu premiers,
*Gorbonian who was first*
fu loiax rois et droituriers;
*was loyal king and upright*

onques nus rois plus dolcement
*ever any king more gently*
ne governa terre, ne gent.
*not governed land nor folk*
Jà à esciant ne mentist,
*Ever at knowing not he-would-lie*
ne à home tort ne féist,
*nor to man wrong not would-do*
onques en lui n'ot desmesure,
*ever in him not-was excess*
à tos voloit tenir droiture;
*to all he-wished to-hold justice*
loiax fu, et en loialté
*loyal he-was and in loyalty*
vint à la fin de son aé.
*he-came to the end of his age*
A Londres fu sa sépolture
*At London was his burial*
apparelliée par grant cure
*prepared with great care*
Agar, qui emprès lui fu nés
*Agar who after him was born*
fu emprès lui à roi levés;
*was after him to king raised*
mais malement se descorda
*but badly himself disagreed*
de son frère qui ains régna:
*with his brother who before reigned*

les nobles homes abaissoit
*the noble men he-lowered*
et les traïtors essalçoit;
*and the traitors exalted*
qui avoir ot il li toli.
*who wealth had he from-him it-took*
Quant dut voir dire, si menti.
*When he-ought true say so he-lied*
Trésors assambla mervillos,
*Treasures he-amassed marvelous*
car avers fu et convoitos,
*for avaricious he-was and covetous*
onques n'ama home loial
*ever not-he-loved man loyal*
tostans se délita el mal.
*always himself delighted in-the ill*
Toustans faisoit tort et malisce
*Always he-did wrong and malice*
plains estoit de mauvais visce
*full he-was of evil vice*
tant démena malvaise vie,
*so-much he-led evil life*
et tant maintint sa félonie,
*and so-much maintained his felony*
que li noble home s'asamblèrent
*that the noble men themselves-assembled*
et de la terre le jetèrent;
*and from the land him cast*

puis ont le tert frère amené
*then they-have the third brother brought*
Elidur, si l'ont coroné,
*Elidur so him-have crowned*
et il fu de grant amistié,
*and he was of great friendship*
plains de dolcor et de pitié.
*full of sweetness and of pity*
Agar, cil qui fu desposés,
*Agar that-one who was deposed*
par pluisors tères est alés
*through many lands is gone*
querrant et socors et aïe,
*seeking both succor and aid*
que s'onor li fust restablie,
*that his-fief to-him might-be restored*
mais ainc ne sot tant porcachier,
*but ever not he-knew so-much to-pursue*
ne tant querre, ne tant prier,
*nor so-much to-seek nor so-much to-pray*
qu'il onques trovast ne véist
*that-he ever might-find nor might-see*
qui aïe li praméist,
*who aid to-him might-promise*
ne restorement de sa perte.
*nor restoration of his loss*
Par droit besoing, et par poverte,
*By sheer need and by poverty*
vint après cinq ans à son frère.
*he-came after five years to his brother*

Dedens le bois de Galatère
*Within the wood of Galatere*
Agar Elidur encontra
*Agar Elidur met*
merci quist, et merci trova;
*mercy he-sought and mercy found*
li rois vit son frère apovri.
*the king saw his brother impoverished*
Pitous fu molt, s'en ot merchi;
*Compassionate he-was very so-thereof he-had mercy*
par mainte fois l'a embracié,
*by many-a time him-he-has embraced*
acolé, estraint, et baisié.
*hugged held and kissed*
A Adula une cité
*To Alclud a city*
qui près estoit l'en a mené.
*which near was him-thence he-has led*
En sa chambre demainement
*In his chamber privately*
le fist estre privéément;
*him he-made be secretly*
Dex qui ot mais tel piété,
*God who had ever-more such piety*
tel amor, tel fraternité!
*such love such brotherhood*
Li rois fainst que grant mal avoit,
*The king feigned that great ill he-had*
et que del mal morir quidoit;
*and that of-the ill to-die he-thought*

ses barons a fait tos mander,
*his barons he-has made all summon*
qu'il le venissent visiter:
*that-they him might-come to-visit*
n'avoit de vivre nul espoir,
*not-he-had of living any hope*
qu'il venissent trestos veoir
*that-they might-come all to-see*
quant il furent tot assamblé,
*when they were all assembled*
al jor qu'il ot aterminé
*on-the day that-he had appointed*
et il durent à lui parler,
*and they ought with him speak*
si lor fist à tos commander
*so to-them he-made to all command*
que soavet à lui venissent,
*that softly to him they-might-come*
que cri ne noise ne féissent.
*so-that cry nor noise not they-might-make*
Cascuns, seus, en la cambre entrast,
*Each alone into the chamber might-enter*
et cascuns seus à lui parlast,
*and each alone with him might-speak*
car li chies forment li doloit,
*for the head greatly to-him ached*
et la noise mal li faisoit.
*and the noise ill to-him did*
Cil firent son commandement,
*Those did his command*

n'i entraissent pas altrement,
*not-there they-might-enter at-all otherwise*
et tos quidoient que voir fust
*and all thought that true it-might-be*
que li rois si grant mal éust;
*that the king so great ill might-have*
si come cascuns ens entroit
*so as each in entered*
et il à lui parler quidoit,
*and he with him to-speak thought*
li rois méisme le prenoit
*the king himself him took*
sel tenoit tant et destragnoit
*so-him held so-long and constrained*
par ses sergans qui i estoient,
*by his sergeants who there were*
qui espées nues tenoient,
*who swords naked held*
qu'il faisoit à son frère hommage;
*that-he did to his brother homage*
jà ne fust de si halt parage
*ever not he-were of so high rank*
que faire ne li estéut,
*that do not to-him it-might-behoove*
ou demanois iloc morust;
*or at-once there he-might-die*
ensi les fist li rois destraindre
*thus them made the king constrain*
comment qu'il s'en déussent plaindre.
*however that-they themselves-thereof ought complain*

Quant il les ot tos fait venir
*When he them had all made come*
et al frère homes devenir,
*and to-the brother men become*
et féuté orent fait tuit,
*and fealty had made all*
si l'ont en Euwroïc conduit
*so him-they-have to York led*
à une feste et grant déduit
*at a feast and great delight*
de son cief la corone osta
*from his head the crown he-took-off*
Agar son frère corona,
*Agar his brother he-crowned*
en son raine le restabli
*in his realm him reestablished*
et tote s'onor li randi.
*and all his-fief to-him rendered*
Por l'onor et por la pitié,
*For the-honor and for the pity*
por le bien et por l'amistié
*for the good and for the-friendship*
qu'il fist al frère besognos
*which-he did to-the brother needy*
l'apela on tostans pitos.
*him-called one always compassionate*
Et Agar tant s'amesura
*And Agar so-much himself-moderated*
et ses males teces laissa.
*and his evil ways left*

Bons hom devint et droituriers
*Good man he-became and upright*
et sages et bons justiciers
*and wise and good justiciar*
n'i ot ainc roi tant mesurable,
*not-there was ever king so measured*
plus paisible, plus amiable;
*more peaceable more amiable*
dix ans dura en sa vigor
*ten years he-lasted in his vigor*
puis caï en une langor;
*then fell into a languor*
morir l'estut, ne pot altre estre,
*die him-behooved not it-could other be*
si com il plot al roi celestre.
*so as it pleased to-the king celestial*
Dont refu fais Elidur roi
*Then again-was made Elidur king*
si com il ot esté ançois;
*so as he had been before*
mais refu en sa disnité,
*but again-he-was in his dignity*
se il ot ains bons rois esté
*if he had before good king been*
plus se fist tenir à millor.
*more himself he-made be-held for better*
Mais li dui frère jovénor
*But the two brothers younger*
se sont ensamble acompagné,
*themselves are together accompanied*

si l'ont ensamble guerroié.
*so him-they-have together warred*
Et à un jor se combatirent,
*And on a day themselves fought*
mais poi avoit gent, sel venquirent;
*but few he-had folk so-him vanquished*
ne sai se par mescief, le prisrent
*not I-know if by mischance him they-took*
et en saine garde le misrent
*and into safe keeping him put*
à Londres en une fort tor,
*at London in a strong tower*
iloc fu Elidur, maint jor.
*there was Elidur many-a day*
Cil ont le raine entr'ax parti
*Those have the realm between-them divided*
del Hombre en sus devers midi,
*from-the Humber on up toward south*
et tot aval vers Ocident
*and all down toward West*
ot Jugènes paisiblement.
*had Jugenes peacefully*
Parédur ot l'altre partie;
*Peredur had the-other part*
puis ot tote la signorie,
*then he-had all the lordship*
car cil Jugènes ne vesqui
*for that-one Jugenes not lived*
for sol sept ans, à droit fini,
*except only seven years at right ended*

et Parédur l'onor saisi.
*and Peredur the-fief seized*
Mais gaire de tans ne vesqui,
*But much of time not he-lived*
quar mort sobite le tua,
*for death sudden him killed*
en tel manière fina;
*in such manner he-ended*
dont refu fait la terce fois
*then again-was made the third time*
Elidur rois, et ce ert drois,
*Elidur king and this was right*
de la tor de Londres fu trais
*from the tower of London he-was drawn*
et terce fois refu rois fais.
*and third time again-was king made*
Si a partot ce adrécié
*So he-has everywhere that set-right*
que si frère orent empirié:
*which his brothers had impaired*
il fu essample de justise,
*he was example of justice*
et de pité et de francise,
*and of pity and of nobleness*
à tos cels qui emprès lui vinrent
*to all those who after him came*
et qui la terre emprès lui tinrent.
*and who the land after him held*

Il n'ot onques blâme de rien
*He not-had ever blame for anything*
car bien vesqui, et fina bien.
*for well he-lived and ended well*

## Lud, and Caesar's Letter

XIII

*A long line of kings follows: the hated Eumanus is driven out, Cerin drinks away his youth, Merian loves hunting and only his own wife, Bledudo gives everything away, Blegabres knows every instrument and is called god of the minstrels, and Eldol is hated for his lust. Lud walls London and gives it his name, Kaerlud, which foreign tongues turn into Londoin and London, and he is buried by Ludgate. His brother Cassibelan rules for Lud's young sons, giving Androgeus London and Kent and Tenancius Cornwall. Julius Caesar, sixty years before Christ, conquers France and Germany, sees Britain from the coast at Boulogne, and writes that the Britons, Trojans like the Romans, must hold their land of Rome and pay tribute. Cassibelan answers in anger that the Britons have always been free and will defend their freedom while they live.*

Uns siens niès ot après l'onor
*A his-own nephew had after the-fief*
fils à son frère le gregnor
*son of his brother the elder*
le gentil roi Gorbonian.
*the noble king Gorbonian*
Puis fu roi fils Agar Margan;
*Then was king son (of-)Agar Margan*
cil Margan fu mult débonaire
*that-one Margan was very gentle*
et mult se péna de bien faire;
*and much himself strove of well doing*

mult se fist à sa gent amer
*much himself he-made by his folk be-loved*
et tote gent valt honorer.
*and all folk he-wished to-honor*
Ses frères Eumanus ot non
*His brother Eumanus had name*
qui après tint la région.
*who after held the region*
Mult ot en cestui divers oir, 3670
*Very there-was in this-one perverse heir*
onques ne sot ami avoir.
*ever not he-knew-how friend to-have*
Onques ne pot avoir ami,
*Ever not he-could have friend*
tant l'a tos li peuple haï
*so-much him-has all the people hated*
et il tot li peuple haoit,
*and he all the people hated*
et fist mal quanques il pooit. 3675
*and did ill whatever he could*
Néis si sergant le haoient
*Even his sergeants him hated*
et à grant anuis le servoient
*and with great vexation him served*
tant l'avoient trové cruel,
*so-much him-they-had found cruel*
ne il faire n'en savoit el.
*nor he do not-thereof knew-how else*

Sept ans mena sa tyrannie
*Seven years he-led his tyranny*
sa cruelté et sa folie,
*his cruelty and his folly*
puis l'ont del roialme fors mis
*then him-they-have from-the realm out put*
communément cil del païs;
*in-common those of-the country*
caciés fu et il s'enfui
*driven he-was and he himself-thence-fled*
ne onques puis n'i reverti.
*nor ever afterward not-there returned*
Roi firent par eslection
*King they-made by election*
d'un fil Jugènes Juvalon
*of-a son (of-)Jugenes Juvalon*
Juvalon pot mult travillier,
*Juvalon could much toil*
et mult esrer et mult villier.
*and much wander and much watch*
Bien sambla as bons ancissors
*Well he-resembled to-the good ancestors*
de proëce et de bonnes mors;
*in prowess and in good manners*
mais ne régna pas longement,
*but not he-reigned at-all long*
de ce furent li sien dolent.
*for this were the his-own sorrowful*
Mais contre mort n'a nul réfui.
*But against death not-is any refuge*

Puis fu d'Engleterre après lui
*Then was of-England after him*
Runo rois, li filz Pérédur
*Runo king the son (of-)Peredur*
puis Geronces filz Elidur,
*then Geronces son (of-)Elidur*
puis fu roi ses fils Catullus,
*then was king his son Catullus*
emprès Catullum, Caüllus,
*after Catullus Caullus*
et puis Porrex, et puis Cérin,
*and then Porrex and then Cerin*
icist fu bevere de vin;
*this-one was drinker of wine*
em bien boire torna s'entente
*into well drinking he-turned his-attention*
et tote perdi sa jovente.
*and all lost his youth*
Em bons boires et en ivrece
*Into good drinks and into drunkenness*
torna il tote sa proëce;
*turned he all his prowess*
et Dex tel éur li dona
*and God such fortune to-him gave*
qu'onques nului nel guerroia.
*that-ever anyone not-him warred*
Troi fis qu'il ot de sa fenne
*Three sons that-he had by his wife*
l'uns après l'altre orent le renne.
*the-one after the-other had the reign*

Cil orent nom Fulgentius,
*Those had names Fulgentius*
Eldadus et Androgéus;
*Eldadus and Androgeus*
la signorie orent tot troi
*the lordship they-had all three*
d'Engleterre, cascuns par soi.
*of-England each by himself*
Mais assés poi de tans régnèrent,
*But plenty little of time they-reigned*
et tuit assés briement finèrent.
*and all plenty briefly ended*
Uns fils Andragis Urian
*A son (of-)Andragis Urian*
régna après son père, un an.
*reigned after his father a year*
Emprès Urian, Eliu
*After Urian Eliu*
a le règne en grant pais éu.
*has the reign in great peace had*
Emprès celui Clédantius,
*After that-one Cledantius*
puis Cloten, et Gurgustius,
*then Cloten and Gurgustius*
puis Mérian qui mult fu biax
*then Merian who very was handsome*
et mult sot de chiens et d'oisiax;
*and much knew of dogs and of-birds*
mult sot de rivière et de bois.
*much he-knew of river and of wood*

Quanqu'il véoit prenoit à cois
*Whatever-he saw he-took at will*
à altre cose n'entendoit,
*to other thing not-he-attended*
et cil déduis mult li plaisoit.
*and that sport much him pleased*
De dames ert mult désirés
*By ladies he-was much desired*
et mult requis et mult amés.
*and much sought and much loved*
Mais ainc n'ot de feme talant
*But ever not-he-had for woman desire*
fors de la soie solemant.
*except for the his-own only*
Bledudo emprès lui regna,
*Bledudo after him reigned*
ses fis, qui bien le resambla,
*his son who well him resembled*
mais plus fu larges de doner;
*but more he-was generous of giving*
nule rien ne savoit garder
*any thing not he-knew-how to-keep*
ne à son oès rien retenir.
*nor for his use anything to-hold-back*
A tos voloit le sien partir;
*With all he-wished the his-own to-share*
mult ot en lui gentil signor.
*very there-was in him noble lord*

Après cel large donéor
*After that generous giver*
fu rois Cap, et puis Oënus,
*was king Cap and then Oenus*
après Oënus, Sillius
*after Oenus Sillius*
qui assés poi de tens vesqui;
*who plenty little of time lived*
Blegabres régna après li.
*Blegabres reigned after him*
Cil sot de nature de cant,
*That-one knew of nature of song*
onques nus n'en sot plus, ne tant:
*ever anyone not-thereof knew more nor so-much*
de tos estrumens sot maistrie,
*of all instruments he-knew mastery*
et de diverse canterie;
*and of diverse singing*
et mult sot de lais et de note,
*and much he-knew of lays and of note*
de viële sot et de rote,
*of fiddle he-knew and of rote*
de lire et de satérion,
*of lyre and of psaltery*
de harpe sot et de choron
*of harp he-knew and of chorus*
de gighe sot, de simphonie,
*of gigue he-knew of symphony*
si savoit assés d'armonie;
*so he-knew plenty of-harmony*

de tous giex sot à grant plenté,
*of all games he-knew in great plenty*
plain fu de debonnaireté.
*full he-was of graciousness*
Porce qu'il ert de si bon sens
*For-this that-he was of so good sense*
disoient li gent, à son tens,
*said the folk in his time*
que il ert Dex des jogléors,
*that he was God of-the jongleurs*
et Dex de tos les chantéors.
*and God of all the singers*
Li Rois ert mult de grant déduit,
*The King was very of great delight*
par joie le servirent tuit
*with joy him served all*
et il estoit tostans joios,
*and he was always joyful*
onques ne fu fel ne iros,
*ever not he-was cruel nor angry*
là ù il fu avoit grant joie
*there where he was there-was great joy*
que raconter ne la porroie.
*that recount not it I-could*
Achinal ses frères emprès
*Achinal his brother after*
maintint l'onor et tot em pès.
*maintained the-fief and all in peace*

Après fu Rois ses fils Eldol
*After was King his son Eldol*
qui mult se pot tenir por fol,
*who much himself could hold for fool*
car il estoit luxurios
*for he was lustful*
et de femes trop covoitos;
*and for women too covetous*
jà gentil feme n'i éust
*ever noble woman not-there might-have-been*
et de si grant parage fust,
*and of so great rank she-were*
ou fust espose, ou damisele,
*or she-were wife or damsel*
porce qu'ele li samblast bele,
*for-this that-she to-him seemed fair*
que il ne volsist por jésir,
*whom he not would-wish for to-lie-with*
à maint home s'en fist haïr;
*by many-a man himself-thereby he-made be-hated*
quant il fu mors et enfuis,
*when he was dead and buried*
lie en furent cil du païs.
*glad thereby were those of-the country*
Région après Eldol fu,
*Region after Eldol was*
puis Aredrec le règne éu;
*then Aredrec the reign had*
puis fu rois Phanupenisel;
*then was king Phanupenisel*

puis Pir qui ot le cief mult bel,
*then Pir who had the head very fair*
de cief et de caveléure
*in head and in hair*
l'avoit mult honoré nature.
*him-had much honored nature*
Après Pyr régna Caporus,
*After Pir reigned Caporus*
et après celui Nennius.
*and after that-one Nennius*
Cil se contint mult saviement
*That-one himself conducted very wisely*
et mult amesuréément.
*and very moderately*
Ses fils qui puis régna Ely,
*His son who afterward reigned Ely*
quarante ans entiers rois vesqui;
*forty years entire king lived*
cil Ely trois fius engenra:
*that-one Ely three sons begot*
le primerain Lud apela,
*the first Lud he-called*
puis fu nés Cassibelanus,
*then was born Cassibelan*
et après celui Nennius;
*and after that-one Nennius*
après le père ot Lud la terre
*after the father had Lud the land*
qui prous fu et saives de guerre;
*who valiant was and wise in war*

en Bretaigne fu li rois Lud
*in Britain was the king Lud*
qui a le règne en pais tenud
*who has the reign in peace held*
chevaliers fu mult glorios
*knight he-was very glorious*
et viandiers fu mervillos;
*and host he-was marvelous*
viande donoit volentiers,
*food he-gave willingly*
et mult honoroit chevaliers.
*and much honored knights*
Lud fist cités et fist castiax
*Lud made cities and made castles*
les viés reclost, si fist noviax,
*the old enclosed-again so made new*
et Londre sa cité millor
*and London his city best*
fist de mur clore tot entor:
*he-made with wall enclose all around*
del viel mural qui encor dure
*of-the old wall which still lasts*
fist Lud faire la fort closture;
*made Lud make the strong enclosure*
à citéiens, à barons
*for citizens for barons*
i fist faire grans mansions
*there he-made make great mansions*

por oc que l'on dire péust
*for this that one say could*
que près d'iloc cité n'éust
*that near from-there city not-might-have-been*
qu'issi fu bien aparillié,
*which-thus was well furnished*
ne si ricement herbergié.
*nor so richly housed*
De si al tans Lud et avant
*From so to-the time (of-)Lud and before*
ot à non Londre Trinovant;
*had for name London Trinovant*
mais por Lud qui mult l'onora,
*but for Lud who much it-honored*
et qui lonc tans i sojorna
*and who long time there sojourned*
fu apelée Kaërlu.
*it-was called Kaerlud*
Puis sont estrange home venu
*Then are foreign men come*
qui le langage ne savoient,
*who the language not knew*
et por Lud Ludoin disoient;
*and for Lud Ludoin said*
puis vindrent Englois et Saiscon
*then came English and Saxons*
qui recolrompirent le non;
*who corrupted-again the name*

Londoin Londaine nomèrent
*Londoin Londaine they-named*
et Londaine lon tans usèrent;
*and Londaine long time used*
Normant vinrent puis et François
*Normans came afterward and French*
qui ne sorent parler englois,
*who not knew-how to-speak English*
ne Londaine nomer ne sorent,
*nor Londaine to-name not knew-how*
ains dirent, si com dire porent,
*rather they-said so as say they-could*
et Londaine ont Londre nomée
*and Londaine they-have London named*
si ont lor parole gardée.
*so they-have their speech kept*
Par remuement et par canges
*By shifting and by changes*
des langages as gens estranges
*of-the languages of-the folk foreign*
qui la terre ont sovent conquise,
*who the land have often conquered*
sovent éue, sovent prise,
*often had often taken*
ou acréu, ou acorcié
*either increased or shortened*
sont li nom des viles cangié;
*are the names of-the towns changed*
mult en poroit l'on trover poi,
*very of-them could one find few*

en si com jo l'entent et oi,
*in so as I it-understand and hear*
qui ait tenu entirement
*which may-have held entirely*
le nom qu'ele ot premièrement.
*the name which-it had first*
Quant Lud li bons rois fu finis,
*When Lud the good king was ended*
à Londres fu ensevelis
*at London he-was buried*
joste une porte qui a non
*beside a gate which has name*
de son non de Lud en breton;
*from his name of Lud in Breton*
Englois la parole ont muée
*English the word have changed*
et Ludesgate l'ont nomée.
*and Ludgate it-have named*
De Lud remesent doi enfant,
*From Lud remained two children*
mais n'erent mie encore grant.
*but not-were at-all yet big*
Li aisnés ert Androgéus,
*The eldest was Androgeus*
et li puinés Tenuencius.
*and the younger Tenancius*
Cassibelan lor oncles ère
*Cassibelan their uncle was*
uns nobles home, frère lor père;
*a noble man brother (of-)their father*

cil tint l'onor por les nevos,
*that-one held the-fief for the nephews*
et rois se fist clamer de tos.
*and king himself made be-called by all*
De terre fu bons maintenère,
*Of land he-was good maintainer*
bons chevalier, large donère,
*good knight generous giver*
et bien sot tère maintenir,
*and well he-knew-how land to-maintain*
et bien se sot faire servir.
*and well himself knew-how to-make be-served*
Quant li neveu furent tot sage,
*When the nephews were all wise*
que il furent de tel aage
*that they were of such age*
que il sorent terre tenir,
*that they knew-how land to-hold*
de deus contés les fist saisir:
*of two counties them he-made be-seized*
Androgéus, le grignor,
*Androgeus the elder*
vers qui il ot forçor amor,
*toward whom he had stronger love*
dona Londres et dona Quant
*he-gave London and gave Kent*
à tenir de lui franchemant.
*to hold of him freely*
A Tenuentio, qui fu mendre,
*To Tenancius who was lesser*

fist les Cornuallois entendre.
*he-made the Cornish attend*
Ensi ot cascuns sa conté,
*Thus had each his county*
andui furent conte clamé;
*both were count called*
de l'oncle ont tot reconnéu
*from the-uncle they-have all acknowledged*
et à signor l'en ont tenu.
*and as lord him-thereof they-have held*
Il avoit d'als la signorie
*He had of-them the lordship*
et le raine tot em baillie;
*and the realm all in keeping*
tant com il furent d'un acort
*as-long as they were of-one accord*
furent il mult puissant et fort,
*were they very powerful and strong*
mais puis i sort une discorde,
*but afterward there arises a discord*
ensi com tesmoigne et recorde
*thus as witnesses and records*
qui cest romans fist maistre Gasce,
*who this romance made master Wace*
dont noax fu à tot l'estrace,
*whereof ill was to all the-race*
puis que Romain tréu d'als orent
*after that Romans tribute from-them had*
qui onques mais avoir nel porent.
*who ever more have not-it could*

Soixante ans ainz que Jhésu Crist
*Sixty years before that Jesus Christ*
de la Verge mère nasquist
*of the Virgin mother was-born*
est Julian César méuz
*is Julius Caesar set-out*
de Rome ert en France venus
*from Rome he-was into France come*
por conquèrre vers Ocident
*for to-conquer toward West*
les régions lontainement.
*the regions far*
Julius César li vaillans,
*Julius Caesar the valiant*
li fors, li pros, li conquerrans,
*the strong the brave the conqueror*
qui tant fist et tant faire pot,
*who so-much did and so-much do could*
que tout le mont conquist et ot;
*that all the world he-conquered and had*
onques nus hom, puis ne avant,
*ever any man after nor before*
que nous saçon, ne conquist tant.
*that we may-know not conquered so-much*
César fu de Rome emperère,
*Caesar was of Rome emperor*
sages et pros et bons donère;
*wise and brave and good giver*

pris ot de grant cevalerie
*worth he-had of great knighthood*
et letrés fu, de grant clergie.
*and lettered he-was of great learning*
Quant li Romain orent conquis
*When the Romans had conquered*
environ als, tot le païs,
*around them all the country*
César prist congié des Romains
*Caesar took leave of-the Romans*
d'aler conquerre les lontains:
*of-going to-conquer the far-ones*
la millor jovente assambla,
*the best youth he-assembled*
Lombardie et Mon Geu passa.
*Lombardy and Mont Joux crossed*
Premièrement conquist Borgogne,
*First he-conquered Burgundy*
France et Allemaigne et Saissogne,
*France and Germany and Saxony*
Poitou, Normandie, Bretaigne;
*Poitou Normandy Brittany*
puis prist son tor par Alemaigne
*then took his turn through Germany*
tout le prist, par sa vigour;
*all it took by his vigor*
li Aleman l'ont fait signour.
*the Germans him-have made lord*

Quant il ot conquise Alemaigne
*When he had conquered Germany*
si s'en ala en Lohéraigne,
*so himself-thence went into Lorraine*
à force la conquist et France,
*by force it he-conquered and France*
et rois en fu par sa poissance.
*and king thereof was by his power*
Par pluisors leus faisoit castiax
*In many places he-made castles*
et maisons et recés noviax.
*and houses and refuges new*
Mult esploita bien sa besogne,
*Much he-pressed well his business*
en Flandres vint et en Bologne.
*into Flanders he-came and into Boulogne*
Par desor mer esgarda,
*By over sea he-looked*
une ille vit, si demanda
*an isle he-saw so asked*
quels ille estoit que il véoit,
*what isle it-was that he saw*
savoir velt se gent i manoit?
*to-know he-wishes if folk there dwelt*
Ce li disent li païsant
*This to-him said the peasants*
que c'estoit une ille mult grant
*that this-was an isle very great*
que Brutus tot premier pupla,
*which Brutus all first peopled*

et gent de Troie i amena;
*and folk of Troy there brought*
de son nom l'apela Bretaigne,
*from his name it-be-called Britain*
et roi s'an fist et cavetaigne;
*and king himself-thereof made and captain*
li oir qui de lui sunt issu
*the heirs who from him are gone-out*
ont le raine emprès lui tenu.
*have the realm after him held*
Et César lor a respondu:
*And Caesar to-them has answered*
bien sai, dist-il, que Brutus fu;
*well I-know said-he what Brutus was*
il et nos fumes d'un linage;
*he and we were of-one lineage*
li chies de nostre parentage
*the head of our kindred*
prist à Troie commencement:
*took at Troy beginning*
mais puis le grant destruiement
*but after the great destruction*
se départirent li baron,
*themselves parted the barons*
si prisrent mainte région.
*so took many-a region*
De ceste ille Bretagne furent
*Of this isle Britain were*
Bélin et Brenne qui tant crurent
*Belin and Brenne who so-much grew*

qu'il prisrent Rome la cité
*that-they took Rome the city*
et destruisrent nostre séné.
*and destroyed our senate*
Bien lor devon faire savoir
*Well to-them we-ought make know*
que Rome est or d'autre pooir;
*that Rome is now of-other power*
fortune a sa roë tornée
*fortune has her wheel turned*
et Rome r'est resvigorée.
*and Rome again-is reinvigorated*
Drois est ore que nous entendent,
*Right it-is now that us they-heed*
et que à Rome tréu rendent;
*and that to Rome tribute they-render*
bien nos doivent ce restorer
*well to-us they-ought this restore*
qu'il en firent jadis porter:
*which-they thence made formerly carry*
par brief les en ferai sémondre,
*by letter them thereof I-shall-make be-summoned*
si orai qui valront respondre;
*so I-shall-hear who will-wish to-answer*
jà n'en querroie mer passer
*ever not-for-it I-would-seek sea to-cross*
s'em pais le volent créanter
*if-in peace it they-wish to-grant*
que à Rome tréu rendissent,
*that to Rome tribute they-might-render*

et que lor feu de nous tenissent.
*and that their fief of us they-might-hold*
Dont fist ses bries faire porter
*Then he-made his letters make carry*
à Cassibelan, oltre mer:
*to Cassibelan over sea*
manda lui que de lui tenist,
*he-sent-word to-him that of him he-might-hold*
et as Romains tréu randist:
*and to-the Romans tribute might-render*
Cassibelans qui tint à grief,
*Cassibelan who it-held as grievance*
brief refist faire contre brief.
*letter in-turn-made make against letter*
Onques salu ni valt escrire,
*Ever greeting not-there he-wished to-write*
ains li manda comme par ire:
*rather to-him he-sent-word as in wrath*
César, mult par nous mervillon,
*Caesar very much we marvel*
en mervillant, nous desdaignon
*in marveling we disdain*
des Romains qui par lor forfait,
*of-the Romans who by their misdeed*
qui tant lor dure, et tant lor vait,
*which so-much to-them lasts and so-much to-them goes*
ne pot sofrir lor convoitise
*not could endure their covetousness*
que nus hom ait, fors els, francise.
*that any man may-have except them freedom*

Tot l'argent del mont et tot l'or
*All the-silver of-the world and all the-gold*
répondroient en lor trésor;
*they-would-hide in their treasure*
les rois et les dus et les contes
*the kings and the dukes and the counts*
volent il tos metre en lor contes
*wish they all to-put in their accounts*
et tot l'avoir en volent traire,
*and all the-wealth thereof they-wish to-draw*
que doivent-il de tot ce faire?
*what ought-they of all this to-do*
Nous, qui el cief del mont manons
*We who at-the end of-the world dwell*
en une ille que nous tenons.
*in an isle which we hold*
Ne voelent Romain trespasser,
*Not wish Romans to-pass-by*
ains nous font tréu demander:
*rather of-us they-make tribute ask*
sire César, trop nous essaies,
*lord Caesar too-much us thou-triest*
tréu requiers que de nous aies
*tribute thou-askest that from us thou-mayest-have*
et faire nous veut tributaires,
*and make us thou-wishest tributaries*
mais tu n'en esploiteras gaires.
*but thou not-thereby wilt-gain much*

Nos avons tostans franc tenu
*We have always free held*
et francement avon vesqu,
*and freely we-have lived*
et vivre devons francement,
*and live we-ought freely*
comme li Romain droitement;
*as the Romans rightly*
car nous somes d'une racine,
*for we are of-one root*
et d'un linage et d'une orine.
*and of-one lineage and of-one origin*
César, se tu te porpensoies,
*Caesar if thou thyself wouldst-ponder*
et tu raison i entendoies;
*and thou reason there wouldst-hear*
mervillose honte féis
*marvelous shame thou-didst*
qui de nous tréu requéris,
*who of us tribute askedst*
et mettre nous vels en servage,
*and to-put us thou-wishest into servitude*
qui sommes de vostre parage.
*who are of your rank*
Per as Romains estre devons
*Peers to-the Romans be we-ought*
qui d'un linage dessendons;
*who from-one lineage descend*

si sages hom, si gentix sire
*so wise man so noble lord*
comme tu es, com osas dire
*as thou art how daredst-thou say*
que nous doions serf devenir
*that we ought serf become*
qui n'avons apris à servir;
*who not-have learned to serve*
ne jà francise ne perdrons,
*nor ever freedom not we-shall-lose*
ce saces tu, que nous puissons:
*this know thou that we may-be-able*
tostans avons si franc esté;
*always we-have so free been*
ainc hom de nostre parenté
*ever man of our kindred*
ne sot encor en nul aage
*not knew yet in any age*
comment on doit vivre en servage?
*how one ought live in servitude*
Ne savons, s'il ne nos est dit,
*Not we-know if-it not to-us is said*
comant sers an servage vit
*how serf in servitude lives*
nos somes franc, et volon estre.
*we are free and wish to-be*
Se méisme li Deu celestre
*If even the Gods celestial*
nous voloient si abaissier,
*us wished so to-lower*

si nous valriens nous esforchier,
*so we would-wish ourselves to-exert*
car jà par home ne perdrons
*for ever by man not we-shall-lose*
ce que nous tant tenu avons.
*that which we so-much held have*
Or puès savoir, nel lairon mie, 4020
*Now thou-canst know not-it we-shall-leave at-all*
tant comme nous soion en vie,
*as-long as we may-be in life*
que francise ne desfendon
*that freedom not we-may-defend*
tant comme nous vivre poron.
*as-long as we live shall-be-able*
Franc volons vivre et à honor,
*Free we-wish to-live and in honor*
si com firent no ancissor. 4025
*so as did our ancestors*

# Caesar's First Landing

XIV

*Caesar lands in the Thames, and Cassibelan meets him with his nephews, his brother Nennius, and the kings of the Scots and the Welsh. In the battle Nennius takes Caesar's blow on his shield, where the sword sticks fast, and fights on with it, beheading Labienus, until night parts the hosts and the Romans sail back to Flanders. Nennius dies of his wound on the fifteenth day and is buried in London with Caesar's sword, Crocea Mors. The French, emboldened, threaten revolt until Caesar buys them back with gold and promises. He builds the tower of Ordre at Boulogne to hold his treasure, gathers six hundred ships over two years, and sails up the Thames, where the Britons have planted iron-shod stakes that sink many of them; landing, the Romans are attacked in their camp by Cassibelan.*

Quant César a le brief léu,
*When Caesar has the letter read*
bien a apertement séu
*well he-has openly known*
que passer mer li estora
*that to-cross sea to-him it-will-behoove*
jà altrement rien n'i fera.
*ever otherwise anything not-there he-will-do*
Dont fist faire nés et fors barges
*Then he-made make ships and strong barges*
quatre vint en i ot si larges,
*four score of-them there were so large*
onques si grans ne furent mès
*ever so great not were before*
por porter de la gent grans fès.
*for to-carry of the folk great burdens*

Estre les altres nés menues
*Besides the other ships small*
qui de partot erent venues.
*which from everywhere were come*
Quant César ot tot apresté
*When Caesar had all prepared*
et il ot vent et bon oré
*and he had wind and good breeze*
crier a fait: as nés, as nés,
*cry he-has made to-the ships to-the ships*
et il entrent et lièvent trés.
*and they enter and raise sails*
Bientost corurent et siglèrent
*Very-soon they-ran and sailed*
al port vinrent, si arivèrent.
*to-the port they-came so arrived*
A paine avoient tère prise
*With pain they-had land taken*
là ou la mers reçoit Tamise,
*there where the sea receives Thames*
es-vous par la tère espandue
*behold-you through the land spread*
la novèle de sa venue.
*the news of his coming*
La gent furent espoënté,
*The folk were frightened*
dus c'à Londres en la cité.
*as-far that-to London in the city*

Cassibelan qui bien savoit
*Cassibelan who well knew*
que cele gent venir devoit
*that that folk come ought*
estoit à Douvre à ses barons
*was at Dover with his barons*
que il avoit partot somons.
*whom he had everywhere summoned*
Mult par avoit barons vassax;
*Very much he-had barons valiant*
Belins i ert, ses seneschax
*Belin there was his seneschal*
ki ert ses privés consilliers
*who was his privy counselor*
et sos lui maistre justichiers.
*and under him master justiciar*
Joste lui ot ses deux nevos
*Beside him he-had his two nephews*
en qui il se fioit sor tos,
*in whom he himself trusted above all*
de l'une par Androgéus
*on the-one side Androgeus*
et de l'autre Tenancius.
*and on the-other Tenancius*
Androgéus menoit Londrois,
*Androgeus led Londoners*
Tenancius Cornvalois.
*Tenancius Cornishmen*
Et Nennius de Chantorbire,
*And Nennius of Canterbury*

n'i sot l'en millor home ellire;
*not-there knew-how one better man to-choose*
frères le Roi estoit aisnés
*brother (of-)the King he-was elder*
as deus nevous s'ert ajostés.
*to-the two nephews himself-he-was joined*
Estre les contes i ot rois
*Besides the counts there were kings*
venus en l'ost de si à trois,
*come into the-host from so to three*
et cascuns avoit grans esfors:
*and each had great forces*
Eridios od les Escos
*Eridios with the Scots*
et Britahet les Norgalois
*and Britahet the North-Welsh*
et Guerchaër les Surgalois.
*and Guerchaer the South-Welsh*
Cascuns i venoit de son gré
*Each there came of his will*
por desfendre sa franceté.
*for to-defend his freedom*
Tuit ont al roi consel doné
*All have to-the king counsel given*
et en consel li ont loé
*and in counsel to-him have advised*
qu'il aut les Romains asalir,
*that-he may-go the Romans to-assail*
nès laist pas del rivage issir,
*not-them may-let at-all from-the shore go-out*

ne en la tère asséurer,
*nor in the land make-secure*
ne maison, ne recet fermer.
*nor house nor refuge fortify*
Par cest consel se sunt armé;
*By this counsel themselves they-are armed*
quant il se furent acesmé
*when they themselves were equipped*
et cascuns a fait son conroi
*and each has made his array*
séréément et sans desroi,
*in-close-order and without disorder*
alèrent les Romains férir.
*they-went the Romains to-strike*
César quis a véu venir
*Caesar who-them has seen come*
escria as siens: armés vous
*cried to-the his-own arm yourselves*
jà verés ci venir sor nous
*soon you-will-see here come upon us*
cele gent, de voir le sachiez;
*that folk for truth it know*
mult très bien vous aparelliez.
*very much well yourselves prepare*
Dont s'armèrent tost li Romain,
*Then armed-themselves soon the Romans*
cascuns vout estre primerain.
*each wished to-be first*

Tost fu li bataille jostée
*Soon was the battle joined*
qui mult fu le jor esfrée,
*which very was that day fearsome*
dont véissiés chevalier joindre,
*then you-might-see knight close*
hanstes brandir et cevax poindre;
*shafts brandish and horses spur*
escus perchier, sèles wudier,
*shields pierce saddles empty*
homes chaoir, plaies saignier.
*men fall wounds bleed*
Chevalier jostent et retraient
*Knights joust and withdraw*
cil s'esjoent et cil s'esmaient,
*these themselves-rejoice and those themselves-dismay*
sajètes volent come pluie,
*arrows fly like rain*
à l'un plaist et à l'altre anuie.
*to the-one it-pleases and to the-other it-grieves*
Mult oïssiés testes croisir,
*Much you-might-hear heads crack*
homes verser, navrés morir.
*men overturn wounded die*
Tot ert de sang l'erbe vermelle
*All was of blood the-grass red*
et ce n'estoit mie mervelle,
*and this not-was at-all marvel*
car li vif sor les mors estoient.
*for the living on the dead were*

Et desor als se combatoient.
*And upon them themselves fought*
César ot en sa compagnie
*Caesar had in his company*
le miax de la cevalerie
*the best of the knighthood*
et fièrement l'espée baille
*and fiercely the-sword wields*
et de combatre se travaille;
*and of fighting himself labors*
il n'en vait nul à consivant
*he not-thereof goes anyone at reaching*
qui ait vers lui de mort garant.
*who may-have against him from death warrant*
Androgéus, à cels de Kent,
*Androgeus with those of Kent*
et Nennius à mult grant gent
*and Nennius with very great folk*
se sont à une part atrait,
*themselves are to one side drawn*
si ont des lor un conroi fait.
*so have of-the theirs an array made*
L'emperéor ont encontré,
*The-emperor they-have met*
si se sont à sa gent mellé.
*so themselves are with his folk mixed*
Nennius l'a aparçéu,
*Nennius him-has perceived*
vers lui torna, si l'a féru:
*toward him turned so him-has struck*

lies fu d'adéser si halt home
*glad he-was of-touching so high man*
comme l'emperéor de Rome;
*as the-emperor of Rome*
César tendi avant l'escu
*Caesar held forward the-shield*
le colp Nennium a recéu
*the blow (of-)Nennius he-has received*
bien fu maniers, l'espée a traite
*well he-was deft the-sword he-has drawn*
dont il a mainte plaie faite
*with-which he has many-a wound made*
Nennius sor l'elme féri
*Nennius on the-helm he-struck*
qui grant pièce l'en abati.
*which great piece thereof struck-off*
El cief l'a d'une part navré
*In-the head him-he-has on-one side wounded*
et jà l'éust parmi colpé.
*and already him-would-have through-the-middle cut*
Mais Nennius le colp dota,
*But Nennius the blow feared*
les chief baissié, l'escu leva
*the head lowered the-shield raised*
et l'espée en l'escu torna
*and the-sword into the-shield turned*
si que forment i embroja
*so that strongly there it-stuck*
que César ne l'em pot sachier,
*that Caesar not it-thence could pull*

ainc ne le pot tant esforchier.
*ever not it he-could so-much strain*
Il tint l'espée et cil l'escu
*He held the-sword and that-one the-shield*
qui se tenoit à bien féru,
*who himself held for well struck*
Nennius s'en voloit torner
*Nennius himself-thence wished to-turn*
mais César le fist arester
*but Caesar him made stop*
bien quit que César l'en traisist
*well I-think that Caesar it-thence would-have-drawn*
et l'un et l'altre retenist.
*and the-one and the-other would-have-kept*
Mais la force Nennius crut
*But the force (of-)Nennius grew*
et Androgéus i corut
*and Androgeus there ran*
et des contes grant assamblée
*and of-the counts great assembly*
qui ont esforcié la mellée.
*who have strengthened the melee*
César ne les osa attendre
*Caesar not them dared await*
n'il ne se pot de rien desfendre
*nor-he not himself could in anything defend*
l'espée a en l'escu laïe
*the-sword he-has in the-shield left*
et Nennius qui ot aïe,
*and Nennius who had aid*

torna l'escu, l'espée prist
*turned the-shield the-sword took*
de coi puis maint Romains ocist.
*with which afterward many-a Roman killed*
Il ne pooit home férir
*He not could man strike*
qui de son colp péust garir;
*who from his blow could recover*
de l'espée à l'emperéor,
*with the-sword of the-emperor*
si fort home, si halt signor,
*so strong man so high lord*
se fist mult cointe Nennius.
*himself made very proud Nennius*
Devant lui vint Labienus,
*Before him came Labienus*
sire ert d'une conestablie,
*lord he-was of-a constableship*
ce ert à Rome grans baillie,
*this was at Rome great office*
Nennius tel colp li dona
*Nennius such blow to-him gave*
que le cief del bu li sevra.
*that the head from-the trunk to-him he-severed*
Ne vous sai les mors aconter,
*Not to-you I-can the dead recount*
ne les mius combatans nommer,
*nor the best fighters name*

mais mult i caoient sovent
*but many there fell often*
et moroient espessement,
*and died thickly*
et plus en i morust assés
*and more of-them there would-have-died plenty*
se li nuis nès éust sevrés;
*if the night not-them might-have separated*
la nuis vint et li jors fali,
*the night came and the day failed*
si se sont ainsi départi.
*so themselves they-are thus parted*
Li Romain forment s'esmaièrent
*The Romans greatly themselves-dismayed*
à lor herberges repairièrent:
*to their lodgings they-returned*
lassé furent et esmaié
*weary they-were and dismayed*
et d'als méismes damagié.
*and of-them selves damaged*
Consel prisent que s'en iront
*Counsel they-took that themselves-thence they-will-go*
et cele tère guerpiront
*and that land will-abandon*
car le païs ne connissoient,
*for the country not they-knew*
ne forterèce n'i avoient.
*nor fortress not-there they-had*

La nuit sunt en lor nés entré
*The night they-are into their ships entered*
et vers Flandres en sunt torné.
*and toward Flanders thence they-are turned*
Quant li Breton sorent al main
*When the Britons knew at-the morning*
qu'alé s'en furent li Romain,
*that-gone themselves-thence were the Romans*
joie firent, mult furent lié
*joy they-made very they-were glad*
mais après furent corecié,
*but after they-were angered*
car Nennius, li hardis ber,
*for Nennius the bold baron*
ne pot médecine trover
*not could medicine find*
de la plaie qu'il ot éue,
*for the wound which-he had had*
quant l'espée fu retenue;
*when the-sword was kept*
al quinsime jor traist à mort:
*on-the fifteenth day he-drew to death*
à Londres, lès la porte nort
*at London beside the gate north*
fu ensevelis roialment,
*he-was buried royally*
mult bel et mult cortoisement
*very fair and very courteously*

por ce qu'il ert frères lou roi
*for this that-be was brother (of-)the king*
qui l'avoit chier, tant comme soi,
*who him-had dear as-much as himself*
dejoste le cors fu posée,
*beside the body was laid*
devant le sépulcre, l'espée
*before the sepulcher the-sword*
qu'il retint de l'emperéor,
*which-he kept from the-emperor*
od lui fu mise, par amor.
*with him it-was put for love*
L'espée ert mervelle prisiée,
*The-sword was marvel prized*
si fu de letres d'or merchiée
*so it-was with letters of-gold marked*
lès le helt, ot escrit en son
*beside the hilt was-there written at top*
que Croce à mort avoit non
*that Crocea to death it-had name*
por ce avoit non Croce à mors
*for this it-had name Crocea to death*
que jà n'en fust navrés nus cors
*that ever not-thereby might-be wounded any body*
qui jà médecine trovast
*which ever medicine might-find*
qui de la mort le retornast.
*which from the death him might-turn-back*

Bientost fu as François conté,
*Very-soon it-was to-the French told*
ne lor pot mie estre célé
*nor from-them it-could at-all be hidden*
que Romain erent desconfit.
*that Romans were discomfited*
Tornés les ont à grant despit
*Turned them they-have to great contempt*
et mult se tinrent à malvès
*and much themselves they-held for wicked*
que fait avoient à als pès.
*that made they-had with them peace*
Lor hardiment ont recoilli,
*Their boldness they-have gathered*
si se sont entr'ax esbaldi
*so themselves are among-them emboldened*
porce que il orent oï
*for-this that they had heard*
que li Romain orent fui.
*that the Romans had fled*
S'est qui fuie mult est qui cace,
*So-is who flees much is who chases*
et teus a peur qui manace,
*and such-one has fear who threatens*
et tex cace qui poi férient,
*and such-one chases who little strikes*
et tex manace qui se crient:
*and such-one threatens who himself fears*

mult ont les Romains manaciés
*much they-have the Romans threatened*
et mult les ont contre dagniés.
*and much them they-have against scorned*
Ce disrent que malvais seroient
*This they-said that wicked they-would-be*
s'il jamais d'als tère tenoient;
*if-they ever from-them land held*
et volenters les destruiroient,
*and willingly them would-destroy*
s'il al desus venir pooient.
*if-they on-the top come could*
Mult haoient lor signorie
*Much they-hated their lordship*
et crémoient leur vilonie;
*and feared their villainy*
et ce lor croissoit hardiment
*and this to-them increased boldness*
que l'on lor noveloit sovent
*that one to-them reported often*
que li Breton mer passeroient
*that the Britons sea would-cross*
et as Romains se combatroient:
*and with-the Romans themselves would-fight*
mais l'orgoil as François fina
*but the-pride of-the French ended*
dès que César à als parla.
*as-soon as Caesar with them spoke*

César sot bien félon donter
*Caesar knew well wicked-one to-tame*
et orgillos amesurer;
*and proud-one to-moderate*
bien sot conveitos apaier
*well he-knew covetous-one to-appease*
et son talent faire changier;
*and his desire to-make change*
et bien se sot humilier
*and well himself he-knew-how to-humble*
là ù force n'avoit mestier.
*there where force not-had need*
Les François vit bien enforciés
*The French he-saw well strengthened*
et encontre lui aloiés,
*and against him allied*
et les siens homes vit navrés
*and the his-own men he-saw wounded*
et de combatre tos lassés.
*and of fighting all weary*
Mius volt de son avoir doner
*Better he-wished of his wealth to-give*
que em bataille à dote entrer.
*than into battle in doubt to-enter*
As dus et as tos les barons
*To-the dukes and to all the barons*
dona d'or et d'argent grans dons
*he-gave of-gold and of-silver great gifts*
tant lor a avoir espandu,
*so-much to-them he-has wealth spread*

comme cascuns en a volu
*as each thereof has wished*
et assés plus lor a promis
*and plenty more to-them he-has promised*
quant les Bretons ara conquis.
*when the Britons he-will-have conquered*
As povres a doné francise
*To-the poor he-has given freedom*
et clamé quite de servise
*and declared quit of service*
à cals qui erent escillié
*to those who were exiled*
et de lor érité cacié
*and from their heritage driven*
a bien pramis à ireter
*he-has well promised to make-heirs*
et lor pertes à restorer.
*and their losses to restore*
Dès que cil ont l'avoir véu
*As-soon as those have the-wealth seen*
et al quant d'als l'orent éu,
*and the some of-them it-had had*
tost ont Franceis lor coer mué,
*soon have French their heart changed*
mult a avoir grant poëstê:
*very has wealth great power*
tost a une mellée faite
*soon it-has a melee made*
et une guerre à noient traite.
*and a war to nothing drawn*

Cil qui avant César haoient
*Those who before Caesar hated*
et qui ocire le voloient,
*and who to-kill him wished*
ont, por l'or, mué lor corage
*have for the-gold changed their heart*
et si li ont tot fait homage,
*and so to-him have all done homage*
et quanqu'il lor sot demander
*and whatever-he of-them knew-how to-ask*
néis em Bretaigne mener.
*even into Britain to-lead*
Quant César ot bien apaiés
*When Caesar had well appeased*
les François et asoagiés;
*the French and soothed*
à un mult bon angignéor
*by a very good engineer*
fist sor la mer faire une tor,
*he-made on the sea make a tower*
em Boloigne siet, Ordre a non,
*in Boulogne it-sits Ordre it-has name*
n'en sai nule de tel façon;
*not-thereof I-know any of such fashion*
par cele tour conquist la terre
*through that tower he-conquered the land*
que nous apelons Engleterre,
*which we call England*
et boin mur fist environ faire,
*and good wall he-made around make*

illuec fist son avoir atraire.
*there he-made his wealth be-brought*
Faite fu d'estrange compas:
*Made it-was of-strange compass*
desos fu mult lée, el plus bas,
*below it-was very wide at-the most low*
puis ala tosjors estraignant
*then it-went always narrowing*
si com ele aloit sus montant.
*so as it went up mounting*
Maint estage i ot et maint estre;
*Many-a story there was and many-a dwelling*
si ot desus mainte fenestre.
*so was-there above many-a window*
Une pière tant solement
*A stone so-much only*
covri le plus halt mandement.
*covered the most high chamber*
Iloc fait ses trésors garder
*There he-makes his treasures be-guarded*
et ses chiers avoirs aporter.
*and his dear goods be-brought*
Il méisme dedens gisoit,
*He himself within lay*
car de traïson se cremoit.
*for of treason himself he-feared*
Deus ans en Flandres sojorna,
*Two years in Flanders he-sojourned*
la tor fist d'Ordre et atorna.
*the tower he-made of-Ordre and equipped*

Si a par les cités assis,
*So he-has through the cities set*
et par les tères, ses amis,
*and through the lands his friends*
qui as tréus recoivre soient
*who at-the tributes to-receive may-be*
et tos en Ordre les envoient.
*and all to Ordre them may-send*
En ces deus ans s'aparilla 4300
*In these two years himself-prepared*
et sis cens grans nès assambla:
*and six hundred great ships assembled*
si dist encor asaieroit
*so he-said still he-would-try*
se les Bretons vaincre poroit;
*if the Britons vanquish he-could*
ne prise rien que il ait fet
*not he-prizes anything that he may-have done*
se il ensi em pais le let. 4305
*if he thus in peace it lets*
Quant tot son oir ot porcacié
*When all his journey he-had procured*
et son navie aparillié,
*and his fleet prepared*
sis cens nès a faite cargier
*six hundred ships he-has made load*
de qanqu'il li avoit mestier.
*with whatever-it to-him had need*

Tant ont nagié et tant siglé
*So-much they-have rowed and so-much sailed*
que en Tamise sont entré.
*that into Thames they-are entered*
Ce ont en lor cuer esgardé,
*This they-have in their heart considered*
mais fali ont à lor pensé,
*but failed they-have in their thought*
que à mont l'ève tant iront
*that to upstream the-water so-far they-will-go*
que à Londres ariveront
*that at London they-will-arrive*
et dont à primes fors istront
*and then at first out they-will-go*
et as Bretons se combatront.
*and with-the Britons themselves will-fight*
Breton se sont contre garni,
*Britons themselves are against-it furnished*
ne sai comment l'orent oï;
*not I-know how it-they-had heard*
par Tamise ont mis peus ferrés
*through Thames they-have put stakes iron-shod*
et bien ficiés et bien serrés
*and well fixed and well set-close*
que jà nule nef n'i entrast
*so-that ever any ship not-there might-enter*
qui à honte ne périllast.
*which with shame not might-founder*
Quant lor nés vinrent en Tamise,
*When their ships came into Thames*

lor voies orent à mont prise;
*their ways they-had to upstream taken*
n'erent gaires à mont corues
*not-were much to upstream run*
quant ès grans pex se sunt férues.
*when on-the great stakes themselves are struck*
Dont véissiés nés esfondrer,
*Then you-might-see ships sink*
ève recoivre et affondrer;
*water receive and founder*
l'une nef à l'altre hurter,
*the-one ship against the-other strike*
al fons caoir et craventer:
*to-the bottom fall and break*
closture froissier et bort fendre,
*planking crack and side split*
port ne rive ne porent prendre,
*port nor shore not they-could take*
mais Troïen siglent à nage.
*but Trojans sail by rowing*
César a véu le damage
*Caesar has seen the damage*
crient le péril et crient les pex,
*he-fears the peril and fear the stakes*
et crient partout n'ait altre tex;
*and fear everywhere there-may-be other such*
arière fist les nés vertir
*back he-made the ships turn*
et terre prandre et fors issir:
*and land take and out go*

dont ont lor herberges ficiés,
*then they-have their lodgings fixed*
et lor tentes aparilliés.
*and their tents prepared*
Es vous Cassibalan pognant
*Behold you Cassibelan spurring*
qui nès aloient mie espargnant
*who not-them went at-all sparing*
et lor nevou et lor parent
*and their nephews and their kinsmen*
et lor ami communément.
*and their friends in-common*
Dès que li rois cria s'ensagne
*As-soon as the king cried his-war-cry*
n'i a Breton qui plus se fagne
*not-there has Briton who more himself holds-back*
as herberges les vont férir
*at-the lodgings them they-go to-strike*
dont véissiés armes croissir.
*then you-might-see arms crash*

# Caesar's Second Landing

## XV

*The Britons drive the Romans back to their ships, and Caesar, covering the retreat himself, sails last to his tower at Ordre. Cassibelan, twice victorious, holds a great feast at London with sacrifices of forty thousand cows, thirty thousand hinds, and a hundred thousand sheep, but at the games his nephew Hiresgas quarrels with Androgeus' nephew Evelin and is killed. When Androgeus refuses to give Evelin up to a judgment he knows will be death, the king lays his lands waste. Androgeus writes to Caesar that the victories were his own, tells his side of the quarrel, and offers him Britain; asked for hostages, he sends his son Scena and thirty young nobles. Caesar lands at Romney, meets Androgeus secretly at Dover, and they agree terms while Cassibelan musters his host.*

Li Romain as très les atendent
*The Romans at-the tents them await*
qui à grant paine se desfendent.
*who with great pain themselves defend*
Lor hardiment orent por mur,
*Their boldness they-had for wall*
si lor rendent estor mult dur.
*so to-them they-render fight very hard*
Bien se tinrent premièrement
*Well themselves they-held at-first*
tant com il orent hardiment;
*as-long as they had boldness*
bien loing les firent toz ruser
*very far them they-made all fall-back*
et maint en firent dévier.
*and many-a-one of-them they-made die*
Li Breton près serrés se tinrent.
*The Britons near close themselves held*

Et li Romain tostans i vindrent.
*And the Romans always there came*
Bien se sunt esmé as trois rans
*Well themselves they-are estimated at three ranks*
de chevalier, tos combatans
*of knights all fighters*
que César n'i ot amené,
*whom Caesar not-there had brought*
si lor ont fort assalt livré.
*so to-them they-have strong assault delivered*
Grant masse arière les ont mis
*Great mass back them they-have put*
et maint Romain i ont ocis.
*and many-a Roman there they-have killed*
César li prous et li hardis,
*Caesar the valiant and the bold*
qui onques ne fu esbaïs,
*who ever not was dismayed*
vit que li Breton tel force orent
*saw that the Britons such force had*
que li suen sofrir ne les porent,
*that the his-own endure not them could*
qui à rage se combatoient
*who with rage themselves fought*
et nul cop d'armes ne cremoient;
*and any blow of-arms not feared*
tos ses homes mist devant soi
*all his men he-put before himself*
et il fu derriers en conroi.
*and he was behind in array*

Si dona as Bretons estal
*So gave to-the Britons stand*
si que li sien n'orent plus mal;
*so that the his-own not-had more ill*
les nés fist à tère acoster
*the ships he-made to land draw-near*
si fist ens tos les siens entrer,
*so made within all the his-own enter*
si entra daarainement;
*so entered last*
tant a coru aval le vent
*so-much he-has run down the wind*
à Ordre sa tor ariva
*at Ordre his tower he-arrived*
et longement i sojorna.
*and long there sojourned*
En dementres qu'il demora,
*In meanwhile that-he stayed*
les barons del païs manda
*the barons of-the country he-summoned*
por conseil prendre qu'il feront
*for counsel to-take what-they will-do*
et comment il se maintenront?
*and how they themselves will-conduct*
Il li loent qu'il attendist
*They to-him advise that-he might-wait*
tant que plus de gent lui venist.
*so-long that more of folk to-him might-come*

Il atendi, en pais se tint,
*He waited in peace himself held*
oiés comment puis li avint:
*hear how afterward to-him it-befell*
Cassibelan fu mult joios
*Cassibelan was very joyful*
de ce qu'il s'ert deus fois rescols;
*for this that-he himself-was two times rescued*
son raine a deus fois desfendu
*his realm he-has two times defended*
et César a deus fois venqu.
*and Caesar he-has two times vanquished*
Por la lièce et por la gloire
*For the gladness and for the glory*
qu'il ot de la doble victoire
*that-he had of the double victory*
promist as Dex communément
*he-promised to-the Gods in-common*
à faire feste haltement,
*to make feast highly*
et vou à rendre et sacrefise
*and vow to render and sacrifice*
lor a pramis par tel devise.
*to-them he-has promised by such wise*

Ses demaines et ses casés
*His demesne-men and his vassals*
a tos somons et tos mandés
*he-has all summoned and all sent-for*
qu'à cele feste à Londres viègnent
*that-to that feast at London they-may-come*
et mult belement se maintiègnent;
*and very fairly themselves may-conduct*
que nus de cels n'i ait essoigne
*that anyone of those not-there may-have excuse*
qui ait esté en la besoigne.
*who may-have been in the business*
Tuit vinrent communément
*All came in-common*
aparillié festivalment,
*prepared festively*
od lor femes, od lor enfans,
*with their wives with their children*
od lor altres apartenans.
*with their other kin*
Bien fu li feste célébrée,
*Well was the feast celebrated*
et mult i ot fière assamblée.
*and very there was fine assembly*
Cascuns, si com lui convenoit,
*Each so as to-him behooved*
fist sacrefise en son endroit:
*made sacrifice in his place*

vace quarante mil enters
*cows forty thousand entire*
et de bisces trente-millers
*and of hinds thirty-thousands*
porcaciés de mainte guise
*procured in many-a manner*
mist l'en le jor el sacrefise.
*put one that day into-the sacrifice*
Après i ot cent mil oelles,
*After there was hundred thousand sheep*
et de voléille mervelles.
*and of fowl marvels*
Quant il orent sacrefié
*When they had sacrificed*
et il ont béu et mangié,
*and they have drunk and eaten*
si comme li jors requerroit,
*so as the day required*
à la guise qui lors éstoit
*in the manner which then was*
à déduit ont le jor torné;
*to sport they-have the day turned*
si ont les chevaliers josté
*so have the knights jousted*
et li baceler escrémi
*and the bachelors fenced*
pière jeté, lancié, sali.
*stone thrown hurled leaped*
A la fin del ju, al partir,
*At the end of-the game at-the parting*

sont assamblé à l'escrémir
*are assembled at the-fencing*
Hiresgas, qui ert niès le roi
*Hiresgas who was nephew (of-)the king*
qui mult par ert de grant bofoi,
*who very much was of great arrogance*
et Evelins niès Androgée
*and Evelin nephew (of-)Androgeus*
qui mult ert bien de la contrée.
*who very was well of the country*
Tant a duré lor escrémie
*So-long has lasted their fencing*
par orgoil et par aatie
*by pride and by provocation*
qu'il ont torné le giu à ire;
*that-they have turned the game to wrath*
si se prisent folie à dire.
*so themselves they-took folly to say*
Tant sont lor paroles créues
*So-much are their words grown*
qu'il vinrent as espées nues,
*that-they came to-the swords naked*
ocis i fust, enès le pas,
*killed there was at-once the step*
par mésaventure, Hiresgas;
*by misadventure Hiresgas*
tote en fu la cors estormie.
*all thereby was the court stirred*
Qant li rois ot la chose oïe,
*When the king had the thing heard*

de son nevou fu angoissos
*for his nephew he-was anguished*
et il ert mult fel et iros;
*and he was very cruel and angry*
norri l'ot si l'avoit mult chier,
*nourished him-he-had so him-had very dear*
volanters l'a volsist vengier.
*willingly him he-would-wish to-avenge*
Androgeum a apelé
*Androgeus he-has called*
et sor son fiu li a rové
*and on his fief to-him he-has commanded*
qu'il li amaint, ou li envoit
*that-he to-him may-bring or to-him may-send*
Evelin son nevou à droit,
*Evelin his nephew to justice*
à sofrir l'esgart de sa cort
*to undergo the-judgment of his court*
présentement, ains qu'il s'entort.
*forthwith before that-he himself-may-escape*
Androgéus se porpansa
*Androgeus himself pondered*
s'il li livre qu'il l'ocirra;
*if-he to-him delivers that-he him-will-kill*
le roi connut à mult gaignart
*the king he-knew for very cruel*
et de la cor dota l'esgart:
*and of the court he-feared the-judgment*

si dist que pas ne li menra
*so said that at-all not to-him he-will-lead*
car frans hom est et sa cort a,
*for free man he-is and his court he-has*
et qui de lui se clamera
*and who of him himself will-complain*
vigne à sa cort, droit li fera.
*let-him-come to his court right to-him he-will-do*
Li rois qui ot le cuer enflé
*The king who had the heart swollen*
Androgeum a desfié:
*Androgeus has defied*
la tère ce dist li tolroit
*the land this he-said from-him he-would-take*
et s'il pooit, il l'ociroit.
*and if-he could he him-would-kill*
Essi sont par mal départi
*Thus they-are in ill parted*
et si se sont entrehaï;
*and so themselves are each-other-hated*
li rois a ses tères gastées
*the king has his lands laid-waste*
arsses, destruites et robées.
*burned destroyed and robbed*
Androgéus vit les grans pertes
*Androgeus saw the great losses*
sot que li rois le fist à certes,
*knew that the king it did in earnest*
ses messages li a tramis:
*his messengers to-him he-has sent*

si li a prié et requis
*so him he-has prayed and asked*
que ses tères ne li gastast
*that his lands not to-him he-might-lay-waste*
et que s'ire li pardonast.
*and that his-wrath to-him he-might-pardon*
Li rois qui mult estoit irès
*The king who very was angry*
ne valt doner trive ne pès.
*not wished to-give truce nor peace*
Androgéus n'em pot faire el
*Androgeus not-thereof could do else*
qui le roi sot à si cruel,
*who the king knew for so cruel*
ses tères plaines a guerpies
*his lands open he-has abandoned*
et ses forterèces garnies.
*and his fortresses garrisoned*
Ne trova qui l'osast socolre
*Not he-found who him-dared succor*
ne qui le peut del roi rescorre
*nor who him could from-the king rescue*
ne valt pas en taisant fuir
*not he-wished at-all in keeping-silent to-flee*
et ce qu'il ot, voloit tenir:
*and that which-he had he-wished to-hold*
mult aura, dist-il, grant angoisse
*very he-will-have said-he great anguish*
se il l'orgoil del roi ne froisse;
*if he the-pride of-the king not breaks*

mal ferai por pis remanoir,
*ill I-shall-do for worse to-cease*
ce tient li vilains à s'avoir,
*this holds the churl for his-wealth*
et un mal doit l'en bien sofrir
*and an ill ought one well endure*
por son cors de pojor garir,
*for one's body from worse to-save*
et por son anemi plaissier
*and for one's enemy to-bend*
se doit l'on alcuns damagier.
*oneself ought one somewhat damage*
Androgéus se porpansa
*Androgeus himself pondered*
que mult griement se venjera,
*that very grievously himself will-avenge*
la tere lou roi et la soe
*the land (of-)the king and the his-own*
perdra ains qu'il ne se rescoe;
*he-will-lose before that-he not himself rescues*
ains se metra en grant barate
*rather himself he-will-put into great trickery*
que il l'orgoil le roi n'abate.
*than he the-pride (of-)the king not-may-cast-down*
Privéément et à célé
*Privately and in secret*
a un brief fait et saiélé
*he-has a letter made and sealed*
à Cesarem le fist trametre;
*to Caesar it he-made send*

la sentence fu de la letre:
*the meaning was of the letter*
al roi César, le pro, le fort,
*to-the king Caesar the brave the strong*
emprès la desirée mort,
*after the desired death*
mande salus Androgéus
*sends greetings Androgeus*
qui de Londres est sire et dus.
*who of London is lord and duke*
César, sovent a l'en véu
*Caesar often has one seen*
que tel ont bien grant guerre éu
*that such-ones have very great war had*
qui puis se sont bien entramé
*who afterward themselves are well each-other-loved*
et bon ami ont puis esté.
*and good friends have afterward been*
Après grant ire, grant amor,
*After great wrath great love*
après grant honte, grant honor;
*after great shame great honor*
ce selt as pluisors avenir
*this is-wont to-the many to-befall*
qu'il se solent entrehaïr.
*that-they themselves are-wont to-each-other-hate*
Assés longement nous haïmes
*Plenty long each-other we-hated*
quant je et te nos combatimes:
*when I and thou ourselves we-fought*

ne sais por quel laiaisse à dire
*not thou-knowest for what fault to say*
li uns de nous velt l'altre ocire.
*the one of us wishes the-other to-kill*
Mais issi nos est avenu
*But thus to-us it-is befallen*
que jo n'i fui ocis, ne tu.
*that I not-there was killed nor thou*
Encor, jo quit, t'arai mestier
*Still I think of-thee-I-shall-have need*
et tu m'i poras bien aidier
*and thou me-there wilt-be-able well help*
deux foiz t'ies à nos combatuz
*two times thyself-thou-art with us fought*
et deuz foiz as esté veincuz
*and two times thou-hast been vanquished*
mais or saiches certeinement
*but now know certainly*
et je le te di voirement
*and I it to-thee say truly*
se je n'i fusse o mon esfors
*if I not-there had-been with my force*
jà n'ississés por lui des pors.
*ever not-thou-wouldst-have-gone-out for him from-the ports*
Séurement venir péusses,
*Securely come thou-couldst*
jà par le roi veincus ne fusses,
*ever by the king vanquished not thou-wouldst-be*

mes par moi et par ma victoire
*but by me and by my victory*
en ot Cassibellan la gloire.
*thereof had Cassibelan the glory*
Cassibellan par moi veinqui,
*Cassibelan through me vanquished*
par moi la terre te toli;
*through me the land from-thee took*
Engleterre par moi perdis
*England through me thou-lost*
et par ma force t'an foïs.
*and by my force thyself-thence thou-fledst*
Mes de ce sui je repantanz
*But of this am I repentant*
que je t'an ai esté nuisanz,
*that I to-thee-thereby have been harmful*
je resui cil qui t'ameré
*I am-in-turn that-one who thee-shall-love*
et qui la terre te rendré.
*and who the land to-thee shall-render*
Ce poisse moi que je t'an nui
*This grieves me that I thee-thereby harm*
et que je o le roi i fui.
*and that I with the king there was*
Mult est li rois desmesurez
*Very is the king immoderate*
an grant orguil est puis montez.
*into great pride is since mounted*
Onques puis li rois ne m'ama,
*Ever afterward the king not me-loved*

ne estre an pès ne me lessa.
*nor to-be in peace not me let*
Tote ma terre a essilliée,
*All my land he-has laid-waste*
la gent robée, et fors chaciée;
*the folk robbed and out driven*
moi méismes an volt giter
*me myself thence he-wished to-cast*
et de mon fieu déséritер.
*and from my fief disinherit*
Deu en jur, et por voir le di,
*God thereby I-swear and for true it I-say*
que je ne l'ai pas desservi,
*that I not it-have at-all deserved*
mult m'ai péné de lui servir.
*much myself-have striven of him to-serve*
Mon neveu vuel de mort garir
*My nephew I-wish from death to-save*
que il éust à mort jugié
*whom he would-have to death judged*
se je li éusse anvoié.
*if I to-him had sent*
L'acheison de nostre meslée
*The-occasion of our melee*
et dont ele est sorse et levée
*and whence it is sprung and raised*
vuel mostrer à auctorité,
*I-wish to-show with authority*
que tu saiches la vérité.
*that thou mayest-know the truth*

Pour l'enor que nos recéumes
*For the-honor which we received*
de toi que nos veincu éumes;
*from thee whom we vanquished had*
noz amis et noz genz mandasmes
*our friends and our folk we-summoned*
et à Londres nos asanblames
*and at London ourselves assembled*
à toz noz Diex nos veuz rendimes
*to all our Gods our vows we-rendered*
et sacrefice leur féismes
*and sacrifice to-them made*
quant fait éumes nous servises,
*when done we-had our services*
et confiné nos sacréfises,
*and completed our sacrifices*
à divers gius, diversement
*at diverse games diversely*
s'asamblèrent communément
*themselves-assembled in-common*
li vallet et li baceler.
*the youths and the bachelors*
As gius s'alèrent deporter
*At-the games themselves-went to-sport*
uns miens niès qui estoit od moi,
*a of-mine nephew who was with me*
od un altre nevou le roi:
*with an other nephew (of-)the king*

tant ont escrémi et joé
*so-much they-have fenced and played*
que mes niès l'altre a sormonté.
*that my nephew the-other has overcome*
Li niès al roi se coroça
*The nephew of-the king himself angered*
et à férir le maneça,
*and to strike him threatened*
s'espée trest, sel volt férir
*his-sword he-drew so-him wished to-strike*
et mes niès le corut saisir;
*and my nephew him ran to-seize*
al puing à l'espée le prist
*at-the fist by the-sword him he-took*
tenir la valt qu'il nel férist;
*to-hold it he-wished that-he not-him might-strike*
ne sait comment cil cancela
*not knows how that-one stumbled*
et sor l'espée s'ambrouça,
*and on the-sword himself-fell-forward*
desor caï, si se navra,
*upon-it he-fell so himself wounded*
mors fu, onques n'en redréca.
*dead he-was ever not-thereof rose-again*
Ne fut pas d'altre arme adésés,
*Not he-was at-all by-other weapon touched*
ne altrement ne fu navrés.
*nor otherwise not he-was wounded*
Li rois le sot, si m'apela,
*The king it knew so me-called*

et sor mon fiu me commanda
*and on my fief me commanded*
que mon nevou li amenaisse.
*that my nephew to-him I-might-bring*
Et à droiture li livraisse.
*And to justice to-him I-might-deliver*
Jo soi assés que il feroit
*I knew plenty what he would-do*
et que por l'un, l'altre ociroit.
*and that for the-one the-other he-would-kill*
Si li dis que ma cort avoie
*So to-him I-said that my court I-had*
et en ma cort droit li feroie.
*and in my court right to-him I-would-do*
Porce que jo le contredis,
*For-this that I it gainsaid*
que son commandement ne fis,
*that his command not I-did*
tantost à mort me défia
*at-once to death me he-defied*
moi et ma terre guerroia
*me and my land he-warred*
destruit ma tère, moi en cace
*he-destroys my land me thence drives*
et à ocire me manace.
*and to kill me threatens*
Sire César, por ce te mant
*Sir Caesar for this to-thee I-send-word*
qu'à moi vignes par convenant,
*that-to me thou-mayest-come by covenant*

que tu Bretaigne aies par moi;
*that thou Britain mayest-have through me*
et se jo sui rescols par toi,
*and if I am rescued by thee*
n'aies tu mies sospeçon
*not-mayest-have thou at-all suspicion*
que jel die par traïson,
*that I-it may-say by treason*
jo nel feroie por ma vie,
*I not-it would-do for my life*
mais vien tost, sire, si m'aïe.
*but come soon lord so me-help*
Aide moi, jo t'aïderai
*Help me I thee-shall-help*
et Bretaigne te liverrai;
*and Britain to-thee shall-deliver*
teus est venqus premièrement
*such-one is vanquished first*
qui est venquère al finement.
*who is vanquisher at-the end*
Et sormonte ses anemis
*And overcomes his enemies*
si qu'il les ait desous lui mis.
*so that-he them may-have beneath him put*
César oï le mandement,
*Caesar heard the message*
s'en a parlé estroitement.
*so-thereof he-has spoken closely*
Quant il en a as siens parlé,
*When he thereof has with-the his-own spoken*

par son message r'a mandé
*by his messenger in-turn-he-has sent-word*
que por parole nel cresra,
*that for word not-him he-will-believe*
ne jà ne s'en remuera;
*nor ever not himself-thence will-move*
mais s'ostage li envoioit
*but if-hostage to-him he-sent*
il venroit, si com il mandoit.
*he would-come so as he sent-word*
Androgéus le roi crémoit
*Androgeus the king feared*
qui Londres asségier devoit,
*who London besiege ought*
son fil prist qui ot non Scena,
*his son he-took who had name Scena*
en ostage li envoia
*as hostage to-him sent*
et trente damoisiax mult gens
*and thirty young-lords very noble*
fils à ses plus proçains parens.
*sons of his most near kinsmen*
Et César les a fait mener
*And Caesar them has made lead*
en Ordre sa tor et garder.
*into Ordre his tower and guard*
Et ès nés est mult tost entrés
*And into-the ships is very soon entered*
à Romenel est arrivés,
*at Romney he-is arrived*

à Dovre vint céléément
*to Dover he-came secretly*
et tot deporvéuément.
*and all unforeseen*
Androgéus vint là à lui,
*Androgeus came there to him*
si ont parlé ensamble andui;
*so they-have spoken together both*
lor convenant ont porparlé
*their covenant they-have agreed*
et tot lor afaire afermé.
*and all their business confirmed*
En dementiers Cassibélan
*In meanwhile Cassibelan*
son ost fist assambler par ban.
*his host made assemble by ban*

## Androgeus and Caesar

XVI

*Cassibelan marches on Dover and attacks the Romans, but Androgeus breaks from ambush behind him with five thousand men, and the Britons flee to a wooded hill, where Caesar surrounds them and hunger and thirst do the rest. On the third day the king sends to his nephew for help. Androgeus answers that the king has learned to be humble, reminds him the victories were not his alone, and kneels before Caesar to ask mercy for him; when Caesar walks past, he holds him to their bargain, which was Britain and nothing more, and threatens to defy him. Caesar relents: Cassibelan does homage and grants a tribute of three thousand pounds a year, the first Britain ever paid, and the two embrace. Caesar winters in Britain, where Exeter is said to be his building, and returns to Rome with Androgeus and hostages.*

Cassibélan s'ost assamblot
*Cassibelan his-host assembled*
qui Londres asségier quidot,
*who London to-besiege thought*
renomée qui partot vole
*rumor which everywhere flies*
et qui de poi fait grant parole,
*and which of little makes great word*
vint al roi, si li a noncié
*came to-the king so to-him has announced*
que Romain erent repairié
*that Romans were returned*
et en Douvre erent herbergié;
*and in Dover were lodged*

jà l'auront mort et escillié
*already him-they-will-have dead and laid-waste*
se vivement ne se conselle.
*if briskly not himself he-counsels*
Li rois a tenu à mervelle
*The king has held for marvel*
que retorné sunt cele part,
*that returned they-are that way*
ne quident mais avoir regart;
*not they-think more to-have regard*
ses barons somont et manda,
*his barons he-summons and sent-for*
d'aler à Douvre se hasta.
*of-going to Dover himself hastened*
César qui à Douvre atendoit,
*Caesar who at Dover waited*
quant il sot que li rois venoit,
*when he knew that the king came*
par le consel Androgéi
*by the counsel (of-)Androgeus*
de la vile de Douvre issi.
*from the town of Dover went-out*
Assés près, en une valée,
*Plenty near in a valley*
a sa gent mise tote armée;
*has his folk put all armed*
ses compagnons aparilla
*his companions he-prepared*
et ses eschièles ordena:
*and his battalions ordered*

et qui i féront primerain,
*and who there will-strike first*
qui après, et qui daarain.
*who after and who last*
Et quant il ont tot ordené,
*And when they have all ordered*
à tos a dit et devisé
*to all he-has said and set-out*
que por conquest que faire doient
*that for conquest which make they-ought*
li un des altres ne desroient;
*the ones from-the others not may-break-rank*
n'i ait si prou qui point desroit,
*not-there may-be so brave who at-all may-break-rank*
ne si coart qui pros ne soit.
*nor so coward who brave not may-be*
Séréément trestot se tiègnent
*Calmly wholly themselves let-them-hold*
de si que cil desor als viègnent.
*until so that those upon them may-come*
Mais qui à els aproismera
*But who to them will-approach*
et qui desos els s'ambatra
*and who beneath them himself-will-thrust*
recéu sont as fers des lances
*received they-are with-the irons of-the lances*
ès pis, et ès vis, et ès pances.
*in-the breasts and in-the faces and in-the bellies*

Androgéus privéément
*Androgeus privately*
se mist en un embuisement
*himself put in an ambush*
en un bois, od cinq mil armés,
*in a wood with five thousand armed*
tos del roi prendre entalentés.
*all of-the king to-take eager*
Quant li rois à Douvre ariva,
*When the king at Dover arrived*
desos le mont aval garda:
*beneath the mountain down he-looked*
vit les Romains elmes laciés
*saw the Romans helms laced*
et de combatre aparilliés.
*and for fighting prepared*
Et il r'a sa gent arangié
*And he in-turn-has his folk arrayed*
et de combatre aparillié.
*and for fighting prepared*
Puis s'ala à als desrengier,
*Then himself-he-went at them to-break-rank*
assés i fist traire et lanchier;
*plenty there he-made shoot and hurl*
grant pièce i avoient josté
*great while there they-had jousted*
et trait et lancié et jeté,
*and shot and hurled and thrown*

quant Androgéus s'escria
*when Androgeus himself-cried-out*
et de la gait se déranga.
*and from the ambush himself broke-out*
Li rois oï la noise, arière
*The king heard the noise behind*
et vit lever la grant polrière,
*and saw rise the great dust*
cels dérièr ne pot parmi fendre
*those behind not he-could through-the-middle cleave*
et cel devant n'osa atendre.
*and those before not-he-dared await*
De travers a pris à guencir,
*Of across he-has begun to swerve*
si prist à un tertre à venir;
*so he-took to a hill to come*
que mervelle tuit le haoient
*for marvelously all him hated*
à lor pooir mal lui faisoient.
*to their power ill to-him did*
A mort se tient et à traï
*For dead himself he-holds and for betrayed*
et tot li Breton altre si.
*and all the Britons other so*
Cascuns pansa de soi garir,
*Each thought of himself saving*
miels valt fuir que trop d'atente
*better avails fleeing than too-much of-waiting*
en tost fuir mist lor entente;
*into soon fleeing put their attention*

ne sai nule altre garison
*not I-know any other safety*
à gent qui n'ont desfention.
*for folk who not-have defense*
Iloc dejoste avoit un mont
*There beside there-was a hill*
qui desus ert alques roont,
*which on-top was somewhat round*
tos ert covers de buissonnois
*all it-was covered with thickets*
et de ronches et de coldrois;
*and with brambles and with hazels*
tant ont fui, tant ont cacié
*so-much they-have fled so-much they-have chased*
que le tertre ont à mont puié,
*that the hill they-have at height climbed*
mais al puier et al ramper
*but at-the climbing and at-the scrambling*
en véissiés maint enverser.
*thereof you-might-see many-a-one overturn*
Mais puisqu'il furent sus monté
*But since-that-they were up mounted*
el tertre foillu et ramé,
*on-the hill leafy and branchy*
altresi fuissent asséur
*just-as-much they-would-be secure*
comme s'il fussent clos de mur.
*as if-they were closed by wall*

Puis se sont si bien desfendu,
*Then themselves they-are so well defended*
n'i orent puis Romain vertu.
*not-there had afterward Romans strength*
César les vait avironant,
*Caesar them goes surrounding*
d'ores à altres asaillant.
*from-times to others assailing*
Quant il vit qu'ils furent si halt,
*When he saw that-they were so high*
qu'il nès pot prandre par assalt,
*that-he not-them could take by assault*
assis les a tot environ,
*besieged them he-has all around*
n'en iront mais, se par lui, non.
*not-thence they-will-go more except by him not*
As issues et as sentiers,
*At-the exits and at-the paths*
od grans conrois de chevaliers,
*with great troops of knights*
et arbres a fait traverser
*and trees he-has made lay-across*
que cil ne puiscent trespasser.
*that those not may pass*

Il n'a mie encor oblié
*He not-has at-all yet forgotten*
ains lor a sovent reprochié
*rather to-them he-has often reproached*
que mult l'avoient laidoié
*that much him-they-had insulted*
et del païs deus fois cacié.
*and from-the country two times driven*
Vassal erent Breton prové,
*Valiant were Britons proven*
hardi, et fort, et aduré
*bold and strong and hardened*
qui od celui se combatirent
*who with that-one themselves fought*
et deus foiées le venquirent
*and two times him vanquished*
qui conquist avoit tot le mont;
*who conquered had all the world*
et encore là ù il sont
*and still there where they are*
et où il nul socors n'atendent,
*and where they any succor not-await*
se contretiènent et desfendent:
*themselves hold-against and defend*
ne laissier vaincre ne se voelent
*not to-let vanquish not themselves they-wish*
à cels qui vaincre et cachier soelent.
*by those who to-vanquish and chase are-wont*

Mais fortune est d'altre color
*But fortune is of-other color*
et sa roële a fait un tor;
*and her little-wheel has made a turn*
icil sunt al desos torné
*these-ones are to-the bottom turned*
qui el desus orent esté.
*who on-the top had been*
Li Breton qui furent assis,
*The Britons who were besieged*
enclos entre lor anemis,
*enclosed among their enemies*
n'ont que boire, ne que mangier,
*not-have what to-drink nor what to-eat*
ne il nel porent porcachier.
*nor they not-it could procure*
Ne criement arme, ne assalt,
*Not they-fear weapon nor assault*
ne nul engin, mais, ce qui valt,
*nor any engine but that which avails*
que fains et sois tant les destraint
*that hunger and thirst so-much them constrains*
que sans arme et sans fer les vaint.
*that without weapon and without iron them it-vanquishes*

Jà ne verés tel forterèce
*Ever not you-will-see such fortress*
ù tant ait gent de grant proëce
*where so-many there-may-be folk of great prowess*
qui tant soit fors et gries à prendre
*which so-much may-be strong and hard to take*
que famine ne face rendre,
*that famine not may-make surrender*
dès que faillir voient vitaille
*as-soon as fail they-see victuals*
n'i estuet altre qui asaille.
*not-there behooves other who may-assail*
Cassibelan fu angoissols,
*Cassibelan was anguished*
ne sot comment il fu rescols;
*not he-knew how he was rescued*
de totes pars vit les Romains
*from all sides he-saw the Romans*
qui le quident tenir as mains,
*who him think to-hold in-the hands*
n'a par quoi à als se combate
*not-he-has by what with them himself may-fight*
et la grant fains ses homes mate
*and the great hunger his men crushes*
de César creint mult la manaie
*of Caesar he-fears much the mercy*
et la grant soi forment l'esmaie
*and the great thirst greatly him-dismays*

à l'emperéor pais fera
*with the-emperor peace he-will-make*
ou, el tertre, de faim morra
*or on-the hill of hunger will-die*
deux jors et jusqu'au tierz sofri
*two days and up-to-the third he-endured*
que pais n'i fist, ne pais n'ofri;
*that peace not-there he-made nor peace not-offered*
dont prist li rois un mésagier,
*then took the king a messenger*
ne sai sergant, ou chevalier,
*not I-know sergeant or knight*
son message li a noncié
*his message to-him he-has announced*
et à son neveu envoié
*and to his nephew sent*
Androgéus, qui ert el siège,
*Androgeus who was at-the siege*
la qui guerre forment li griège,
*the whose war greatly him grieves*
mandé li a que nel honisse,
*sent-word to-him he-has that not-him he-may-shame*
se garir le puet, sil garisse.
*if save him he-can so-him let-him-save*
N'a mie vers lui déservi,
*Not-he-has at-all toward him deserved*

ne tant ne l'a encor laidi
*nor so-much not him-has yet insulted*
que il à mort haïr le doie
*that he to death hate him ought*
jasoit ce que il le guerroie; 4790
*although this that he him wars*
ne doit l'on pas haïr à mort
*not ought one at-all hate to death*
son parent, por un po de tort.
*one's kinsman for a little of wrong*
Encor se pueent acorder
*Still themselves they-can reconcile*
et lor mesfais entramender,
*and their misdeeds each-other-amend*
mais dès que l'on pert son parent 4795
*but as-soon as one loses one's kinsman*
n'i a pus nul recovrement.
*not-there has afterward any recovery*
Entre pluisors a éu guerre
*Among many has-there been war*
et pris avoir et tolu terre,
*and taken goods and taken-away land*
que por nule rien qu'il perdissent
*so-that for any thing that-they might-lose*
li un les altres n'océissent. 4800
*the ones the others not-might-kill*
Or soit cortois, si li aït,
*Now let-him-be courteous so him let-him-help*
ne sait nus hom où tant s'afit.
*not knows any man where so-much himself-may-trust*

Sa parole adert César port
*His word clings Caesar let-him-carry*
et, se il puet, od lui l'acort,
*and if he can with him him-let-reconcile*
si qu'il ne soit désiretés,
*so that-he not may-be disinherited*
ne de son cors deshonorés;
*nor in his body dishonored*
là n'ara jà li niès honor
*there not-will-have ever the nephew honor*
ù li oncles a deshonor.
*where the uncle has dishonor*
Androgéus a respondu:
*Androgeus has answered*
que a li rois mes sire éu?
*what has the king my lord had*
Tost a son corage mué;
*Soon he-has his heart changed*
n'a mie encor lonc tans passé
*not-has at-all yet long time passed*
qu'il me voloit escillier
*that-he me wished to-lay-waste*
et de tot son païs cachier,
*and from all his country to-drive*
et me maneçoit à ocire;
*and me threatened to kill*
mult à tost a tempéré s'ire.
*very at soon he-has tempered his-wrath*

Quant huem maine trop grant fierté
*When man leads too great fierceness*
s'estorne l'on en cruelté
*himself-turns one into cruelty*
ne fait mie sire à prisier
*not makes at-all lord to prize*
qui en pais se fait baut et fier,
*who in peace himself makes bold and fierce*
quant vient en guerre et en estor
*when he-comes into war and into fight*
si semble lièvre de péor.
*so he-seems hare for fear*
Quant li rois venqui tel signor
*When the king vanquished such lord*
comme un fort emperéor,
*as a strong emperor*
penser ne dire ne déust
*think nor say not he-ought*
que par lui seul vencu l'éust:
*that by him alone vanquished him-he-had*
jà par soi ne se combatist,
*ever by himself not himself would-have-fought*
ne jà par soi sol nel venquist.
*nor ever by himself alone not-him vanquished*

Par moi et par ses altres homes
*Through me and through his other men*
qui mainte fois navré i somes
*who many-a time wounded there are*
ot Cassibelan la victore
*had Cassibelan the victory*
dont il a puis éu tel glore.
*of-which he has afterward had such glory*
Li baron et li chevalier
*The barons and the knights*
sont de la glore parçonier;
*are of the glory sharers*
comme cascuns miax i conquiert
*as each better there conquers*
et mius i valt et mius i fiert,
*and better there is-worth and better there strikes*
si doit-il avoir sa partie
*so ought-he have his part*
del mius de la cevalerie.
*of-the best of the knighthood*
Bien doit l'on faire al roi savoir
*Well ought one make to-the king know*
qu'il ne puet pas grant pris avoir
*that-he not can at-all great worth have*
par sol sa main s'altre n'i a,
*by only his hand if-other not-there has*
folie fist qui ce quida;
*folly did who this thought*

mais bien me sui del roi vengiés
*but well myself am-I on-the king avenged*
quant il s'est tant humiliés
*when he himself-is so-much humbled*
que il m'a resquis et proié
*that he me-has besought and prayed*
que jo aie de lui pitié.
*that I may-have for him pity*
Mult devroit bien li rois savoir
*Much ought well the king know*
que de Bretaigne sui droit oir;
*that of Britain I-am rightful heir*
mes pères fu rois de la terre
*my father was king of the land*
que mes oncles me tout par guerre,
*which my uncle from-me took by war*
grant tort avoit et mespris a
*great wrong he-had and misdone he-has*
quant de la mort me desfia:
*when to the death me he-defied*
ne rendrai mie mal por mal
*not I-shall-render at-all ill for ill*
comme à mon anemi mortal.
*as to my enemy mortal*
Mes oncles est, ne li falrai,
*My uncle he-is not him I-shall-fail*
néu li ai, or li vaurai;
*harmed to-him I-have now to-him I-shall-be-of-use*

deliverrai le de la mort
*I-shall-deliver him from the death*
si a éu vers moi grant tort.
*though he-has had toward me great wrong*
Androgéus ainsi parlant
*Androgeus thus speaking*
s'en vait à César, tot esrant.
*himself-thence goes to Caesar all straightway*
As jenols le prist dolcement
*By-the knees him he-took gently*
si li a dit mult humlement:
*so to-him has said very humbly*
César venqu as et conquis
*Caesar vanquished thou-hast and conquered*
Cassibelan et son païs;
*Cassibelan and his country*
biax sire, à ta merchi vanra
*fair lord to thy mercy he-will-come*
et des Romains son fiu tanra.
*and from-the Romans his fief will-hold*
Pren son tréu et son homage
*Take his tribute and his homage*
et Bretaigne ait son héritage,
*and Britain let-him-have his heritage*
merci en aies, lesse ester;
*mercy thereof have let be*

que li dois-tu plus demander
*what of-him oughtest-thou more ask*
ne mais que sol tes hom devièngne
*nor more than only thy man he-may-become*
et des Romains sa terre tièngne.
*and from-the Romans his land may-hold*
Miex vaut à signour piété
*Better is-worth in lord pity*
plus que ne fait autre bonté.
*more than not does other goodness*
César avant s'en trespassa
*Caesar forward himself-thence passed*
sorde orelle fist, sel laia.
*deaf ear he-made so-him left*
Androgéus vint, sel reprist,
*Androgeus came so-him took-up-again*
desdaing li sambla, si li dist:
*disdain to-him it-seemed so to-him said*
esta, César, n'aler avant;
*stand Caesar not-go forward*
bien t'ai rendu ton convenant
*well to-thee-I-have rendered thy covenant*
Bretagne ai mis en ta baillie,
*Britain I-have put in thy keeping*
avoir em puès la signorie;
*have thereof thou-canst the lordship*
nule altre rien ne te pramis
*any other thing not to-thee I-promised*
n'altre convenant ne te fis,
*nor-other covenant not with-thee I-made*

ne mais que tant m'entremetroie
*nor more than so-much I-would-undertake*
que Bretaigne te liverroie.
*that Britain to-thee I-would-deliver*
Avoir la puès, que veus tu plus?
*Have it canst-thou what wishest thou more*
Jà ne place Deu de là sus
*Ever not it-may-please God of there above*
que mes oncles, par tel endroit,
*that my uncle by such means*
soit en prison, ne en destroit.
*may-be in prison nor in constraint*
N'est pas légiers à estre ocis
*Not-be-is at-all easy to be killed*
tant com jo soie sains et vis,
*as-long as I may-be sound and alive*
mes oncles est, si m'a nori.
*my uncle he-is so me-has nourished*
Quant il quiert que jo li aï
*When he asks that I him may-help*
ses hom sui, ne li pui falir,
*his man I-am not him I-can fail*
et se tu ne me vels oïr
*and if thou not me wishest to-hear*
que ce ne face que jo di
*that this not thou-mayest-do which I say*
de toi me part, si te desfi.
*from thee myself I-part so thee I-defy*

César par itant s'apaia
*Caesar by so-much himself-appeased*
et ce qu'il quist li otroia;
*and that which-he asked to-him granted*
puis sunt li Breton amené
*then are the Britons brought*
et del tertre vis dévalé.
*and from-the hill alive descended*
Cassibelan fist son hommage
*Cassibelan made his homage*
à Césarem li prou, li sage:
*to Caesar the brave the wise*
les ostages ont amenés,
*the hostages they-have brought*
sis ont d'ambes deus pars tornés
*so-them they-have on-both two sides turned*
que il tenront lor convenant
*that they will-hold their covenant*
issi com iront devisant.
*thus as they-will-go setting-out*
Et si ont le tréu nomé
*And so they-have the tribute named*
et li Breton l'ont craanté,
*and the Britons it-have granted*
trois mille livres cascun an.
*three thousand pounds each year*
Dont vint avant Cassibalan
*Then came forward Cassibelan*
et César, si s'entrasamblèrent,
*and Caesar so each-other-met*

baisièrent soi, si s'acordèrent.
*they-kissed each-other so themselves-reconciled*
Onques ne poi, lisant, trover,
*Ever not I-could reading find*
ne à home n'oï conter
*nor from man not-I-heard tell*
qu'Engletere tréu randist
*that-England tribute rendered*
de si que César la conquist.
*until so that Caesar it conquered*
Quant la parole fu finée
*When the parley was ended*
et la concorde créantée,
*and the concord granted*
cascuns ala à sa contrée,
*each went to his country*
si départi cele assamblée.
*so broke-up that assembly*
Ce dient gent, et bien puet estre,
*This say folk and well it-can be*
que César i fist faire Cestre
*that Caesar there made make Cestre*
qui Essecestre est appellée
*which Essecestre is called*
pour ce que sur Eux est fondée.
*for this that on Exe it-is founded*
César tot l'iver sojorna,
*Caesar all the-winter sojourned*
quant estés vint, à Rome ala.
*when summer came to Rome he-went*

Par amistié et par chierté
*By friendship and by dearness*
en a Androgéus mené
*thence he-has Androgeus led*
et de la tère prist ostages
*and of the land he-took hostages*
de tos lor plus gentius linages,
*of all their most noble lineages*
de son tréu que il l'auroit
*for his tribute that he it-would-have*
et si com avoir le devoit.
*and so as have it he-ought*

## Claudius and Arivargus

XVII

*Cassibelan dies and his nephew Tenancius reigns; under Tenancius' son Kimbelin, knighted at Rome, Christ is born, as the prophet Thelesin proclaims at a feast. Kimbelin's son Winder refuses the tribute, and the emperor Claudius besieges Portchester. Winder and his brother Arivargus relieve it, but Claudius' counselor Hamon, disguised in a dead Briton's arms, rides beside Winder and kills him. Arivargus puts on the king's armor, leads the Britons as if he were Winder, and beheads Hamon at a harbor: hence the town's name, Hanstone. Claudius razes Portchester, besieges Winchester, then makes peace, gives Arivargus his daughter Genuis, and founds Gloucester at the wedding. When Arivargus refuses tribute, Vespasian besieges Exeter, and after a drawn battle the queen reconciles them.*

Cassibelan sept ans vesqui
*Cassibelan seven years lived*
puis que César s'en fu parti;
*after that Caesar himself-thence was parted*

tréu rendant vesqui sept ans,
*tribute rendering he-lived seven years*
ne sai s'ot feme ne enfans;
*not I-know if-he-had wife nor children*
à Eurïc ù il fina
*at York where he ended*
a l'en le cors enseveli.
*has one the body buried*
Tenuacio de Cornouaille
*Tenancius of Cornwall*
ot après lui le raine en baille.
*had after him the realm in keeping*
Ses niès estoit, si l'en saisi
*His nephew he-was so him-thereof seized*
et frère estoit Androgéi.
*and brother he-was (of-)Androgeus*
L'onor avint, après sa fin,
*The-fief came after his end*
à son aisné fil Guibelin
*to his eldest son Kimbelin*
chevaliers prous et cortois home,
*knight valiant and courteous man*
chevalier l'avoit fait à Rome
*knight him-had made at Rome*
Augustus César l'emperère.
*Augustus Caesar the-emperor*
En son tans fu nés li salvère,
*In his time was born the savior*
fils Dex Jhésu, qui del ciel vint,
*son (of-)God Jesus who from-the heaven came*

Dex ert, mais por nous hom devint
*God he-was but for us man became*
et por nostre rédemption
*and for our redemption*
en la crois sofri passion.
*on the cross suffered passion*
An Bretaigne avoit un devin
*In Britain there-was a soothsayer*
que l'an apeloit Thelesin:
*whom one called Thelesin*
por bon prophète estoit tenuz
*for good prophet he-was held*
et mult estoit de toz créuz.
*and much he-was by all believed*
A une feste qu'il feisoient
*At a feast that-they made*
où li Breton ensemble estoient,
*where the Britons together were*
li pria li rois et requist
*him prayed the king and asked*
qu'aucune chose li déist
*that-some thing to-him he-might-say*
del tans qui venoit en avant.
*of-the time which came on forward*
Et cil parla, se dist itant:
*And that-one spoke so said so-much*
home, ne soiez en tristor,
*men not be in sadness*
atandu avons chascun jor,
*awaited we-have each day*

en terre est del ciel descenduz
*on earth is from-the heaven descended*
cil qui a esté atanduz,
*that-one who has been awaited*
qui salver nos doit, Jésus Crist.
*who save us ought Jesus Christ*
La prophétie que cil dist
*The prophecy which that-one said*
fu antre Bretons recordée,
*was among Britons recorded*
de lonc tans ne fu obliée.
*for long time not it-was forgotten*
Il ot dist voir, pas ne manti,
*He had said true at-all not lied*
à cel tans Jésus Crist nasqui;
*at that time Jesus Christ was-born*
Breton plus tost por ce créirent
*Britons more soon for this believed*
quant de Crist preschier oïrent.
*when of Christ preach they-heard*
Kimbelins fu mult honorés
*Kimbelin was much honored*
et des Romains fu mult privés;
*and with-the Romans he-was very intimate*
les Romains retolir péust,
*the Romans withhold he-could*
lor tréu demandé ne fust
*their tribute asked not would-be*
et neporquant tot lor randoit,
*and nevertheless all to-them he-rendered*

que nule rien n'i retenoit.
*so-that any thing not-there he-held-back*
Cist ot deus fils Winder l'aisné
*This-one had two sons Winder the-eldest*
et Aviragum le puisné.
*and Arivargus the younger*
Dix ans fu rois et puis fina
*Ten years he-was king and then ended*
et Winder son fil corona.
*and Winder his son crowned*
Cil fu chevalier mervillos
*That-one was knight marvelous*
mais mult fu fiers et orgillos.
*but very he-was fierce and proud*
De l'amor as Romains n'ot cure
*For the-love of-the Romans not-he-had care*
ne ne lor valt tenir droiture,
*nor not to-them he-wished to-hold justice*
de Bretaigne les desaisi
*from Britain them he-dispossessed*
et le tréu lor en toli.
*and the tribute from-them thereof took*
Ne valt de riens à als entendre,
*Not he-wished in anything to them to-attend*
ne ne lor valt lor tréu rendre.
*nor not to-them he-wished their tribute to-render*
Claudius mult se desdaigna,
*Claudius much himself was-indignant*

emperère ert, son cief jura
*emperor he-was his head he-swore*
que le tréu restoërroit
*that the tribute he-would-restore*
et Winder désiriteroit.
*and Winder would-disinherit*
Par commun consel del séné
*By common counsel of-the senate*
a tant cevalcié et esré,
*he-has so-much ridden and traveled*
od mult grant gent qu'il asambla
*with very great folk which-he assembled*
qu'en Engletere mer passa.
*that-into England sea he-crossed*
Port et terre prist à Porcestre
*Port and land he-took at Portchester*
puis fu tes jors n'i volsist estre;
*afterward was such day not-there he-would-wish to-be*
Porcestre ert donc cité nomée
*Portchester was then city named*
mais el fu puis arsse et gastée.
*but it was afterward burned and laid-waste*
L'emperère a Porcestre assise,
*The-emperor has Portchester besieged*
n'en tornera si l'ara prise;
*not-thence he-will-turn until it-he-will-have taken*
pière fist et mortier atraire,
*stone he-made and mortar be-brought*

devant la porte fist mur faire
*before the gate he-made wall make*
que hom defors n'i puisse entrer,
*so-that man outside not-there may enter*
ne hom dedens n'en puet torner;
*nor man within not-thence can turn*
ainsi les quida afamer,
*thus them he-thought to-starve*
n'em pooit altrement gréver.
*not-thereby he-could otherwise harm*
Mais Winder les a socorus
*But Winder them has succored*
qui i vint à vint mil escus,
*who there came with twenty thousand shields*
ensamble lui Arivargus.
*together-with him Arivargus*
Nel pot pas sofrir Claudius,
*Not-him could at-all endure Claudius*
od le plus des siens trait as nès,
*with the most of-the his-own he-draws to-the ships*
mult en a poi el camp remès,
*very of-them he-has few in-the field left*
et nequedent sovent pognoient
*and nevertheless often they-spurred*
et mult sovent s'entrabatoient.
*and very often each-other-felled*
Claudius ot od lui Hamon,
*Claudius had with him Hamon*
son consillier et son baron;
*his counselor and his baron*

en lui ert tote sa fiance
*in him was all his trust*
car mult estoit de grant vaillance.
*for very he-was of great valor*
Cil a véu Winder combatre,
*That-one has seen Winder fight*
Romains férir, Romains abatre,
*Romains strike Romains fell*
ses conrois tenir sagement
*his troops hold wisely*
et tenir ordenéément.
*and hold in-order*
Bien vit que tant com il vivroit
*Well he-saw that as-long as he would-live*
Bretagne prise ne seroit.
*Britain taken not would-be*
Porpansa soi à maint endroit
*He-pondered himself in many-a way*
comment ocire le poroit:
*how kill him he-could*
un des Bretons a mort trové,
*one of-the Britons he-has dead found*
privéément l'a désarmé
*privately him-he-has disarmed*
des armes as Bretons s'arma,
*with-the arms of-the Britons himself-he-armed*
od les Bretons s'entremella,
*with the Britons himself-mixed*
ensamble od les Bretons estoit,
*together with the Britons he-was*

ensamble od les Bretons pognoit,
*together with the Britons he-spurred*
ensamble od les Bretons aloit,
*together with the Britons he-went*
ensamble od les Bretons parloit:
*together with the Britons he-spoke*
tos les decevoit l'arméure
*all them deceived the-armor*
et il savoit lor parléure,
*and he knew their speech*
car à Rome, entre les ostages,
*for at Rome among the hostages*
avoit apris pluisors langages.
*he-had learned many languages*
Hamon savoit breton parler
*Hamon knew-how Breton to-speak*
et pluisors des Bretons nomer
*and many of-the Britons to-name*
tant a alé Ham traversant
*so-much has gone Hamon crossing*
et tant arrière, et tant avant,
*and so-much back and so-much forward*
al roi Winder s'est acostés
*to-the king Winder himself-he-is drawn-alongside*
et joste lui fu lès à lés;
*and beside him was side by side*
à un trestor que li rois fist
*at a turn that the king made*
Hamon trait l'espée et l'ocist,
*Hamon draws the-sword and him-killed*

dériers un autre se muça
*behind an other himself hid*
et à sa gent s'en repaira.
*and to his folk himself-thence returned*
Arivargus qui aparçut
*Arivargus who perceived*
que li rois mors à tère jut,
*that the king dead on ground lay*
ce fu li premiers qu'il trova,
*this was the first that-he found*
mais mult petit s'i aresta;
*but very little himself-there stopped*
n'estoit mie lius de remaindre,
*not-was at-all place of remaining*
ne tans de plorer ne de plaindre:
*nor time of weeping nor of lamenting*
l'arméure et la connissance
*the-armor and the device*
a pris del roi, sans demorance.
*he-has taken from-the king without delay*
Privéément s'en est armés
*Privately himself-therewith he-is armed*
et est sor le ceval montés.
*and is on the horse mounted*
Dont véissiés chevalier joindre,
*Then you-might-see knights close*
sovent férir, et sovent poindre,
*often strike and often spur*

et l'ensagne royal crier
*and the-war-cry royal cry*
et les Bretons amonester;
*and the Britons exhort*
nus hom connaistre ne péust
*any man know not could*
que ce Winder li rois ne fust.
*that this Winder the king not were*
Li Romain erent en esfroi
*The Romans were in fright*
n'osent atendre son conroi;
*not-they-dare await his troop*
en deus moitiés les fist partir
*in two halves them he-made part*
ne se porent entretenir:
*not themselves they-could hold-together*
une partie as nés torna,
*a part to-the ships turned*
et com ains pot entrer entra.
*and as soonest it-could enter entered*
Claudius est od els tornés
*Claudius is with them turned*
et à cels est entrés ès nés,
*and with those is entered into-the ships*
au bois torna l'altre partie
*to-the wood turned the-other part*
qui ne pot torner à navie.
*which not could turn to fleet*

Ensamble cels Hamon fui
*Together-with those Hamon fled*
et Arivargus le sivi.
*and Arivargus him followed*
Dit li fu, et il le quidoit,
*Told to-him it-was and he it believed*
que Claudius là s'an aloit;
*that Claudius there himself-thence went*
tant ont et bos et plain tenu
*so-much they-have both wood and plain held*
qu'à un port sunt as nés venu.
*that-to a port they-are to-the ships come*
Del ceval Hamons descendoit,
*From-the horse Hamon dismounted*
en une nef entrer voloit,
*into a ship to-enter he-wished*
que marcéant iloc avoient
*which merchants there had*
qui al marcié venu estoient.
*who to-the market come were*
Arivargus l'a conséu,
*Arivargus him-has reached*
li a sevré le cief del bu.
*to-him he-has severed the head from-the trunk*
Por Hamon qui aloc morut,
*For Hamon who there died*
là fu ocis et aloc jut,
*there was killed and there lay*

fu puis et est par la contrée
*was afterward and is through the country*
la vile Hanstone apelée
*the town Hanstone called*
c'est à dire, ce m'est avis,
*that-is to say this to-me-is seeming*
la ville ou Ham estoit ocis.
*the town where Ham was killed*
Ensi vienent sornom sovent
*Thus come surnames often*
por mult po de commencement,
*from very little of beginning*
et por mult petit d'aventure
*and from very little of-adventure*
vient un sornom qui longes dure.
*comes a surname which long lasts*
Arivargus ot Hamon mort.
*Arivargus had Hamon dead*
Le cors laia gisant el port.
*The body he-left lying in-the port*
En demantre que ce avint
*In meanwhile that this befell*
et Claudius à tère vint,
*and Claudius to land came*
totes ses nés r'a asamblées
*all his ships in-turn-he-has assembled*
à Porcestre sunt retornées,
*to Portchester they-are returned*

les murs a frais et dépeciés
*the walls he-has broken and shattered*
et tos les homs escilliés,
*and all the men laid-waste*
arsse et destruite a la cité:
*burned and destroyed he-has the city*
ainc puis ne fu en sa bonté,
*ever afterward not it-was in its goodness*
ne el pris, ne en la valor
*nor in-the worth nor in the value*
que ele fu dusqu'à cel jor.
*that it was up-to that day*
Quant il ot abatu Porcestre
*When he had cast-down Portchester*
à quanqu'il pot vint à Guincestre,
*with whatever-he could he-came to Winchester*
Arivargum assist dedens
*Arivargus he-besieged within*
et tos le mius de ses parens.
*and all the best of his kinsmen*
Engins fist faire et halt drechier
*Engines he-made make and high raise*
al mur quasser et dépechier;
*for-the wall to-break and shatter*
Arivargus en ot pésance,
*Arivargus thereof had sorrow*
si li sambla grant avilance
*so to-him it-seemed great abasement*
qu'isi estoit enclos tenus,
*that-thus he-was enclosed held*

de la cité est fors issus,
*from the city he-is out gone*
en conroi mist ses chevaliers
*in array he-put his knights*
et de deus pars mist ses archiers.
*and on two sides he-put his archers*
Li geude fu ensamble arière,
*The foot was together behind*
mult bien armée à sa manière.
*very well armed in its manner*
Jà estoient à l'asambler
*Already they-were at the-joining*
et al lancier et al jeter,
*and at-the hurling and at-the throwing*
quant li sage home et li viellart
*when the wise men and the old-men*
se sont torné à une part.
*themselves are turned to one side*
La perte crémoient des lor,
*The loss they-feared of-the theirs*
si requisent l'emperéor
*so they-besought the-emperor*
por demander que il feroit,
*for to-ask what he would-do*
se pais ou bataille volroit.
*if peace or battle he-would-wish*
Et il respondi bonement
*And he answered graciously*
que de bataille n'a talent,
*that of battle not-he-has desire*

ains velt la pais et velt l'amor
*rather he-wishes the peace and wishes the-love*
ne mais que Rome en ait l'onor;
*nor more that Rome thereof may-have the-honor*
de nul altre gaaing n'a cure,
*of any other gain not-he-has care*
mais que Rome éust sa droiture.
*but that Rome might-have its due*
Arivargus honorera,
*Arivargus he-will-honor*
une fille a qu'il li donra
*a daughter he-has whom-he to-him will-give*
se il velt ses hom devenir
*if he wishes his man to-become*
et de Rome son fiu tenir.
*and from Rome his fief to-hold*
Arivargus l'a créanté,
*Arivargus it-has granted*
si se sunt entr'aus acordé,
*so themselves are among-them reconciled*
en Guincestre se herbergièrent,
*in Winchester themselves lodged*
ami furent, si s'acointièrent.
*friends they-were so themselves-acquainted*

D'iloc se sunt aparillié
*From-there themselves are prepared*
cil qui sunt à Rome envoié
*those who are to Rome sent*
por Génui faire amener
*for Genuis to-make be-brought*
que Claudius devoit doner
*whom Claudius ought give*
à Arivargum por faire pais
*to Arivargus for to-make peace*
que guerre n'i ait entr'ax mais.
*so-that war not-there may-be between-them ever-more*
Entretant conquist Orquenie
*Meanwhile he-conquered Orkney*
par Arivargus, par s'aïe.
*through Arivargus by his-aid*
Et altres illes environ
*And other isles around*
que je ne sai comment ont non
*which I not know how they-have name*
a mis a son commandement,
*he-has put at his command*
desfense n'i valut noient.
*defense not-there availed at-all*

Li messagier lor voie tindrent
*The messengers their way held*
et à l'entrant d'esté revindrent
*and at the-entering of-summer came-back*
si amenèrent Genuis
*so they-brought Genuis*
gente de cors, belle de vis.
*noble of body fair of face*
A la pucèle marier
*At the maiden's marrying*
et à lor convenant fermer
*and at their covenant's confirming*
furent li baron de la terre.
*were the barons of the land*
Entre Gales et Engleterre
*Between Wales and England*
sor Savine, en une valée
*on Severn in a valley*
qui mult ert rice et asasée,
*which very was rich and well-provided*
por cel plait metre à ramenbrance,
*for that plea to-put in remembrance*
firent al leu tele honorance
*they-did to-the place such honor*
que une cité i fondèrent
*that a city there they-founded*
et Gloëcestre l'apelèrent:
*and Gloucester it-they-called*

la vile por ce cest non a
*the town for this this name has*
que Claudius l'édefia.
*that Claudius it-built*
Autre dient altre aquoison
*Others say other occasion*
qui assés bien samble raison:
*which quite well seems reason*
de Claudius fu engenrés
*of Claudius was begotten*
un fils iloc, Glois fu només;
*a son there Glois he-was named*
Glois fu de Gloëcestre sire
*Glois was of Gloucester lord*
et dus de Gales, ce oï dire.
*and duke of Wales this I-heard say*
Porce que Glois fu iloc nés
*For-this that Glois was there born*
et sires en fu renomés,
*and lord thereof was renowned*
fu Glocestre de lui dite
*was Gloucester from him called*
ceste aquoison truis jo escrite.
*this occasion find I written*
Gloëcestre c'est cité Gloi
*Gloucester this-is city (of-)Glois*
onques plus bel dire nel soi.
*ever more fairly to-say not-it I-knew*

Quant Génuis fu mariée
*When Genuis was married*
à ses noces fu coronée,
*at her wedding she-was crowned*
après les noces fu la some
*after the wedding was the sum*
que Claudius ala à Rome.
*that Claudius went to Rome*
A cel terme, ce truis lisant,
*At that term this I-find reading*
aloit saint Piere préécant.
*went saint Peter preaching*
A Antioce avoit esté,
*At Antioch he-had been*
mis i avoit crestienté;
*put there he-had Christianity*
à Rome ert novelment venus
*at Rome he-was newly come*
faisant miracles et vertus.
*doing miracles and wonders*
Quant alés en fu Claudius
*When gone thence was Claudius*
l'empire tint Arivargus
*the-empire held Arivargus*
mais à mervelle se proisa
*but at marvel himself prized*
et à mervelle s'orgilla,
*and at marvel himself-grew-proud*

le tréu as Romains véa
*the tribute to-the Romans he-refused*
ne d'als tenir rien ne daigna.
*nor from-them to-hold anything not deigned*
Li Romain à anvis perdoient
*The Romans at unwilling lost*
ce que par droit tenir soloient;
*that which by right to-hold they-were-wont*
tramis i ont Vespasien
*sent there they-have Vespasian*
o chevalier ne sai combien.
*with knights not I-know how-many*
Vaspasiens se mist en mer
*Vespasian himself put to sea*
et à Douvre valt arriver;
*and at Dover wished to-arrive*
mais li rois qui sot sa venue
*but the king who knew his coming*
li a sa tère desfendue
*to-him has his land forbidden*
et cil a fait ses voiles tendre
*and that-one has made his sails stretch*
qui à Dovre ne pot port prendre.
*who at Dover not could port take*
Le long de la mer ont siglé
*The length of the sea they-have sailed*
et le païs ont acosté;
*and the country they-have coasted*
à Cotenois rivage prist,
*at Totnes shore he-took*

ne trova qui li desfandist.
*not he-found who to-him might-forbid*
A Essecestre vint pognant,
*To Exeter he-came spurring*
entrer i valt en se prendant;
*to-enter there he-wished in himself taking*
mais la gent en estoit garnie
*but the folk thereof was garrisoned*
et il l'a sept jors asalie.
*and he it-has seven days assailed*
Onques dedens entrer ne pot;
*Ever within enter not he-could*
Arivargus qui tot le sot,
*Arivargus who all it knew*
à ses chevaliers et à s'ost
*with his knights and with his-host*
les socorut, ne pot plus tost.
*them succored not he-could more soon*
Dès le matin, solel levant,
*From the morning sun rising*
desi al vespre, à l'anuitant,
*until the evening at the-nightfall*
se sont si entre combatu
*themselves they-are so each-other fought*
que cil ne cist ne sont venqu,
*that those nor these not are vanquished*
à l'anuitant sont désevré
*at the-nightfall they-are parted*
mais mult furent las et navré.
*but very they-were weary and wounded*

A lendemain quant armé furent
*On-the next-day when armed they-were*
et il combatre se redurent,
*and they fight themselves again-ought*
la roïne les acorda
*the queen them reconciled*
qui mult durement s'en pèna
*who very hard herself-thereat strove*
ele ert mult bien emparentée,
*she was very well connected*
car des nobles Romains ert née.
*for of-the noble Romans she-was born*
Por l'onor de son parenté
*For the-honor of her kindred*
se sont ensamble entracordé,
*themselves they-are together reconciled*
pais establirent, pais donèrent,
*peace they-established peace they-gave*
et mult durement s'entramèrent.
*and very hard each-other-loved*
Vaspasian a sojorné
*Vespasian has sojourned*
en Bretaigne dusqu'à l'esté,
*in Britain until the-summer*
puis est à Rome repairiés,
*then he-is to Rome returned*
et tos joians et tos haitiés;
*and all joyful and all glad*

son tréu enmena od soi
*his tribute he-led-away with himself*
et furent boin ami andoi.
*and they-were good friends both*

## Severus, Carausius, and the Picts

XVIII

*Arivargus keeps faith with Rome. His son Marius kills Rodric, a king from Scythia raiding Scotland, and settles the defeated Picts in Caithness, who take wives from Ireland when the Britons refuse them. Under Lucius, Pope Eleutherius sends the bishops Diuvan and Matan, who baptize the king and his people and divide the land into bishoprics. Lucius dies without an heir, and the senator Severus drives the rebels into Scotland and fences the land from sea to sea; he and Fulgenes are both killed when Fulgenes besieges York. The Romans back Severus' son Geta and the Britons his son Bassianus until Geta is killed. The bold Carausius, given the guard of the sea by Rome, gathers outlaws, wins over the Picts, who desert Bassianus in battle, and kills the king.*

Arivargus, puis son vivant,
*Arivargus afterward his lifetime*
tint as Romains lor convenant.
*held to-the Romans their covenant*
Ainc puis de rien ne les falsa,
*Ever afterward in anything not them he-betrayed*
ains les servi et essauça
*rather them served and exalted*
por l'amistié de la roïne
*for the-friendship of the queen*
qui ert née de lor orine.
*who was born of their origin*

Marius ses fils de moillier
*Marius his son by wife*
ot puis le raine à justichier;
*had afterward the realm to rule*
cil fu de mult grant sapience
*that-one was of very great wisdom*
et de mervillose loquence.
*and of marvelous eloquence*
A Rome fu, al tans son père,
*At Rome he-was in-the time (of-)his father*
noris od les parens sa mère
*nourished with the kinsmen (of-)his mother*
mult se fist ricement servir
*much himself he-made richly serve*
et mult se sot bel contenir.
*and much himself he-knew-how fairly to-conduct*
El tans que Marius raina
*In-the time that Marius reigned*
Rodric en Escoce ariva,
*Rodric into Scotland arrived*
sires estoit et rois de Sice,
*lord he-was and king of Scythia*
un hom forment plains de malice
*a man greatly full of malice*
et mult amoit gent à gaster.
*and much he-loved folk to lay-waste*
Escoce estoit venus rober
*Scotland he-was come to-rob*
et mult en avoit jà gasté,
*and much thereof had already laid-waste*

quant Marius qui l'a trové;
*when Marius who him-has found*
qui n'ot cure de mal voisin,
*who not-had care of bad neighbor*
le desconfi et traist à fin.
*him discomfited and drew to end*
Là où il ot venqu les Pis
*There where he had vanquished the Picts*
et Rodric mort et le cief pris,
*and Rodric dead and the head taken*
fist une grant pière lever,
*he-made a great stone raise*
encor li puet l'on bien trover.
*still it can one well find*
Por sa proëce démostrer
*For his prowess to-show*
et por la cose ramenbrer
*and for the thing to-remember*
en la pière ot une escriture,
*in the stone there-was a writing*
mon essiant, qui encor dure,
*my knowledge which still lasts*
qui testemogne l'aventure
*which witnesses the-adventure*
et conte la desconfiture
*and tells the discomfiture*
que Marius Rodric ocist
*that Marius Rodric killed*
et por ce là la pière mist:
*and for this there the stone put*

encor, l'ai jo oï retraire,
*still it-have I heard tell*
si lapèle l'en Gestmaire.
*so it-calls one Gestmaire*
Les Pis que li rois ot venqus
*The Picts whom the king had vanquished*
et en sa tère retenus,
*and in his land kept*
de Catenois lor fist livrer
*of Caithness to-them he-made deliver*
une grant partie à popler
*a great part to people*
qui estoit laié en gastine,
*which was left in waste*
encor i manoit salvecine.
*still there dwelt wild-game*
Li Pi se sont là herbergié,
*The Picts themselves are there lodged*
si ont aré et gaagnié:
*so they-have plowed and tilled*
de Bretaigne feme requisent
*from Britain women they-asked*
et li Breton lor escondisent.
*and the Britons them refused*
Et cil en Irlande passèrent
*And those into Ireland crossed*
et de là femes amenèrent;
*and from there women brought*

par la tère se herbergièrent
*through the land themselves lodged*
tost crurent et monteplièrent.
*soon they-grew and multiplied*
Marius régna longement
*Marius reigned long*
et après son definement
*and after his end*
raina Coïl qui fu ses fils,
*reigned Coil who was his son*
od les Romains fu cil noris.
*with the Romans was that-one nourished*
Il fut mult bien de lor consel
*He was very well of their counsel*
et il le trovèrent féel;
*and they him found faithful*
les lois romaines ot aprises
*the laws Roman he-had learned*
et sens et ars de plusors guises;
*and sense and arts of many kinds*
il se contint mult noblement
*he himself conducted very nobly*
et servis fu mult ricement.
*and served he-was very richly*
Après Coïl fu ses fils rois,
*After Coil was his son king*
Luces ot non, mult fu cortois.
*Lucius he-had name very he-was courteous*
Luces fu de grant honesté,
*Lucius was of great honesty*

par lui reçut crestienté
*through him received Christianity*
Engletère premièrement;
*England first*
si vous dirai com faitement
*so to-you I-shall-tell how in-manner*
parler oï de Jhésu Crist
*speak he-heard of Jesus Christ*
et des miracles que il fist,
*and of-the miracles that he did*
et des signes que il faisoit
*and of-the signs that he made*
qui le pueple convertissoit.
*which the people converted*
A Eleutère anvéa
*To Eleutherius he-sent*
qui ert pape, si li manda
*who was pope so to-him sent-word*
envoiast lui qui l' baptisast
*let-him-send to-him who him might-baptize*
et qui la loi li ensagnast.
*and who the law to-him might-teach*
Quant ce oï li apostores,
*When this heard the pope*
à Deu randi grasses et glores,
*to God he-rendered thanks and glories*
al roi envoia Diuvan
*to-the king he-sent Diuvan*
et un sien compagnon Matan;
*and a his-own companion Matan*

andoi furent clerc mervillos
*both were clerks marvelous*
et evesques religios.
*and bishops religious*
Al roi vinrent, sel baptisièrent
*To-the king they-came so-him baptized*
et la loi Deu li ensaignièrent
*and the law (of-)God to-him taught*
après le roi fu sa maisnie
*after the king was his household*
et sa gent tote baptisie.
*and his folk all baptized*
Ce que li rois feisoit, feisoient
*That which the king did they-did*
et l'essample le roi suivoient
*and the-example (of-)the king followed*
li dui evesque prééçoient
*the two bishops preached*
et par les contrées aloient.
*and through the countries went*
Par le roi et par les otrois,
*By the king and by the grants*
si com il ert costume et lois,
*so as it was custom and law*
firent establir envesquies
*they-made establish bishoprics*
et desor ce arcevesquies.
*and over that archbishoprics*

Les envesquies ont compassées
*The bishoprics they-have measured-out*
et les parosces devisées;
*and the parishes divided*
les temples où li Deu estoient,
*the temples where the Gods were*
que li home paien croient
*whom the men pagan believe*
ont saintefiés et mondés
*they-have hallowed and cleansed*
et à Deu servir consacrés.
*and to God serve consecrated*
Les fiés, les rentes, les maisons
*The fiefs the rents the houses*
et les altres possesions
*and the other possessions*
que cil à lor oès retenoient
*which those for their use kept*
qui ès temples servir soloient,
*who in-the temples to-serve were-wont*
a li rois trestos otroiés
*has the king all granted*
as esvesques et as clergiés.
*to-the bishops and to-the clergy*
Quant Bretaigne fu convertie
*When Britain was converted*
et li loi Deu bien recoillie,
*and the law (of-)God well received*

li rois Luces se fist mult lié
*the king Lucius himself made very glad*
qui vit le pueple baptisié
*who saw the people baptized*
et atorné al Deu service;
*and turned to-the God's service*
as Yglises dona francise
*to-the Churches he-gave freedom*
et de ses tères les fieua
*and with his lands them enfeoffed*
et grant maisnie lor dona.
*and great household to-them gave*
Volenters dame Deu servi,
*Willingly lord God he-served*
em pais raina, em pais fini,
*in peace he-reigned in peace ended*
li cors à Gloecestre jut.
*the body at Gloucester lay*
Cent cinquante ans et sis vesqut
*Hundred fifty years and six he-lived*
puis que Dex incarnation
*after that God incarnation*
prist por nostre rédemption.
*took for our redemption*
Al terme de son moriant
*At-the term of his dying*
n'ot li rois éu nul enfant,
*not-had the king had any child*

ne procain de sa parenté
*nor near-one of his kindred*
qui tenir déust l'ireté.
*who hold ought the-heritage*
Quant as Romains vint à savoir
*When to-the Romans it-came to knowing*
que mors estoit li rois sans oir,
*that dead was the king without heir*
deux légions aparillèrent
*two legions they-prepared*
en Bretagne les envoièrent,
*into Britain them they-sent*
et un, lor sénator, Sever
*and one their senator Severus*
por la terre à lor oës garder.
*for the land for their use to-guard*
Sever vint à deux légions,
*Severus came with two legions*
mais mult trova Bretons félons,
*but many he-found Britons wicked*
et nequedent tant guerroia
*and nevertheless so-much he-warred*
et tant pramist et tant dona
*and so-much promised and so-much gave*
que partie à lui en sosmist
*that part to him thereof he-subjected*
par qui des altres mult conquist.
*through whom of-the others much he-conquered*

Li altre qui s'en desdaignoient
*The others who themselves-thereof disdained*
oltre le Hombre s'en aloient,
*beyond the Humber themselves-thence went*
et Sever tant les encalça
*and Severus so-much them pursued*
que en Ecoce les caça;
*that into Scotland them he-drove*
et cil ont fait lor avoë
*and those have made their advocate*
de Fulgene un vassal prové.
*of Fulgenes a vassal proven*
As Pis se sont acompagnié
*To-the Picts themselves they-are accompanied*
si se sunt ensamble aloié,
*so themselves they-are together allied*
puis firent mainte envasion
*then they-made many-a invasion*
et à veue et à larron
*both in sight and as thief*
vers Ecoce, en une contrée
*toward Scotland in a country*
qui vialt Déire estre apelée.
*which wishes Deira to-be called*
Quant Sever estoit eslongiés
*When Severus was far-gone*
et à Londres ert repairiés,
*and to London was returned*
Fulgenes qui avoit les Pis,
*Fulgenes who had the Picts*

et les Escoz, et les fuitis,
*and the Scots and the fugitives*
prisent grans proies et prisons
*took great booties and prisoners*
dont il orent grans raançons.
*whereof they had great ransoms*
Quant Sever en oï parler
*When Severus thereof heard speak*
et il les esperoit trover,
*and he them hoped to-find*
en Escoce estoient fui
*into Scotland they-were fled*
et en pluisors lius départi;
*and into many places parted*
ce faisoit Fulgènes sovent,
*this did Fulgenes often*
et ce dura tant longement
*and this lasted so long*
que Sever fist faire un fossé
*that Severus made make a ditch*
del travers del païs, del lé.
*of-the across of-the country of-the breadth*
Sor le fossé fist un palis
*On the ditch he-made a palisade*
halt et espès et bien jointis
*high and thick and well joined*
de l'une mer à l'altre mer,
*from the-one sea to the-other sea*
por sa tère clore et garder.
*for his land to-enclose and guard*

Ses anemis a tos forclos
*His enemies he-has all shut-out*
n'i ot, puis de lonc tans, si os
*not-there was-one afterward for long time so bold*
qui le palis osast passer,
*who the palisade dared cross*
ne por tolir, ne por embler.
*neither for to-take nor for to-steal*
Quant li tère fu si bien close
*When the land was so well closed*
que Fulgenes entrer n'i ose,
*that Fulgenes enter not-there dares*
mais il après, as Pis parla
*but he afterward to-the Picts spoke*
et tant lor pramist et pria
*and so-much to-them promised and prayed*
que grant navie en amena
*that great fleet thence he-brought*
et en Engletère ariva.
*and in England arrived*
A Euroïc vint, si l'asist
*To York he-came so it-besieged*
et la tère environ conquist;
*and the land around conquered*
dont manda ses apartenans
*then he-sent-for his kin*
qu'il ot el païs bien puissans.
*whom-he had in-the country very powerful*

Cil et maint altre por s'amor
*Those and many-a other for his-love*
sont parti de l'emperéor,
*are parted from the-emperor*
et si se sont tot à lui pris
*and so themselves they-are all to him taken*
et il lor a assés pramis.
*and he to-them has plenty promised*
Sever prist ses altres Bretons
*Severus took his other Britons*
si assambla ses légions,
*so assembled his legions*
si ala Euroïc rescolre
*so went York to-rescue*
et cels de la cité solcore;
*and those of the city to-succor*
et Fulgenes se r'est armés
*and Fulgenes himself in-turn-is armed*
à cels del siège sunt mellés,
*with those of-the siege they-are mixed*
forment se sont antranvaï
*greatly themselves they-are each-other-attacked*
et qui mialz pot, mialz i féri.
*and who better could better there struck*
La bataille fu bien férue,
*The battle was well fought*
mainte ame i ot de cors issue;
*many-a soul there was from body gone-out*

Fulgenes à mort navrés fu
*Fulgenes to death wounded was*
n'a mie puis longes vesqu.
*not-he-has at-all afterward long lived*
Sever refu iloc ocis
*Severus in-turn-was there killed*
et grant masse de ses amis.
*and great mass of his friends*
Mais par la proière as Romains,
*But by the prayer of-the Romans*
dont mult i ot de ses proçains,
*of-whom many there were of his near-ones*
fu dedens Euroïc portés
*he-was within York carried*
et à grant honor entérés.
*and with great honor buried*
Deux fils avoit, l'un Basian
*Two sons he-had the-one Bassianus*
et l'altre apela l'on Jétan:
*and the-other called one Geta*
la mère Jétan fu Romaine,
*the mother (of-)Geta was Roman*
as signors del raine proçaine.
*to-the lords of-the realm near*
Basian d'une Brète ert né,
*Bassianus of-a Briton-woman was born*
et mult ert bien emparentés.
*and very he-was well connected*
Romain ont Gétan amené,
*Romans have Geta brought*

à Roi l'ont eslit et levé;
*as King him-have chosen and raised*
et Breton Basian ont pris
*and Britons Bassianus have taken*
le roiame li ont pramis.
*the realm to-him they-have promised*
Cascuns se tint à son parent
*Each himself held to his kinsman*
et al plus proçain de sa gent:
*and to-the most near of his folk*
Romain ont amé lor Romain
*Romans have loved their Roman*
et Breton lor Breton proçain.
*and Britons their Briton near*
Ensi ot por l'eslection
*Thus there-was for the-election*
entre les frères grant tençon;
*between the brothers great strife*
mais Gétan fu hastéement
*but Geta was hastily*
ocis, ne sai com faitement;
*killed not I-know how in-manner*
dont fut achiévée la guerre
*then was finished the war*
et Basian conquist la terre.
*and Bassianus conquered the land*
En Bretaigne ert un baceler
*In Britain was a bachelor*
Charais l'avons oï nommer.
*Carausius him-we-have heard name*

Mult ert hardis et emprenans
*Very he-was bold and enterprising*
et de son cors forment puissans,
*and in his body greatly powerful*
en maint besong s'ert assaiés;
*in many-a need himself-he-was tested*
mult estoit prous et mult prisiés.
*very he-was brave and much prized*
Assés estoit de bas parage
*Plenty he-was of low rank*
et mult avoit povre éritage,
*and very he-had poor heritage*
mais mult plus bel se contenoit
*but much more fairly himself he-conducted*
que sa terre ne requerroit;
*than his land not would-require*
bien savoit sofrir un grant fès
*well he-knew-how to-endure a great burden*
et mius amoit guerre que pès.
*and better loved war than peace*
A cel tans, aloient par mer
*At that time went by sea*
les unes gens altres rober;
*the ones folk others to-rob*
n'osoit nus homs maindre as rivages
*not-dared any man to-dwell on-the shores*
por ullages et por évages.
*for outlaws and for vagabonds*
Ne sai que Charais ot pensé,
*Not I-know what Carausius had thought*

mais à Rome dist al séné
*but at Rome he-said to-the senate*
que de la mer garde prendroit,
*that of the sea guard he-would-take*
se il lor congié en avoit,
*if he their leave thereof had*
et le rivage garderoit
*and the shore would-guard*
que ullage n'i passeroit
*so-that outlaw not-there would-pass*
et lor tréu tot lor donroit
*and their tribute all to-them would-give*
que nule rien n'i défaldroit.
*so-that any thing not-there would-fail*
Li Romain lor prou convoitèrent
*The Romans their profit coveted*
et ce qu'il quist li otroièrent,
*and that which-he asked to-him granted*
bries et cartres lor ont livré.
*letters and charters to-them they-have delivered*
Es vous d'iloc Charais torné
*Behold you from-there Carausius turned*
par les tères ses bries mostra
*through the lands his letters he-showed*
et vivement se porcaça.
*and briskly himself exerted*
Nés assambla et mariniers
*Ships he-assembled and mariners*
et prist sergans et bons archiers,
*and he-took sergeants and good archers*

les désiretés, les fuitis,
*the disinherited the fugitives*
les robéors, et les eskis,
*the robbers and the outcasts*
et cels qui tère n'en avoient
*and those who land not-thereof had*
et de l'altrui vivre voloient;
*and from the-others to-live wished*
les bacelers hardis et pros
*the bachelors bold and brave*
et les ullages manda tos.
*and the outlaws he-summoned all*
Mult ot d'omes grant compagnie,
*Very he-had of-men great company*
nés et noris de félonie.
*born and nourished in felony*
Quant sa flote a Carais jostée
*When his fleet has Carausius joined*
mainte terre a avironée,
*many-a land he-has gone-around*
d'un ille en altre ala passant
*from-one isle into other he-went passing*
homes prenant, tère gastant;
*men taking land laying-waste*
as chevaliers et as vilains
*from-the knights and from-the churls*
et as lontains et as proçains
*and from-the far-ones and from-the near-ones*
toloit quanque tolir pooit,
*he-took whatever take he-could*

nule mesure n'i savoit.
*any measure not-there he-knew*
Se li ullage orent mal fait,
*If the outlaws had evil done*
Carais fist pis qui rien n'i lait.
*Carausius did worse who anything not-there leaves*
Cil qui dut la gent garangtir
*That-one who ought the folk protect*
n'i lait rien qu'il puice tolir;
*not-there leaves anything that-he may take*
mal lor fist qui garder les dut
*ill to-them did who guard them ought*
et sa maisnie todis crut.
*and his household always grew*
N'i a laron, ne robéor,
*Not-there has thief nor robber*
n'i a félon, ne traïtor
*not-there has wicked-one nor traitor*
qui avolc Carais aler voelle
*who with Carausius to-go may-wish*
se à lui vient, que nel recoelle.
*if to him he-comes that not-him he-may-receive*
Quant plus ot gent, plus s'orgilla
*When more he-had folk more himself-grew-proud*
et quant plus prist, plus covoita:
*and when more he-took more he-coveted*
castiax et viles escilloit
*castles and towns he-laid-waste*
et tot prenoit et tot gastoit;
*and all took and all wasted*

mult estoit de grant présontie
*very he-was of great presumption*
et mult covoitoit signorie.
*and much coveted lordship*
En Bretaigne as Bretons parloit
*In Britain to-the Britons he-spoke*
et son message i envooit;
*and his message there sent*
mult lor prometoit largement
*much to-them he-promised largely*
et lor disoit privéément
*and to-them said privately*
que mal consel et fol avoient
*that evil counsel and foolish they-had*
quant il de lui roi ne faisoient,
*when they of him king not made*
car il chaceroit les Romains
*for he would-drive the Romans*
et ses osteroit de lor mains.
*and them he-would-take from their hands*
A consel r'a as Pis parlé
*In counsel in-turn-he-has to-the Picts spoken*
qui mult erent del roi privé;
*who very were of-the king intimate*
il i ot des Pis grant plenté,
*it there had of-the Picts great plenty*

si li ont ensamble afié
*so to-him they-have together pledged*
que se il prant al roi bataille
*that if he takes with-the king battle*
il li feront vaincre sans faille,
*they to-him will-make vanquish without fail*
et el camp del roi partiront
*and in-the field from-the king will-part*
et desconfire le feront.
*and discomfit him will-make*
Carais Bassian desfia
*Carausius Bassianus defied*
menaça le, sel guerréa.
*threatened him so-him warred*
Tant se sunt entremanecié
*So-much themselves they-are each-other-threatened*
qu'à combatre sunt aprocié:
*that-to fighting they-are drawn-near*
là ù il miaus se combatoient
*there where they best themselves fought*
et mix jostoient et ferroient,
*and best jousted and struck*
li Pi qui furent traïtor
*the Picts who were traitors*
se partirent de lor signor;
*themselves parted from their lord*
li rois en cels plus s'afioit
*the king in those more himself-trusted*
qu'en tos les homes qu'il avoit.
*than-in all the men that-he had*

Plus s'i créoit, plus s'i fioit
*More himself-there he-believed more himself-there he-trusted*
et plus largement lor donoit,
*and more largely to-them gave*
et il l'ont au besoing guerpi,
*and they him-have at-the need abandoned*
al besong voit l'on son ami;
*at-the need sees one one's friend*
al besong lor signor guerpirent,
*at-the need their lord they-abandoned*
comme traïtor li falirent;
*like traitors him they-failed*
et Carais a lo roi ocis
*and Carausius has the king killed*
puis a tot le païs conquis.
*then he-has all the country conquered*
Les Pis en Escoce envoia
*The Picts into Scotland he-sent*
viles et tères lor dona,
*towns and lands to-them gave*
dès cet tans ont li Pis esté
*from this time have the Picts been*
tos as Escos entremellé;
*all with-the Scots intermixed*
maint mal fisent puis en la terre
*many-a ill they-did afterward in the land*
et commenchèrent mainte guerre.
*and began many-a war*

# Allectus, Helen, and Constantine

## XIX

*Rome sends Allectus and Livius Gallus, who kill Carausius, but the Britons make Asclepiodotus of Cornwall king; he kills Allectus at London, and when Gallus has surrendered, the men of Scotland and Wales behead him in a stream, called Nengauli after him. Under Diocletian's persecution Alban, Julius, and Aaron are martyred. Hoel of Gloucester kills Asclepiodotus and makes his peace with the senator Constantius, who marries Hoel's learned daughter Helen and has by her a son, Constantine. Constantine goes to Rome with his mother's three uncles, overthrows Maxentius, and becomes emperor, while Helen finds the Cross. In his absence Octave of Wales seizes Britain, beats Helen's uncle Trahen, is beaten in turn, and recovers the realm when his friends kill Trahen; old and without a son, he is advised to make his nephew Conan his heir.*

Dès que cil de Rome ont oï
*As-soon as those of Rome have heard*
comment Carrais avoit servi;
*how Carausius had served*
tramis i ont trois légions
*sent there they-have three legions*
et deus de lor millors barons.
*and two of their best barons*
Allec, li uns fu mult savans
*Allectus the one was very knowing*
et mult cortois et mult vaillans,
*and very courteous and very valiant*
Livius Galis od lui fui,
*Livius Gallus with him was*
bon chevalier furent andui.
*good knights they-were both*

Od Carais se sont combatu
*With Carausius themselves they-are fought*
si l'ont desconfi et venqu:
*so him-have discomfited and vanquished*
ocis fu et bien grant partie
*killed he-was and very great part*
de cels qui furent en s'aïe,
*of those who were in his-aid*
qui as Romains orent véu
*who to-the Romans had refused*
et le consel Carais créu.
*and the counsel (of-)Carausius believed*
Li Breton s'en valdrent desfendre
*The Britons themselves-thence wished to-defend*
qui ne voloient tréu rendre,
*who not wished tribute to-render*
fait ont roi par eslection
*made they-have king by election*
d'Asclépiodor un baron,
*of-Asclepiodotus a baron*
sire estoit cil de Cornuaille,
*lord was that-one of Cornwall*
n'i a Breton qu'il contrevaille.
*not-there has Briton who-him equals*
Dont furent Breton assamblé
*Then were Britons assembled*
et tot se sunt entremandé;
*and all themselves are each-other-summoned*
tant se sunt alé assamblant,
*so-much themselves they-are gone assembling*

li un les altres somonant,
*the ones the others summoning*
à Londres ont Allec trové
*at London they-have Allectus found*
le jor d'une solenité.
*the day of-a solemnity*
En un temple estoit al servise,
*In a temple he-was at-the service*
si voloit faire sacrefise,
*so he-wished to-make sacrifice*
quand la noise oï et le cri,
*when the noise he-heard and the cry*
od ses armes el camp issi
*with his arms into-the field he-went-out*
et as Bretons se combati;
*and with-the Britons himself fought*
mais sa gent trop se départi
*but his folk too-much itself broke-up*
et Allec s'en quida fuir,
*and Allectus himself-thence thought to-flee*
mais par fuir ne pot garir
*but by fleeing not he-could escape*
et li Breton l'ont fuiant pris,
*and the Britons him-have fleeing taken*
si l'ont tot maintenant ocis.
*so him-they-have all at-once killed*
Altretel fin Gallus prensist
*Such end Gallus would-have-taken*
se en Londres ne s'embatist.
*if into London not he-had-thrust-himself*

Les Romains fist od lui entrer
*The Romans he-made with him enter*
et les armes al mur porter,
*and the arms to-the wall carry*
et ses homes le mur porprendre
*and his men the wall occupy*
por fort jeter et por desfendre.
*for strongly to-throw and for to-defend*
Aclepiodols les assist
*Asclepiodotus them besieged*
et ses corlius partot tramist
*and his couriers everywhere sent*
as Barons fist dire et prier
*to-the Barons he-made say and pray*
qu'il li vignent al siège aidier.
*that-they to-him may-come at-the siege to-help*
Délivré sont, s'aidier lor voelent
*Delivered they-are if-to-help them they-wish*
des Romains qui grever les soelent,
*from-the Romans who harm them are-wont*
tote en volt la tère monder
*all thereof he-wishes the land to-cleanse*
que mais ne puissent raciner.
*so-that more not they-may root*
Al comant Aclepiodos
*At-the command (of-)Asclepiodotus*
vinrent et Galois et Escos:
*came both Welsh and Scots*

de totes pars Breton i vinrent
*from all sides Britons there came*
et tot cil qui lor apartinrent;
*and all those who to-them belonged*
dont firent arbelestiers trère,
*then they-made crossbowmen shoot*
berfroiz lever, perrières fère.
*siege-towers raise catapults make*
Le mur ont frait et afondré,
*The wall they-have broken and brought-down*
si sont dedens à force entré:
*so they-are within by force entered*
dont véissies Romains morir,
*then you-might-see Romans die*
plaies saignier, navrés caïr.
*wounds bleed wounded fall*
Onques plus grant ocisement
*Ever more great slaughter*
ne véistes de tant de gent.
*not you-saw of so-much of folk*
Alqant qui virent le mur frait
*Some who saw the wall broken*
ès forterèces se sont trait
*into-the fortresses themselves are drawn*
et Breton ont porpris les bors
*and Britons have occupied the outskirts*
et les Romains assis trestos.
*and the Romans besieged all*

Tant ont dedanz Gallon destroit
*So-much they-have within Gallus constrained*
que il lor dist qu'il se rendroit,
*that he to-them said that-he himself would-surrender*
si l'en laiassent vif aler
*if him-thence they-might-let alive go*
et tos ses compaignons mener
*and all his companions lead*
et d'Engletere vif issir,
*and from-England alive go-out*
sans vie et sans menbre tolir.
*without life and without limb to-take*
N'i avoit q'une légion
*Not-there had but-one legion*
qui requerroient cist baron;
*which would-seek these barons*
jà estoit li fius créantée
*already was the fief granted*
et la trive prise et donée
*and the truce taken and given*
et li Romein s'èrent randu
*and the Romans themselves-were surrendered*
et des bretesches descendu,
*and from-the battlements descended*
quant li prince vinrent d'Escoce
*when the princes came from-Scotland*
et li Galois, à mult grant force:
*and the Welsh with very great force*
dedens la cité les trovèrent,
*within the city them they-found*

sis ocistrent et décolèrent.
*so-them they-killed and beheaded*
Sor une ève, enmi la cité,
*By a water amid the city*
ont pris Gallon et décolé
*they-have taken Gallus and beheaded*
del bu li ont le cief sévré,
*from-the trunk to-him they-have the head severed*
l'un et l'altre ont al fons jeté.
*the-one and the-other they-have to-the bottom thrown*
L'ève où Gallus caï et jut
*The-water where Gallus fell and lay*
del nom Galli son nom reçut:
*from-the name (of-)Gallus its name received*
Nengauli l'apèlent Breton
*Nengauli it-call Britons*
Galabroc, Englois et Saiscon;
*Galabroc English and Saxons*
le nom del son diversefie
*the name of-the sound diversifies*
mais une cose sénéfie.
*but one thing signifies*
Fais fu rois Aclépiodos
*Made was king Asclepiodotus*
qui ne fu pas malvais, ne sos.
*who not was at-all wicked nor foolish*
Feste tint et se corona
*Feast he-held and himself crowned*
et dix ans en grant pais raina,
*and ten years in great peace reigned*

larons destruit et robéors
*thieves he-destroyed and robbers*
et mult haï tos malfaitors.
*and much hated all evildoers*
En son tans fu l'ocision
*In his time was the-slaughter*
et la grant persécusion
*and the great persecution*
de cels qui Dame Deu servoient
*of those who Lord God served*
et qui en Jhésu Crist créoient.
*and who in Jesus Christ believed*
Ce fu par Dyoclétian
*This was by Diocletian*
qui envoia Maximian,
*who sent Maximian*
par crualté et par anjuire,
*by cruelty and by injury*
por toz les crestiens destruire
*for all the Christians to-destroy*
qui avoient abitement
*who had dwelling*
oltre mon Giu, vers ocident.
*beyond Mont Joux toward west*
A bien près, parmi totes terres,
*At well near through all lands*
erent sor Crestiens les guerres.
*were upon Christians the wars*
Mult avoit grant vertu Satans,
*Very had great strength Satan*

dont fu martiriés sains Albans
*then was martyred saint Alban*
et sains Jules et Aaron,
*and saint Julius and Aaron*
dui crestien de Carlion.
*two Christians of Caerleon*
Tuit li evesque et li clergié
*All the bishops and the clergy*
furent pris et martirié,
*were taken and martyred*
n'i remanoit ne clerc, ne prestre.
*not-there remained neither clerk nor priest*
Hoël, un quens de Gloecestre,
*Hoel a count of Gloucester*
qui mult estoit de grant parage
*who very was of great rank*
et mult estoit de fort corage,
*and very was of strong heart*
Aclépiodor guerroia,
*Asclepiodotus warred-on*
tant crut et tant monteplia
*so-much he-grew and so-much multiplied*
qu'il ensamble se combatirent
*that-they together themselves fought*
et grant damage s'entrefirent.
*and great damage each-other-did*
Hoël fu plus fors, si venqui,
*Hoel was more strong so won*
l'onor saisi, le roi murdri,
*the-fief seized the king murdered*

qui que pésast, ne qui fust bel,
*whoever that it-might-grieve nor to-whom it-might-be pleasant*
d'Engletere fu rois Hoël.
*of-England was king Hoel*
Hélaine, une fille, ot norie
*Helen a daughter he-had nourished*
qui mult sot d'art et de clergie,
*who much knew of-art and of learning*
tère son père avoir devoit,
*land (of-)her father have she-ought*
car fil ne fille n'en avoit:
*for son nor daughter not-thereof he-had*
la mescine fu bien letrée
*the maiden was well lettered*
et de biauté assés loée;
*and for beauty plenty praised*
mult la fist Hoël bien aprendre
*much her made Hoel well learn*
et mult i fist maistres entendre,
*and many there he-made masters attend*
porce que quant li rois morust
*for-this that when the king would-die*
le raine après tenir séust.
*the realm after hold she-might-know-how*
Quant à Rome sot li sénés
*When at Rome knew the senate*
qu'Aclepiodor fu finés,
*that-Asclepiodotus was ended*

n'i ot Romain qui n'en fust liés
*not-there was Roman who not-thereof was glad*
car mult les ot contraliés
*for much them he-had opposed*
et lor chevalier et lor drois
*and their knights and their rights*
et lor tréus sovent tolois.
*and their tributes often taken*
Un senator i envoièrent
*A senator there they-sent*
Costans ot nom, mult le prisièrent:
*Constantius he-had name much him prized*
Espaigne avoit ançois conquise
*Spain he-had before conquered*
et sos l'empire as Romains mise;
*and under the-empire of-the Romans put*
de son pris ne de sa valor
*for his worth nor for his valor*
ne savoit l'on home, à cel jor.
*not knew one man on that day*
Quant Costans entra en Bretaigne
*When Constantius entered into Britain*
d'omes amena grant compaigne,
*of-men he-brought great company*
cruex fu et sa gent crémue.
*cruel he-was and his folk feared*
Hoël, qui oï sa venue,
*Hoel who heard his coming*

contre lui meller ne s'osa
*against him to-fight not himself-dared*
et messages i envoia,
*and messengers there sent*
et bien li a par ax pramis
*and well to-him he-has through them promised*
que jà ne lor sera dekis,
*that ever not to-them it-will-be failed*
Bretaigne de lui retandra
*Britain from him he-will-hold*
et le tréu nomé randra:
*and the tribute named will-render*
ne lor a fait, ce dit, nul tort
*not to-them he-has done this he-says any wrong*
s'il a Aclepiodor mort
*if-he has Asclepiodotus killed*
qui lor tréu tint longement
*who their tribute held long*
et les Romains ocist vilment;
*and the Romans killed basely*
puis tint à guise de félon,
*then he-held in manner of wicked-one*
le raine par envaïson.
*the realm by invasion*
Savoir l'en devroient bon gré
*Know him-thereof they-ought good thanks*
se le siècle en a délivré.
*if the world thereof he-has delivered*

Costans oï qu'il dist raison
*Constantius heard that-he said reason*
et qu'il ne querroit se droit non.
*and that-he not would-seek except right not*
Le raine li ont otroié,
*The realm to-him they-have granted*
si ont entr'ax pris amistié.
*so they-have among-them taken friendship*
Après, ce fu un mois passés,
*After this was a month passed*
et li secons estés entrés,
*and the second summer entered*
Hoël ot mal, si enferma
*Hoel had ill so fell-sick*
et après huit jors dévia,
*and after eight days died*
et Costans prist sa fille Helaine
*and Constantius took his daughter Helen*
si ot la tère en son demaine.
*so had the land in his demesne*
De sa valor et de son sens
*For her valor and for her sense*
n'i savoit l'en feme à son temps,
*not-there knew one woman in her time*
ne de son sens nule mescine,
*nor for her sense any maiden*
Constans la prist, sui fist roïne.
*Constantius her took so-her made queen*

Un fil ont entr'ax désirré
*A son they-have between-them desired*
et Dex lor a un fil doné,
*and God to-them has a son given*
Constantins ot nom, mult l'amèrent
*Constantine he-had name much him-they-loved*
et de lui norir se penèrent.
*and of him nourishing themselves strove*
Onse ans, ou petit plus, avoit
*Eleven years or little more he-had*
mult amendoit et mult croissoit,
*much he-improved and much grew*
quant Costans caï en langor,
*when Constantius fell into sickness*
n'i pot por mirre avoir retor:
*not-there he-could through physician have return*
ce fu la fin, morir l'estut.
*this was the end die him-behooved*
Constentins amenda et crut,
*Constantine improved and grew*
li baron l'ont levé à roi
*the barons him-have raised to king*
et l'amèrent en droite foi;
*and him-loved in right faith*
et la mère le dotrina
*and the mother him taught*
qui mius l'ama mius l'ensaigna.
*who better him-loved better him-taught*

Dès que il fu d'itel aage
*As-soon as he was of-such age*
qu'il sot par soi mener barnage,
*that-he knew-how by himself to-lead baronage*
plenté ama de chevaliers
*plenty he-loved of knights*
et mult lor dona volentiers.
*and much to-them gave willingly*
Se Costans fu de grant bonté,
*If Constantius was of great goodness*
Costantins a tot sormonté
*Constantine has all surpassed*
la bonté Costan et le los;
*the goodness (of-)Constantius and the praise*
onques n'i pot avoir repos
*ever not-there he-could have rest*
de si là qu'il ot ses voisins,
*until so there that-he had his neighbors*
fais à son commant tos aclins.
*made to his command all bowed*
Costantins fu de grant justice
*Constantine was of great justice*
et mult ama tote francise:
*and much loved all freedom*
autreteus fu en sa jounèce
*such he-was in his youth*
com altre sont en lor viellèce.
*as others are in their old-age*

Les Bretons ama por sa mère
*The Britons he-loved for his mother*
et les Romains de par son père
*and the Romans on-the side-of his father*
car de ces deus gens estoit nés
*for of these two folk he-was born*
d'ambes pars bien emparantés,
*on-both sides well connected*
et il amoit tos ses parens.
*and he loved all his kinsmen*
A Rome ert à cel jor Masens
*At Rome was at that day Maxentius*
emperère mult orgillos
*emperor very proud*
mult fel et mult malisios;
*very cruel and very malicious*
les honors de Rome gasta;
*the honors of Rome he-wasted*
et les nobles gens abaissa,
*and the noble folk lowered*
l'ordre del séné abati
*the-order of-the senate he-cast-down*
et lor dinité lor toli.
*and their dignity from-them took*
Tex i ot qui mult le haïrent,
*Such-ones there were who much him hated*
lor fiex et lor maisons guerpirent,
*their fiefs and their houses they-abandoned*
qui ne valrent à lui remaindre;
*who not wished with him to-remain*

à Costentin s'alèrent plaindre
*to Constantine themselves-they-went to-complain*
por ce qu'il ert de lor lignages
*for this that-he was of their lineages*
li plus prouçains et li plus sages.
*the most near and the most wise*
Par lui quidoient recovrer
*Through him they-thought to-recover*
s'il s'en voloit od els pener.
*if-he himself-thereto wished with them to-strive*
Tant li ont cil dit et rové,
*So-much to-him have those said and asked*
et tant li ont li sien loë,
*and so-much to-him have the his-own advised*
d'aler à Rome s'apresta,
*of-going to Rome himself-prepared*
archiers et chevaliers mena.
*archers and knights he-led*
Trois oncles que sa mère avoit,
*Three uncles whom his mother had*
que il amoit mult et créoit
*whom he loved much and believed*
mena à Rome por chierté,
*he-led to Rome for dearness*
sis mist en l'ordre del séné.
*so-them put into the-order of-the senate*
Li uns avoit nom Lohélins,
*The one had name Loelin*
l'altre Trahens, li tiers Marins,
*the-other Trahen the third Marin*

à Maxan toli sa fierté
*from Maxentius he-took his fierceness*
et osta de sa poësté.
*and removed from his power*
Dont fu Costantins emperère,
*Then was Constantine emperor*
et Hélaine sa bonne mère
*and Helen his good mother*
en Jherusalem trespassa,
*into Jerusalem passed*
tos les vius Juis assambla,
*all the old Jews she-assembled*
la croix Jhesu lour demanda
*the cross (of-)Jesus of-them she-asked*
et li un d'els li enseigna;
*and the one of-them to-her pointed-out*
si fu par li la croix trovée
*so was by her the cross found*
qui lonc tans ot esté celée.
*which long time had been hidden*
A l'oncle Hélaine Loëlin
*To the-uncle (of-)Helen Loelin*
donna l'en feme de halt lin,
*gave one wife of high lineage*
une Romaine mult prisie
*a Roman-woman very prized*
qui mult ert bien emparagie;
*who very was well born*

un fils orent que bien norirent
*a son they-had whom well they-nourished*
Maximian nomer le firent.
*Maximian name him they-made*
Cels qui Bretaigne garder durent
*Those who Britain guard ought*
et qui por Costentin i furent
*and who for Constantine there were*
prist Octaves, sis décola,
*took Octave so-them beheaded*
roi se fist si se corona.
*king himself he-made so himself crowned*
De Gales ert et quens estoit
*Of Wales he-was and count he-was*
et en Bretaigne clama droit.
*and in Britain claimed right*
Les provos ocist et les contes
*The provosts he-killed and the counts*
et les baillix et les viçomtes;
*and the bailiffs and the viscounts*
Costantins à Rome manoit,
*Constantine at Rome dwelt*
à forcors oevres entendoit.
*to stronger works he-attended*
Un oncle Hélaine i envoia,
*An uncle (of-)Helen there he-sent*
Trahen ot non, mult s'i fia;
*Trahen he-had name much himself-there he-trusted*

deux légions li fist livrer
*two legions to-him he-made deliver*
por Engletere délivrer.
*for England to-deliver*
Trahen à Porcestre torna,
*Trahen to Portchester turned*
deux jors entiers i sojorna,
*two days entire there sojourned*
puis li fu li cité randue,
*then to-him was the city rendered*
ne pot plus estre défandue.
*not it-could more be defended*
A Guincestre d'iloc aloit,
*To Winchester from-there he-went*
à force prandre la quidoit.
*by force to-take it he-thought*
Mais Octave li vint devant
*But Octave to-him came before*
qui ne l'ala mie atandant:
*who not him-went at-all awaiting*
en un camp qui a non Maxure
*in a field which has name Maxure*
fu li bataille pesme et dure,
*was the battle very-bad and hard*
mais li Breton forcor force orent
*but the Britons stronger force had*
et les Romains sofrir nès porent;
*and the Romans endure not-them could*

as pors les estut repairier
*to-the ports them behooved to-return*
et Trahen fist ses nés cargier.
*and Trahen made his ships load*
Tant ala par la mer siglant,
*So-much he-went by the sea sailing*
et tant ala avironant
*and so-much went going-around*
en Escoce vint al rivage, 5865
*into Scotland he-came to-the shore*
grant mal i fist et grant damage.
*great ill there he-did and great damage*
Totes les viles a robées,
*All the towns he-has robbed*
arses, destruites et gastées.
*burned destroyed and laid-waste*
Octaves oï noveler
*Octave heard report*
et après oï afermer 5870
*and after heard affirm*
que Trahen Escoce gastoit,
*that Trahen Scotland laid-waste*
avoir ne robe n'i laioit,
*goods nor clothing not-there left*
sa gent manda, mult li fu tard
*his folk he-summoned very to-him it-was late*
qu'il péust estre cele part.
*that-he might be that side*

Ce quida et il le disoit
*This he-thought and he it said*
que jà Trahen ne l'atendroit.
*that ever Trahen not him-would-await*
Mais Trahen mie ne fui,
*But Trahen at-all not fled*
encontre lui vint, sel venqui.
*against him he-came so-him vanquished*
Cil qui venqui premièrement
*That-one who won first*
fu venqus daarainement.
*was vanquished last*
Octaves qui venqui avant,
*Octave who won before*
Norvège en ala fuiant,
*To-Norway thence he-went fleeing*
al roi Compert qu'il socorust
*to-the king Compert that-he might-succor*
contre Trahen, se il péust.
*against Trahen if he could*
Privéément avoit proiés
*Privately he-had prayed*
tos ses amis qu'il ot laiés,
*all his friends whom-he had left*
qu'à lor pooir s'entreméissent
*that-to their power themselves-they-might-busy*
que Trahen por lui océissent,
*that Trahen for him they-might-kill*

tos ert Trahen asséurés
*wholly was Trahen secure*
et partot estoit rois clamés.
*and everywhere was king proclaimed*
Un jor ert de Londres méus,
*One day he-was from London set-out*
mais trop ert ses oires séus:
*but too-much was his journey known*
parmi un val boscois passoit
*through a valley wooded he-passed*
tot asséur, rien ne dotoit,
*all secure anything not he-feared*
quant un quens d'un agaist sali,
*when a count from-an ambush leaped*
qui por Octave le haï,
*who for Octave him hated*
chevaliers ot od soi cent boens
*knights he-had with himself hundred good*
Trahen ocist entre les soens;
*Trahen he-killed among the his-own*
dont fist Octave revenir
*then he-made Octave come-back*
et del raine le fist saisir.
*and of-the realm him made seize*
Cil n'i a un Romain laié
*That-one not-there has a Roman left*
que il n'ait ocis ou cacié.
*whom he not-may-have killed or driven*

Longes a puis em pais vesqu
*Long he-has afterward in peace lived*
et longes a il puis tenu.
*and long has he afterward held*
Quant il ot bien son tans usé
*When he had well his time used*
et son aage trespassé,
*and his age passed*
qui ne trova qui guerrast
*who not found who him-might-war*
ni qui del rien li domagast,
*nor who in anything to-him might-damage*
porpansa soi que il feroit
*he-pondered himself what he would-do*
et qu'il Engletère lairoit,
*and how-he England would-leave*
que après sa mort pais éust
*that after his death peace there-might-be*
si que discorde n'i éust;
*so that discord not-there might-be*
une fille avoit, si valsist
*a daughter he-had so he-would-wish*
qu'après sa mort s'onor tenist;
*that-after his death his-fief she-might-hold*

à ses amis en a parlé
*with his friends thereof he-has spoken*
et alquans d'als li ont loé
*and some of-them to-him have advised*
qu'un des nobles Romains mandast
*that-one of-the noble Romans he-might-send-for*
la tère et l'onor li donast.
*the land and the-fief to-him might-give*
Tex i ot qui Conan amèrent
*Such-ones there were who Conan loved*
nevou al roi, si li loërent
*nephew to-the king so to-him advised*
que Conan del tot iritast
*that Conan of-the all he-might-make-heir*
et sa fille aillors mariast.
*and his daughter elsewhere might-marry*
Si li donast tot son avoir
*So to-him might-give all his wealth*
et de Conan féist son oir.
*and of Conan might-make his heir*

# Maximian and Conan

## XX

*Caradoc of Cornwall advises the king instead to give his daughter to Maximian, a Roman with British kin, and his son Maruc brings him from Rome. Conan rebels with the Scots and is reconciled. Maximian lands in Armorica, routs its lord Hunalt, and gives the land to Conan to people with Britons, so that it is called Brittany; then he conquers France and Germany and kills Gratian at Rome. Conan, refusing French wives for his men, asks for Ursula, daughter of Clionos, and the daughters of Britain; a storm wrecks their ships, and Ursula and eleven thousand are beheaded at Cologne. With Britain stripped of knights, Ivain and Melga invade; Gratian the legion commander drives them out, and when Maximian is killed at Aquileia, Gratian makes himself king and the peasants cut him to pieces.*

Un noble conte avoit iloc
*A noble count there-was there*
de Cornuaille, Caradoc
*of Cornwall Caradoc*
et dit que jà n'otroiera,
*and says that ever not-he-will-grant*
ne jà al roi ne loera
*nor ever to-the king not will-advise*
que son oir face de Conan
*that his heir he-may-make of Conan*
mais envoit por Maximian
*but let-him-send for Maximian*
qui à Rome ert, fils Loëlin,
*who at Rome was son (of-)Loelin*
cosins Hélaine et Costantin,
*cousin (of-)Helen and (of-)Constantine*

de Breton nés de par son père
*of Britons born on-the side-of his father*
et des Romains de par sa mère.
*and of-the Romans on-the side-of his mother*
D'ambes pars est de grans parage,
*On-both sides he-is of great rank*
sel tient l'on à prou et à sage;
*so-him holds one for valiant and for wise*
dont li li rois sa fille à fene
*let-give to-him the king his daughter as wife*
et oir le face de son règne.
*and heir him let-him-make of his realm*
Si sera sa fille roïne
*So will-be his daughter queen*
et tote à li la tère acline,
*and all to her the land bows*
car se il Conan éritoit
*for if he Conan made-heir*
et sa fille aillors marioit,
*and his daughter elsewhere married*
ses maris desrainier valroit
*her husband to-claim would-wish*
qui l'irité avoir devroit;
*who the-heritage have ought*
si en porroit sordre tel guerre
*so thereof could arise such war*
qui en essil metroit la terre:
*which into waste would-put the land*

se tu, dist-il, ensi nel fès
*if thou said-he thus not-it doest*
jà à nos vies n'aron pès.
*ever in our lives not-we-shall-have peace*
Li rois se tint à tel consel,
*The king himself held to such counsel*
dont ot en la cort grant trepel.
*then there-was in the court great uproar*
Et Conan mult se coreça
*And Conan much himself angered*
vers Caradoc qui ce loa;
*toward Caradoc who this advised*
contraire et folie li dist,
*contrariness and folly to-him he-said*
et, s'il osast, plus en féist.
*and if-he dared more thereof would-do*
Mais Caradoc petit prisa
*But Caradoc little prized*
quanque Conan dist et pensa:
*whatever Conan said and thought*
par son dit et par son congié
*by his word and by his leave*
a Maruc son fil envoié
*has Maruc his son sent*
qui Maximian querre alast
*that Maximian to-seek he-might-go*
et en Bretaigne l'amenast.
*and into Britain him-might-bring*

Mauric i ala volentiers
*Maruc there went willingly*
et fu mult loiax messagiers;
*and was very loyal messenger*
tant ala Mauric bors et plains
*so-much went Maruc boroughs and plains*
que il vint entre les Romains;
*that he came among the Romans*
chil s'en est à Rome venus, 5965
*that-one himself-thence is to Rome come*
mais mult les trouva irascus.
*but much them he-found angered*
Maruc trova Rome torblée,
*Maruc found Rome troubled*
créue i ert une mellée
*grown there was a melee*
à Rome entre Maximian
*at Rome between Maximian*
et Vallentin et Gratian, 5970
*and Valentinian and Gratian*
deux frères de mult grant pooir
*two brothers of very great power*
qui voloient l'empire avoir.
*who wished the-empire to-have*
Si que Maximian partie
*So that Maximian part*
n'em pooit avoir, ne baillie.
*not-thereof could have nor keeping*
Maruc Maximian trova, 5975
*Maruc Maximian found*

tot privéément li conta
*all privately to-him told*
qui il ert et dont il venoit,
*who he was and whence he came*
com avoit nom et que querroit.
*how he-had name and what he-would-seek*
Maximian mult s'esjoï
*Maximian much himself-rejoiced*
del mandement, quant il l'oï.
*at-the summons when he it-heard*
S'il ot joie, ne m'en mervel;
*If-he had joy not myself-thereat I-marvel*
n'i quist mult grant aparel,
*not-there he-sought very great equipment*
al roi vint qui l'avoit mandé
*to-the king he-came who him-had summoned*
et li rois l'a mult honoré.
*and the king him-has much honored*
Sa fille à feme li dona
*His daughter as wife to-him he-gave*
et d'Angletere l'ireta,
*and of-England him-made-heir*
Conan s'en fu par mal tornés
*Conan himself-thence was in ill turned*
et as Escos se fu mellés;
*and with-the Scots himself was joined*
son oncle et les siens guerroia
*his uncle and the his-own he-warred*
et Maximian desfia.
*and Maximian defied*

Maximian se desfandi
*Maximian himself defended*
qui li rois ot de tot saisi,
*whom the king had of all seized*
et par maintefois i perdi
*and by many-a-time there lost*
et pluisors fois le desconfi,
*and many times him discomfited*
tot ainsi avient de tel oevre
*all thus befalls of such work*
que tex i pert qui puis recoevre.
*that such-one there loses who afterward recovers*
A la parfin les asamblèrent
*At the last them brought-together*
li sage home, sis acordèrent.
*the wise men so-them reconciled*
Et Maximian li promist
*And Maximian to-him promised*
riche home à fère et il si fist.
*rich man to make and he so did*
En trois ans trésors aüna
*In three years treasures he-amassed*
et grans avoirs, si se vanta
*and great wealth so himself boasted*
que il en France passeroit
*that he into France would-cross*
et à François se combatroit,
*and with French himself would-fight*

les deux frères gueroieroit
*the two brothers would-war*
qui Romain erent, qu'il haoit,
*who Romans were whom-he hated*
car contre lui Rome tenoient,
*for against him Rome they-held*
et nule amor ne l'en mandoient.
*and any love not to-him-thereof sent*
Maximian s'aparilla,
*Maximian prepared-himself*
grant gent ot, grant avoir porta,
*great folk he-had great wealth he-carried*
et mult démena de bobance.
*and much he-showed of pomp*
Vers Ocident, el cief del France,
*Toward West at-the head of-the France*
ariva en une valée
*he-arrived in a valley*
qui est Amorique apelée;
*which is Armorica called*
Hunalt qui sire ert del païs
*Hunalt who lord was of-the country*
manda sa gent et ses amis.
*summoned his folk and his friends*
Sa tère lor volt esforchier
*His land from-them he-wished to-defend-by-force*
et son fius lor volt calangier;
*and his fief from-them he-wished to-dispute*

mais li Breton furent plus fort
*but the Britons were more strong*
qui ont maint de ses homes mort.
*who have many-a of his men dead*
Ne se porent prou foisoner,
*Not themselves they-could enough hold-out*
en fuie lor estut torner.
*into flight them behooved to-turn*
Maximian les porsuioit
*Maximian them pursued*
qui à mervelle en ocioit,
*who at marvel of-them killed*
bien en morut quinse mile,
*well thereof died fifteen thousand*
ne pot tenir castiax, ne vile.
*not he-could hold castles nor town*
Maximian s'en retorna
*Maximian himself-thence returned*
et as herberges repaira;
*and to-the lodgings went-back*
Conan prist, un ris li a fait
*Conan he-took a smile to-him he-has made*
et en consel l'a à soi trait:
*and in counsel him-has to himself drawn*
Conan, fait-il en sosriant,
*Conan says-he in smiling*
ceste contrée est mult vaillant
*this country is very worthy*

et mult me samble profitable
*and very to-me seems profitable*
et plentéive et délitable;
*and fertile and delightful*
vés quels tères et quels rivières
*see what lands and what rivers*
et quels forès, com sont plénières.
*and what forests how they-are full*
Grant planté i a de poissons
*Great plenty there is of fishes*
et grant planté de venoisons;
*and great plenty of venisons*
onques si bel païs ne vi.
*ever so fair country not I-saw*
Jo l'ai à ton oès encovi,
*I it-have for thy use coveted*
Bretaigne te fu otroié
*Britain to-thee was granted*
et en toi fust bien emploié,
*and in thee would-be well employed*
mais tu l'as perdue par moi
*but thou it-hast lost through me*
et tu m'en sés mal gré, ce croi,
*and thou me-thereof knowest ill will this I-believe*
mais or me fais de ce pardon
*but now me make of this pardon*
et jo t'an randrai gueredon.
*and I to-thee-thereof shall-render reward*

De tot cest raine te saisis
*Of all this realm thee I-seize*
tot ainsi com jo l'ai conquis,
*all thus as I it-have conquered*
et le sorplus t'en conquerrai
*and the surplus for-thee I-shall-conquer*
et roi et maistre t'an ferai:
*and king and master thee-thereof I-shall-make*
des païsans l'avoierai
*of-the peasants it-I-shall-clear*
et des Bretons la pueplerai.
*and with-the Britons it I-shall-people*
Si sera, quant sera puplée,
*So it-will-be when it-will-be peopled*
la menre Bretaigne apelée.
*the lesser Britain called*
Ne voil que altre gent i vaigne,
*Not I-wish that other folk there may-come*
par nos Bretons sera Bretaigne.
*through our Britons it-will-be Brittany*
Conan a le don reçéu
*Conan has the gift received*
et grant merchi l'en a rendu,
*and great thanks to-him-thereof has rendered*
parfondement l'a encliné
*deeply him-he-has bowed*
et umlement l'a mercié;
*and humbly him-has thanked*

puis li a pramis féuté
*then to-him has promised fealty*
à porter mais à son aë.
*to bear ever-more in his age*
Dès cel tans, par cele acquoison
*From that time by that occasion*
perdi Armoriche son non,
*lost Armorica its name*
si ot a non Bretagne et a,
*so it-had to name Brittany and it-has*
jamais, jo croi, ne le perdra.
*ever I believe not it will-lose*
D'iloc sont à règnes alé
*From-there they-are to Rennes gone*
si ont asali la cité;
*so have assailed the city*
rendue lor fu esranment
*rendered to-them it-was straightway*
que il n'i ot retenement.
*that it not-there had holding-back*
Li home s'an furent fui,
*The men themselves-thence were fled*
sans garde avoient tot guerpi.
*without guard they-had all abandoned*
Assés sovent fu qui disoit
*Plenty often was-there who said*
que jà nus trovés n'i seroit
*that ever anyone found not-there would-be*

qui à dolor n'en fust tornés
*who to grief not-thereby would-be turned*
et à grant honte tormentés.
*and with great shame tormented*
Ainsi s'en aloient fuiant
*Thus themselves-thence went fleeing*
qui ains ains tot li païsant,
*who sooner sooner all the peasants*
ainsi fu li tere guerpie
*thus was the land abandoned*
et as Bretons tote laïe;
*and to-the Britons all left*
et Maximian a tot pris
*and Maximian has all taken*
et ès castiax ses gardes mis.
*and into-the castles his guards put*
Ni ot remès qui gaaignat
*Not-there had remained who might-till*
et qui la terre labourast;
*and who the land might-plow*
et Maximian qui mult sot
*and Maximian who much knew*
et qui la terre peupler vot,
*and who the land to-people wished*
en Engletère a envoié
*into England has sent*
que il n'i a fait nul denié.
*so-that he not-there has made any refusal*

Cent mil vilains fist amener
*Hundred thousand churls he-made bring*
tos les millors à laborer;
*all the best for laboring*
et si fist venir chevaliers,
*and so made come knights*
mon essiant, trente milliers
*my knowledge thirty thousands*
qui les païsans maintenissent
*who the peasants might-maintain*
et des autres gens desfendissent.
*and from-the other folk might-defend*
Dont a fait Conan coroner
*Then he-has made Conan be-crowned*
et les forterèces livrer;
*and the fortresses deliver*
n'i volt pas sojorner à tant,
*not-there he-wished at-all to-stay at that*
vers France s'en ala esrant.
*toward France himself-thence went straightway*
France conquist et Lohéraigne
*France he-conquered and Lorraine*
et après conquist Alemaigne,
*and after conquered Germany*
ne li pot pas encor sosfire
*nor to-him it-could at-all yet suffice*
se de Rome n'éust l'empire,
*if from Rome not-be-had the-empire*

dont prist à Rome son cemin
*then he-took to Rome his road*
sor Gratien et Valentin.
*against Gratian and Valentinian*
Lombardie et Rome conquist,
*Lombardy and Rome he-conquered*
l'un en caça et l'altre ocist;
*the-one thence he-drove and the-other killed*
à Clionos un sien vassal,
*to Clionos a his-own vassal*
un gentil conte et un loial,
*a noble count and a loyal-one*
avoit Engletere livrée
*he-had England delivered*
et la justice comandée;
*and the justice committed*
frère Caradoc fu puis nés.
*brother (of-)Caradoc he-was afterward born*
Mais Caradoc ert jà finés
*But Caradoc was already ended*
et ses fils qui fu el message,
*and his son who was on-the message*
et Clionos tint l'iretage.
*and Clionos held the-heritage*
Une fille avoit cil, mult bèle
*A daughter had that-one very fair*
qui estoit appelée Ursèle,
*who was called Ursula*

et puis fu par mer envoïe
*and afterward she-was by sea sent*
et mainte autre desconseillie
*and many-a other forlorn*
qui durent être mariées
*who ought be married*
en Bretaigne outre mer menées.
*into Brittany over sea led*
François qui furent resbaldi
*French who were emboldened*
r'ont Conant de guerre acoilli,
*in-turn-have Conan with war received*
mais Conan s'a bien desfendu,
*but Conan himself-has well defended*
onques par als n'i fu venqu.
*ever by them not-there he-was vanquished*
Por sa terre mix gaagnier,
*For his land better to-till*
por popler et por herbergier,
*for to-people and for to-settle*
et por sa gent asséurer
*and for his folk to-secure*
valt as homes femes doner.
*he-wished to-the men wives to-give*
Ne lor valt pas doner Françoises
*Not to-them he-wished at-all to-give Frenchwomen*
ne por force, ne por riçoises.
*neither for force nor for riches*

Ne lor linage entremeller
*Nor their lineage to-mix*
ne lor tères acommuner.
*nor their lands to-make-common*
Ains a fait Clionos requerre,
*Rather he-has made Clionos be-asked*
qui en garde avoit Engleterre,
*who in keeping had England*
que il sa fille li donast,
*that he his daughter to-him might-give*
Ursèle, si li envoiast
*Ursula so to-him might-send*
et des filles as vaasors
*and of-the daughters of-the vavasors*
qui n'avoient encor signors,
*who not-had yet lords*
et des filles as païsans
*and of-the daughters of-the peasants*
et as povres et as manans,
*and of-the poor and of-the wealthy*
li envoiast qanqu'il poroit,
*to-him might-send whatever-he could*
et il bien les marieroit;
*and he well them would-marry*
cascune aroit son mariage
*each would-have her marriage*
solonc l'ordre de son parage.
*according-to the-order of her rank*

Cil li a sa fille envoié
*That-one to-him has his daughter sent*
et à grant riquèce otroié,
*and with great riches granted*
les meschines fist demander
*the maidens he-made ask-for*
qui estoient à marier;
*who were to marry*
onze mil en a asamblées,
*eleven thousand of-them he-has assembled*
totes de gentix homes nées.
*all of noble men born*
Des païsans prist ansement
*Of-the peasants he-took likewise*
quarante mil communément,
*forty thousand in-common*
que petites, que parcréues
*some little some full-grown*
bien conraées et vestues;
*well arrayed and clothed*
ès nés à Londres mises furent
*into-the ships at London put they-were*
à cels qui conduire les durent.
*with those who lead them ought*
Aval Tamise sunt corues
*Down Thames they-are run*
et de si à la mer venues;
*and from so to the sea come*
par cèle mer parfont sigloient,
*through that sea deep they-sailed*

lièce et bien trover quidoient,
*gladness and good to-find they-thought*
es vous tempeste mervillose
*behold you tempest marvelous*
et une nue vint pluose
*and a cloud came rainy*
qui fist le vent desor torner,
*which made the wind round turn*
l'air noircir, le ciel oscurer.
*the-air blacken the sky darken*
Onques n'oï tant sodement
*Ever not-I-heard so suddenly*
venir tempeste, ne torment:
*come tempest nor storm*
li ciels torbla, li airs noirci
*the sky troubled the air blackened*
et la mers enfla et fermi;
*and the sea swelled and roared*
ondes commencent à enfler
*waves begin to swell*
et sor l'une l'altre monter.
*and upon the-one the-other to-mount*
En mult po d'ore nés traversent
*In very little of-hour ships capsize*
maintenant afondrent et versent.
*at-once they-sink and overturn*
Estrument n'i pueent aidier
*Instrument not-there can help*
ne nus altre consillier.
*nor anyone other counsel*

Qui dont oïst crier meschines
*Who then might-have-heard cry maidens*
et essauchier vois fémenines,
*and raise voices womanly*
paumes batre, cavex tirer,
*palms beat hair pull*
pères et mères reclamer
*fathers and mothers call-upon*
et jeter grands cris et grans plains
*and throw great cries and great laments*
et réclamer Deu et ses sains.
*and call-upon God and his saints*
Qui véit com eles moroient
*Who might-have-seen how they died*
et com eles s'entretenoient,
*and how they each-other-held*
jà n'éust tant le cuer félon
*ever not-he-would-have so-much the heart wicked*
il n'en éust compassion.
*he not-thereof would-have compassion*
Onques n'oï si grant péril
*Ever not-I-heard so great peril*
de femes, ne si grant escil.
*of women nor so great ruin*
Mult par i ot nés perilliés
*Very much there were ships perished*
et mescines à dol noiés;
*and maidens in grief drowned*

alqantes qui en escapèrent
*some who thence escaped*
et entre paiens arivèrent,
*and among pagans arrived*
ocises furent et vendues
*killed they-were and sold*
et en servage retenues.
*and in servitude kept*
Onze mil en furent menées
*Eleven thousand of-them were led*
et en Cologne décolées.
*and at Cologne beheaded*
Ursèle fu o cèles prise
*Ursula was with them taken*
et si fu o cèles ocise;
*and so was with them killed*
martyre furent, saintes sont,
*martyrs they-were saints they-are*
cil del païs grant feste font:
*those of-the country great feast make*
mainte en ont la mer trovée
*many-a-one of-them have the sea found*
Ivains et Melga esgarée.
*Ivain and Melga strayed*
Ivains estoit rois de Hongrie,
*Ivain was king of Hungary*
par mer aloit à grant navie;
*by sea he-went with great fleet*
Melga estoit d'Escoce sire.
*Melga was of-Scotland lord*

Des meschines firent ocire
*Of-the maidens they-made kill*
pluisors quis vaurent por jésir,
*many who-them wished for to-lie-with*
car nel voloient consantir:
*for not-it they-wished to-consent*
nès ocioient pas por el,
*not-them they-killed at-all for aught-else*
paien estoient mult cruel;
*pagans they-were very cruel*
ensamble acompagnie estoient,
*together accompanied they-were*
dit lor estoit et bien savoient
*said to-them it-was and well they-knew*
qu'Engletère estoit widié
*that-England was emptied*
et de bons chevaliers niié.
*and of good knights bereft*
A Rome en ert partie alée
*To Rome thereof was part gone*
que Maximian ot menée;
*which Maximian had led*
Conan en ot l'altre partie.
*Conan thereof had the-other part*
Si ert la tère desgarnie
*So was the land ungarrisoned*
et cil dui roi l'ont encovie,
*and those two kings it-have coveted*
si l'ont par Escoce envaïe.
*so it-they-have through Scotland invaded*

Tot destruisrent et escillièrent,
*All they-destroyed and laid-waste*
onques home n'i espargnièrent.
*ever man not-there they-spared*
Emprès ont le Hombre passé
*After they-have the Humber crossed*
et le plain païs tout gasté;
*and the open country all wasted*
n'i avoit fors la vilenaille
*not-there was except the rabble*
qui n'avoit qure de bataille;
*which not-had care of battle*
et li ullage les ocient,
*and the outlaws them kill*
et li chaitif braient et crient.
*and the wretches bray and cry*
Comment fust terre desfandue
*How might-be land defended*
qui de bons chevalier ert nue?
*which of good knights was bare*
Tant com il i ot de barons
*So-much as it there had of barons*
tinrent les tors et les donjons;
*held the towers and the keeps*
mandé ont à Maximian
*sent-word they-have to Maximian*
et il lor tramist Gratian,
*and he to-them sent Gratian*
un chevalier mult socorable,
*a knight very helpful*

de deux légions connestable;
*of two legions constable*
cil a les assis socorus
*that-one has the besieged succored*
et les hulagues toz vaincuz.
*and the outlaws all vanquished*
D'Engleterre tos les jeta
*From-England all them he-cast*
et en Irlande les caça.
*and into Ireland them drove*
Entretant vinrent li cosin
*Meanwhile came the cousins*
et li bon parent Valentin,
*and the good kinsmen (of-)Valentinian*
o Théosien d'Orient,
*with Theodosius of-the-East*
un roi de grant enforcement.
*a king of great strength*
Maximian à force prisent
*Maximian by force they-took*
et en Aquilée si l'ocisent;
*and at Aquileia so him-killed*
des Bretons qui l'orent sivi
*of-the Britons who him-had followed*
sont alquant mort, alquant fui;
*are some dead some fled*
et Valentin a ce saisi
*and Valentinian has that seized*
que Maximian lor toli.
*which Maximian from-them took*

Gratian n'en fist mie plus
*Gratian not-thereof did at-all more*
quant d'Engleterre ot le desus;
*when of-England he-had the upper-hand*
chavetaine s'en fist et roi
*captain himself-thereof he-made and king*
si démena mult grant nobloi,
*so showed very great pomp*
mult ot en lui cruel tirant
*very there-was in him cruel tyrant*
et al pueple mult malfaisant
*and to-the people very evil-doing*
les nobles homes enoroit
*the noble men he-honored*
et les païsans essilloit.
*and the peasants laid-waste*
Et li vilain s'acompagnièrent
*And the churls themselves-banded*
à grant torbes, si s'en vengièrent,
*in great crowds so themselves-thereof avenged*
tot l'ont par pièces detrancié,
*all him-they-have in pieces cut*
comme mastin leu esragié,
*like mastiff wolf mad*
si homme s'en sont départi
*his men themselves-thence are parted*
et en lor terre reverti.
*and into their land returned*

## The Huns, and Archbishop Guincelin

### XXI

*Hearing of Gratian's end, Ganis and Magan gather Gotlanders, Norwegians, Danes, Scots, and Irish. Rome sends one legion, which drives them out and builds a wall between Scotland and Deira, then tells the Britons that it will come no more and that they must defend their own freedom. The invaders storm the wall and lay the land waste, and the senate refuses further help. Archbishop Guincelin of London crosses to King Aldroan of Brittany and begs aid for their kinsmen; Aldroan weeps and gives him his brother Constantine with three thousand knights. Constantine lands at Totnes, the Britons come out of the woods to join him, the invaders are beaten, and at Silchester he is chosen king. By a Roman wife he has three sons: Constans, made a monk at Winchester, Aurelius Ambrosius, and Uther.*

Quant Ganis et Magan oïrent
*When Ganis and Magan heard*
que vilain de Gratian firent
*what churls with Gratian did*
s'asamblèrent li Gollandois
*themselves-assembled the Gotlanders*
et li Norois et li Danois,
*and the Norwegians and the Danes*
et cels d'Escoce et cels d'Irlande;
*and those of-Scotland and those of-Ireland*
si porprisent Norhumberlande.
*so they-occupied Northumberland*
Le Hombre à lor grant gent passèrent,
*The Humber with their great folk they-crossed*
castiax et viles desertèrent.
*castles and towns laid-waste*

Li Breton virent la tristor
*The Britons saw the sorrow*
et la perte faite des lor,
*and the loss done of-the theirs*
as senators ont de recief
*to-the senators they-have from afresh*
mandé par homes et par brief
*sent-word by men and by letter*
se à cest besoing lor aïent,
*if at this need them they-may-help*
comme li gent ù plus se fient.
*as the folk where most themselves trust*
Jamais de lor consel n'istront
*Ever from their counsel not-they-will-go*
et tostans mais les serviront.
*and always ever-more them will-serve*
Li Romain n'oblièrent mie
*The Romans not-forgot at-all*
la traïson et la boisdie
*the treason and the trickery*
que cil lor ont fait et sovent;
*which those to-them have done and often*
une légion solement
*a legion only*
lor envoièrent de lor gent;
*to-them they-sent of their folk*
et cil vinrent délivrement
*and those came quickly*
et Engletère délivrèrent,
*and England delivered*

et les ullages en jetèrent.
*and the outlaws thence cast*
En Escoce les ont caciés
*Into Scotland them they-have driven*
et pluisors mors et détranciés.
*and many dead and cut-to-pieces*
Mortier et pière ont aüné,
*Mortar and stone they-have gathered*
un mur firent sor un fossé;
*a wall they-made on a ditch*
onques n'en fu qarel à dire
*ever not-thereof was stone to lack*
entre cels d'Escoce et de Lire,
*between those of-Scotland and of Deira*
car par iloc tostans venoient
*for by there always came*
cil qui la tère destruioient.
*those who the land destroyed*
Gardes misent par pluisors lius
*Guards they-put in many places*
qui por garder orent lor fius;
*who for to-guard had their fiefs*
quant il orent tot acievé
*when they had all achieved*
et fait le mur et crénelé,
*and made the wall and crenellated*
as rices homes del païs
*with-the rich men of-the country*
ont ensamble parlement pris.
*they-have together parley taken*

Là disent cil qu'il les lairoient
*There said those that-they them would-leave*
et en lor tère s'an r'iroient
*and into their land themselves-thence would-go-back*
prou fuissent, si se desfendissent
*brave let-them-be so themselves let-them-defend*
et vivement armes quérissent;
*and briskly arms let-them-seek*
qu'il ne pueent mie sofrir
*for-they not can at-all endure*
le coust d'aler, ne de venir.
*the cost of-going nor of coming*
Un sage home i ot qui parla,
*A wise man there was who spoke*
qui la parole avant mostra:
*who the word forward showed*
signors, dist-il, mainte grant perte
*lords said-he many-a great loss*
et mainte grant paine ont soferte
*and many-a great pain have suffered*
alquant de nos bons ancissors,
*some of our good ancestors*
et nos après, por vos amors.
*and we after for your loves*
Vous nos avés tréu doné
*You to-us have tribute given*
et nous l'avon bien acaté;
*and we it-have well bought*
onques n'en amendames guères,
*ever not-thereby we-profited much*

tot l'avons mis en vos afères.
*all it-we-have put into your affairs*
Se nous l'avons un an éu,
*If we it-have a year had*
nous l'avons deux après perdu;
*we it-have two after lost*
et quant nous l'avon reçéu
*and when we it-have received*
vous le nous avés cher vendu;
*you it to-us have dear sold*
car onques, dès que vous osastes,
*for ever as-soon as you dared*
foi ne amor ne nous portastes.
*faith nor love not to-us you-bore*
Sovent troviés akoison
*Often you-found occasion*
por que nostre droit perdïon.
*by which our right we-might-lose*
Mains de nos homes i a mort
*Many of our men there have died*
et fait maint mal et fait maint tort.
*and done many-a ill and done many-a wrong*
A vo besoing nous requérés
*At your need us you-ask*
et foi et pais nous prametés,
*and faith and peace to-us you-promise*
et quant vous estes escapé
*and when you are escaped*
et li besoing sunt trespassé,
*and the needs are passed*

ne pais, ne foi ne nous tenés,
*neither peace nor faith not to-us you-hold*
nostre tréu nous retolez.
*our tribute from-us you-take-back*
Et retenir le volez.
*And to-keep it you-wish*
Mius nous vient la tère guerpir
*Better to-us it-comes the land to-abandon*
que issi longes déservir.
*than thus long to-serve*
Grant cost i a, si manons loing
*Great cost there is so we-dwell far*
et vous avés sovent besoing.
*and you have often need*
Faites le miax que vos porois
*Do it the-best that you will-be-able*
n'i poon venir tante fois;
*not-there we-can come so-many times*
s'aler nous en poon à Rome
*if-go ourselves thence we-can to Rome*
jamais ne revenron por home;
*ever not we-will-come-back for man*
ains vous metron al convenir,
*rather you we-will-put to-the arrangement*
ne vous volons plus maintenir;
*not you we-wish more to-maintain*
vous méisme vous maintenés,
*you yourselves yourselves maintain*
desfendés vous, se vous poés.
*defend you if you can*

Dont ne furent vo ancissor
*Then not were your ancestors*
mult fort et bon combatéor:
*very strong and good fighters*
n'i remest à als à conquerre
*not-there remained for them to conquer*
de si à Rome, nule terre.
*from so to Rome any land*
Mult se continrent fortement,
*Much themselves they-held strongly*
mais il est de vous altrement:
*but it is with you otherwise*
ne sai que doit, ne que avient
*not I-know what it-means nor what befalls*
que nule gent sor vous n'i vient
*that any folk upon you not-there comes*
qui vostre terre ne destruie
*who your land not may-destroy*
et qui ne vous mete à la fuie
*and who not you may-put to the flight*
vous estes trestout forlignié,
*you are wholly degenerate*
ce m'est avis, par malvaistié.
*this to-me-is seeming through wickedness*
Prandés en vous alques d'asprèce;
*Take in you something of-harshness*
se vous membre de la proëce
*if to-you remembers of the prowess*
que li baron avoir soloient
*which the barons to-have were-wont*

qui les grans tères conqueroient;
*who the great lands conquered*
quant vous vos fiex ne défendés
*when you your fiefs not defend*
malement altres conquerrés
*badly others you-will-conquer*
desfandés vous de gent averse
*defend you from folk hostile*
qui tante fois par ci traverse.
*which so-many times by here crosses*
Nous vous avon clos d'une part,
*We you have closed on-one side*
se vous avés qui la mer gart;
*if you have who the sea may-guard*
faites grans murs et castiax fors
*make great walls and castles strong*
par les rivages et as pors,
*along the shores and at-the ports*
par où li ullages s'embatent
*through where the outlaws themselves-thrust*
qui tantefois vous escombatent.
*who so-many-times you defeat*
Maintenés bien vostre francise,
*Maintain well your freedom*
si vous ostés d'altrui servise,
*so yourselves remove from-others' service*
vous ferez bien vostre voël.
*you will-do well your will*

A cèle parole ot grant doel
*At that word there-was great grief*
et grant mariment et grant plor
*and great sorrow and great weeping*
que de pitié, que de paor.
*what for pity what for fear*
Dont se sont entresalué
*Then themselves they-are each-other-greeted*
et li Romain en sunt alé;
*and the Romans thence are gone*
et bien disent al départir
*and well they-said at-the parting*
que mais ne quident revertir.
*that more not they-think to-return*
Ganis et Magan ont oïes
*Ganis and Magan have heard*
les novèles, par lor espies,
*the news through their spies*
que li Romain finablement
*that the Romans finally*
avoient pris lor partement.
*had taken their departure*
Od les Pis, et od les Danois,
*With the Picts and with the Danes*
od les Escos, od les Norois,
*with the Scots with the Norwegians*
en Norhumberlande passèrent,
*into Northumberland they-crossed*
arsent, destruisent et robèrent,
*they-burned destroyed and robbed*

de si al mur n'ont rien laié
*until so to-the wall not-they-have anything left*
que il tot n'aient escillié;
*that they all not-may-have laid-waste*
li Breton ont le mur garni
*the Britons have the wall garrisoned*
et cil defors l'ont asali.
*and those outside it-have assailed*
Dont véissiés de totes pars
*Then you-might-see from all sides*
envoier gaverlos et dars,
*send javelins and darts*
quariax et sajètes voler,
*bolts and arrows fly*
et o fondes pières jeter.
*and with slings stones throw*
Cil qui del mur pières jetoient
*Those who from-the wall stones threw*
à grant dolor se desfendoient:
*with great grief themselves defended*
de novel erent adobé
*of new they-were dubbed*
et de l'asalt erent hasté;
*and by the-assault they-were pressed*
n'osoient defors l'oil mostrer
*not-they-dared outside the-eye to-show*
cil les faisoient bien douter.
*those them made well fear*

Onques nule pluie aval vent
*Ever any rain down wind*
ne vola plus espèsement
*not flew more thickly*
que sajètes et dars voloient
*than arrows and darts flew*
et les pières que il jetoient;
*and the stones that they threw*
li Breton les querniax guerpirent
*the Britons the battlements abandoned*
et qui ains ains si dessendirent.
*and who soonest soonest so descended*
Cil defors sunt al mur monté
*Those outside are to-the wall mounted*
em pluisors lius l'ont esfondré;
*in many places it-they-have breached*
après ont tot aplanoié
*after they-have all leveled*
et fossé et mur alignié;
*and ditch and wall made-even*
puis passèrent isnèlement
*then they-crossed quickly*
que il n'i ot desfendement.
*that it not-there had defense*
Castiax et viles ont porpris
*Castles and towns they-have occupied*
et des Bretons ont maint ocis.
*and of-the Britons have many-a-one killed*

Par tot alèrent abandon
*Through all they-went at-will*
n'i trovèrent desfension;
*not-there they-found defense*
onques ne trovai, ne truis
*ever not I-found nor find*
que ainc nul jor, avant, ne puis
*that ever any day before nor after*
i éust mors ensamble tant
*there might-have-been dead together so-many*
de chevaliers, de païsans.
*of knights of peasants*
Dex! quel dolor et quel escil
*God what grief and what ruin*
de bone tère et de gentil!
*of good land and of noble*
Breton furent jadis mult pros
*Britons were formerly very brave*
mais or sunt si mis al desos;
*but now they-are so put to-the bottom*
jà par als n'i recoverront
*ever by themselves not-there they-will-recover*
si d'autre part socors n'en ont.
*if from-other side succor not-thereof they-have*
Por chevalier et por socors
*For knights and for succor*
ont envoyé as sénators,
*they-have sent to-the senators*
et cil dient que nel feront,
*and those say that not-it they-will-do*

facent al miels que il poront.
*let-them-do at-the best that they will-be-able*
Ne poent por als, cascun an,
*Not they-can for them each year*
sofrir la paine, ne l'ahan,
*endure the pain nor the-toil*
assés aillors ont où entendre.
*enough elsewhere they-have where to-attend*
N'i poront rien Breton plus prendre,
*Not-there will-be-able anything Britons more take*
n'eurent aïe ne secours,
*not-they-had aid nor succor*
si lour convient aler aillours.
*so to-them it-behooves to-go elsewhere*
Li évesque s'antrasamblèrent,
*The bishops themselves-assembled*
dolant furent, et mult dotèrent
*sorrowful they-were and much feared*
que par cele gent aliène
*that by that folk foreign*
ne périst la gent crestiène;
*not might-perish the folk Christian*
se cele cose alques durast
*if that thing somewhat might-last*
que Dame Dex nès visistast.
*that Lord God not-them might-visit*

A Londres estoit, à cel tens,
*At London there-was at that time*
arcevesques mult éloquens
*archbishop very eloquent*
Goncelins de mult grant clergie
*Guincelin of very great learning*
et si estoit de bone vie.
*and so he-was of good life*
Londres ot ainz et puis lesié
*London had before and after left*
longement del arcevesquié,
*long of-the archbishopric*
puis ne sai par quele acoison
*then not I-know by what occasion*
à Cantorbire la mist-on.
*at Canterbury it put-one*
Gonselins, cil bons arcevesques
*Guincelin that good archbishop*
par le consel de ses evesques
*by the counsel of his bishops*
en Armorique trespassa
*into Armorica crossed*
que Conans des Bretons pupla,
*which Conan with-the Britons peopled*
que nos or Bretaigne apelon,
*which we now Brittany call*
d'Armorique a perdu le non.
*of-Armorica it-has lost the name*

Aldroan l'onor en tenoit
*Aldroan the-fief thereof held*
et rois emprès Conan estoit.
*and king after Conan was*
Bien ert la gent monteploiée
*Well was the folk multiplied*
et la tère bien herbergiée.
*and the land well settled*
Li arcevesques tant esra
*The archbishop so-much traveled*
qu'il Aldroan le roi trova.
*that-he Aldroan the king found*
Li rois l'a fait mult onorer
*The king him-has made much be-honored*
qui mult l'avoit oï loer;
*who much him-had heard praise*
demanda lui que il queroit,
*he-asked him what he sought*
qui de si long à lui venoit?
*who from so far to him came*
Sire, fait-il, bien puès noter,
*Lord says-he well thou-canst note*
ne t'en estuit noiant doter
*not to-thee-thereof behooves at-all to-doubt*
quant d'oltre mer sui venus çà
*when from-over sea I-am come here*
que grans besoins m'i amena.
*that great need me-thither brought*
Tu n'es pas nés si novelment,
*Thou not-art at-all born so newly*

ne n'i mains pas si longement
*nor not-there thou-dwellest at-all so long*
que tu oï parler n'en aies
*that thou heard speak not-thereof mayest-have*
des grans dolors et des grans plaies
*of-the great griefs and of-the great wounds*
que Breton ont sovent éu,
*which Britons have often had*
puis que cil Maximians fu
*since that that-one Maximian was*
qui l'onor que tu tiens conquist
*who the-fief which thou holdest conquered*
et qui Conan signor en fist;
*and who Conan lord thereof made*
por la gent que il en ostèrent
*for the folk which they thence took*
qui la tère de vous puplèrent
*who the land of you peopled*
torna nos païs à déclin;
*turned our country to decline*
onques puis n'éumes voisin
*ever afterward not-we-had neighbor*
qui od nous guerre ne prensist
*who with us war not might-take*
et qui tantost ne nous venquist.
*and who at-once not us might-vanquish*
Jadis soloient li Breton
*Formerly were-wont the Britons*
conquerre mainte région,
*to-conquer many-a region*

or ne pueent il solement
*now not can they only*
les lor desfendre d'altre gent.
*the theirs defend from-other folk*
Cil de Rome aidier nous soloient
*Those of Rome to-help us were-wont*
et al besoing nous socoroient,
*and at-the need us succored*
guerpi nos ont, car trop loen maignent,
*abandoned us they-have for too far they-dwell*
del cost et de l'errer se plaignent.
*of-the cost and of the-traveling themselves complain*
Grant gent assés et bones somes
*Great folk plenty and good we-are*
et grant compagnie i a d'omes;
*and great company there is of-men*
mais nous n'avons prince, ne roi,
*but we not-have prince nor king*
et une gent male, sans foi,
*and a folk evil without faith*
nous guerroie si durement
*us wars so harshly*
que desfense n'i vaut noient,
*that defense not-there avails at-all*
a nostre terre issi conquise
*has our land thus conquered*
et la gent tote si soprise.
*and the folk all so overcome*

Conan, quant il cest règne prist,
*Conan when he this realm took*
à notre gent secors pramist;
*to our folk succor promised*
jamais, ce criem, ne resordron
*ever this I-fear not we-shall-rise-again*
se d'autre gent socors n'avon.
*if of-other folk succor not-we-have*
Ne te puis mie recorder,
*Not to-thee I-can at-all recount*
car mult m'est grief à conter,
*for very to-me-is grievous to tell*
le dol et la mésaventure
*the grief and the misadventure*
qu'avons éu, et encor dure,
*which-we-have had and still lasts*
por ce sui, sire, à toi venus
*for this am-I lord to thee come*
qui de bonté est connéus,
*who for goodness art known*
et tu es de notre gent nés
*and thou art of our folk born*
et de nos jonctis parentés.
*and of our joined kindreds*
Breton estes et nous Breton
*Britons you-are and we Britons*
et parent somes, ce savon,
*and kinsmen we-are this we-know*

et nous devons estre tot un
*and we ought be all one*
et tot devons avoir commun:
*and all we-ought have in-common*
l'uns doit par l'altre estre rescols,
*the-one ought by the-other be rescued*
et nos par vos, et vos par nos.
*and we by you and you by us*
Besong avons, si nous socor,
*Need we-have so us succor*
il te tornera à honor;
*it to-thee will-turn to honor*
et tu dois faire par nature
*and thou oughtest do by nature*
de parenté et de droiture.
*of kinship and of right*
Aldroen qui mult fu piteus
*Aldroan who very was pitiful*
devint tot tristes et ploreus.
*became all sad and tearful*
De la tristor que il oï;
*For the sadness that he heard*
tot en plorant, li respondi:
*all in weeping to-him answered*
se jo, dist-il, vos pui valoir,
*if I said-he you can avail*
jo vous vaudrai à mon pooir.
*I you shall-avail to my power*

Constentin mon frère enmenrés
*Constantine my brother you-will-lead-away*
et conestable l'en ferés.
*and constable him-thereof you-will-make*
Il est chevalier mervelleus
*He is knight marvelous*
et de guerre mult engigneus;
*and of war very crafty*
trois mil armés vos liverrai
*three thousand armed to-you I-shall-deliver*
des plus proisiés que jo arai.
*of-the most prized that I shall-have*
Dont a Constantin demandé
*Then he-has Constantine sent-for*
à l'arcevesque l'a livré
*to the-archbishop him-he-has delivered*
li arcevesques l'esgarda
*the archbishop him-looked-at*
de sa main destre le seigna
*with his hand right him crossed*
et cil clina, se vint avant
*and that-one bowed himself came forward*
et l'arcevesques dist itant:
*and the-archbishop said so-much*
Xripste vincit, Xripste regnat
*Christ conquers Christ reigns*
Xripste vincit et imperat.
*Christ conquers and commands*
Mandé a tous ses chevaliers,
*Sent-for he-has all his knights*

li rois l'en baille trois milliers.
*the king to-him-thereof hands three thousands*
A mult rice aparillement
*With very rich equipment*
les mist en mer, dès qu'il ot vent;
*them he-put to sea as-soon as-he had wind*
il méismes od lui alast,
*he himself with him would-have-gone*
se il vausist, ou il osast,
*if he had-wished or he had-dared*
mais il avoit guerre as François.
*but he had war with-the French*
Constentins vint à Totenois,
*Constantine came to Totnes*
maint bon chevalier ot od soi,
*many-a good knight he-had with himself*
cascuns cuidoit valoir un roi.
*each thought to-be-worth a king*
Lor oire vers Londre tornèrent,
*Their course toward London they-turned*
de totes pars Bretons mandèrent;
*from all sides Britons they-summoned*
n'en osoit ancors nus paroir,
*not-thereof dared yet anyone appear*
dont commencent à plovoir
*then they-begin to rain*
des boscages et des montaignes,
*from-the woodlands and from-the mountains*
vinrent avant à grant compaignes.
*they-came forward in great companies*

Que vous feroie jo lonc plait,
*What to-you would-make I long plea*
tant ont erré et tant ont fait
*so-much they-have traveled and so-much they-have done*
la malvaise gent ont venque
*the wicked folk they-have vanquished*
qui la terre avoit confondue.
*which the land had confounded*
Puis tinrent concile à Circestre,
*Then they-held council at Silchester*
tot li baron i durent estre;
*all the barons there ought be*
Constantin ont à roi ellit
*Constantine they-have as king chosen*
sans contredit et sans respit,
*without gainsaying and without delay*
l'ont maintenant à roi levé,
*him-they-have at-once to king raised*
si en ont fait lor avoë.
*so thereof they-have made their advocate*
Après li ont femme donée
*After to-him they-have wife given*
qui de gentilz Romains fu née.
*who of noble Romans was born*
Trois vallès en ot, le plus grant
*Three boys thereof he-had the most great*
fist li rois apeler Costant;
*made the king call Constans*
à Guincestre le fist norir,
*at Winchester him he-made be-nourished*

là le fist moine devenir.
*there him he-made monk become*
Après fu nés Aurelius,
*After was born Aurelius*
ses sornons fu Ambrosius;
*his surname was Ambrosius*
6580 darainement Uter nasqui
*last Uther was-born*
et ce fu cil qui plus vesqui.
*and this was that-one who most lived*

## Constans the Monk and Vortigern

XXII

*After two years Constantine is stabbed in an orchard by a Pict of his household, at Vortigern's bidding, some say. Vortigern, a powerful count of Wales, takes Constans out of his abbey at Winchester, strips off his habit, and with no archbishop left to anoint him, crowns him himself. With the realm in his keeping, he takes the king's castles and treasure and brings in Pictish soldiers, whom he feasts until they call him worthier than the king. Feigning poverty, he says he must leave; drunk, they behead the monk-king and bring him the head. Vortigern mourns in show, beheads the Picts, and makes himself king. Aurelius and Uther are carried to King Budis in Brittany, and Vortigern, warred on by the Picts, fears the brothers' return.*

Li archevesques Guincelins
*The archbishop Guincelin*
ot en garde ces deux mescins;
*had in keeping these two youths*

se Costantins longes durast
*if Constantine long had-lasted*
tote la tère en amandast;
*all the land thereby would-have-improved*
mais trop morut hastéement,
*but too died hastily*
deus ans vesqui tant solement.
*two years he-lived so-much only*
Il ot un Pis en sa maison,
*He had a Pict in his house*
un traïtor, un mal félon
*a traitor an evil wicked-one*
qui l'avoit longement servi,
*who him-had long served*
ne sai de quoi il l'ot haï;
*not I-know for what he him-had hated*
cil le mena en un vergier
*that-one him led into an orchard*
come s'il volsist consellier,
*as if-he wished to-take-counsel*
là ù il au roi consilloit
*there where he with-the king counseled*
qui del félon ne se gardoit,
*who against-the wicked-one not himself guarded*
un cotel avoit, sel féri,
*a knife he-had so-him struck*
le roi ocist, si s'anfui;
*the king he-killed so himself-thence-fled*

puis ai oï à pluisors dire
*afterward I-have heard to many say*
que Vortiger le fist ocire.
*that Vortigern him made be-killed*
Dont furent sans roi li Breton,
*Then were without king the Britons*
car n'i avoit s'enfans non.
*for not-there was except-children not*
Del roi avoit grant dolour
*For-the king had great grief*
tot li baron et li millour;
*all the barons and the best*
quant il l'orent enseveli
*when they him-had buried*
ne l'ont noient mis en oubli.
*not him-they-have at-all put into forgetting*
Cil de la terre s'asamblèrent,
*Those of the land themselves-assembled*
roi valrent faire, si dotèrent
*king they-wished to-make so they-doubted*
del quel des vallès roi feroient,
*of-the which of-the boys king they-would-make*
petit erent et po savoient;
*little they-were and little they-knew*
encor estoient à norice,
*still they-were at nurse*
ne savoient nule malice.
*not they-knew any malice*
Costan l'aisné, qui estoit maire,
*Constans the-eldest who was greater*

n'osoient de l'habit retraire;
*not-they-dared from the-habit to-withdraw*
vilté lor samblast et folie
*vileness to-them it-would-seem and folly*
à retraire de l'abeïe.
*to withdraw from the-abbey*
Un des deux avoient coisi
*One of-the two they-had chosen*
quant Vortiger avant sali,
*when Vortigern forward leaped*
uns fors hom, en Gales manoit
*a strong man in Wales he-dwelt*
riches ert mult et cuens estoit;
*rich he-was very and count he-was*
de parent ert mult enforciés
*in kindred he-was much strengthened*
et bien cointes et veziés;
*and well shrewd and cunning*
de bien loins avant porvéoit
*from very far ahead he-foresaw*
ce que il engignier voloit:
*that which he to-contrive wished*
que alés vous, fait-il, dotant?
*why go you says-he doubting*
Faites roi del moine Costant,
*Make king of-the monk Constans*
drois oirs est, tolons li l'abit,
*rightful heir he-is let-us-take from-him the-habit*
car li altre sunt mult petit.
*for the others are very little*

A nul autre l'onor n'ottroi,
*To any other the-fief not-I-grant*
tos li péciés en soit sor moi:
*all the sin thereof be on me*
de l'abaïe le traïrai
*from the-abbey him I-shall-draw*
et à roi le vous liverrai.
*and as king him to-you shall-deliver*
Il n'i ot baron qui valsist
*It not-there had baron who would-wish*
que li moines rois devenist,
*that the monk king might-become*
orible cose lor sambloit;
*horrible thing to-them it-seemed*
mais Vortiger, qui mal pensoit,
*but Vortigern who ill thought*
à Guincestre s'en vint pognant,
*to Winchester himself-thence came spurring*
tant ala Costant demandant
*so-much he-went Constans asking-for*
que par le congié al prior
*that by the leave of-the prior*
parla à lui de là léour:
*he-spoke with him from there yonder*
Costan, dist-il, mors est tes pères,
*Constans said-he dead is thy father*
l'onor est remèse à tes frères;
*the-fief is remained to thy brothers*

mais tu dois héritablement
*but thou oughtest by-inheritance*
l'onor avoir premièrement.
*the-fief have first*
Se tu me vials croistre mes drois
*If thou me wishest to-increase my rights*
et se tu bien m'aimes et crois,
*and if thou well me-lovest and believest*
de noirs dras te déliverrai
*from black clothes thee I-shall-deliver*
et roiax dras te vestirai.
*and royal clothes thee shall-dress*
Si te tolrai le moniage,
*So from-thee I-shall-take the monkhood*
si te randrai ton éritage.
*so to-thee shall-render thy heritage*
Cil convoita la signorie
*That-one coveted the lordship*
qui n'amoit mie l'abeïe,
*who not-loved at-all the-abbey*
tos ert annuiés del mostier,
*wholly he-was wearied of-the minster*
legers en ert à eslongier.
*light thereof he-was to go-far*
Tot ce jura et afia
*All this he-swore and pledged*
que Vortiger li commanda;
*which Vortigern to-him commanded*

et Vortiger s'emprès l'a pris
*and Vortigern at-once him-has taken*
et fors de l'abeïe mis.
*and out of the-abbey put*
N'i ot qui desdire l'osast
*Not-there was who gainsay it-dared*
quant il por ce ne le laiast,
*when he for this not him might-leave*
les dras de moine li toli
*the clothes of monk from-him he-took*
et de chiers dras le revesti.
*and with dear clothes him dressed-again*
A Londres l'a d'iloc mené
*To London him-he-has from-there led*
n'i ot gaire puple aüné,
*not-there was much people gathered*
li archevesques mors estoit
*the archbishop dead was*
qui enoindre le roi devoit;
*who anoint the king ought*
n'i ot altre qui l'en oinsist,
*not-there was other who him-thereby might-anoint*
et qui sa main mettre i volsist.
*and who his hand to-put there might-wish*
Vortiger la corone prist
*Vortigern the crown took*
sor le cief en som li assist;
*on the head at top to-him set*

onques n'i ot benéiçon
*ever not-there was blessing*
se de la main Vortiger non.
*except from the hand (of-)Vortigern not*
Costans la corone reçut;
*Constans the crown received*
l'ordre guerpi que tenir dut,
*the-order abandoned which keep he-ought*
l'ordre Deu guerpi malement
*the-order (of-)God he-abandoned wickedly*
s'en vint à mal definement:
*himself-thence he-came to evil end*
ne doit pas hom à bon cief traire
*not ought at-all man to good end draw*
de faire ce qu'il ne doit faire.
*from doing that-which he not ought do*
Le roi et sa senescaucie
*The king and his stewardship*
avoit Vortiger em baillie;
*had Vortigern in keeping*
ce fist li rois que il loa
*that did the king which he advised*
et ce toli que il rova.
*and that took which he asked*
Assés tost, à pluisors afaires
*Plenty soon in many affairs*
vit que li rois ne savoit gaires
*he-saw that the king not knew much*
qui estoit en cloistre noris,
*who was in cloister nourished*

et ses deus frères vit petis,
*and his two brothers he-saw little*
vit les barons del païs mors
*he-saw the barons of-the country dead*
et que des vis ert li plus fors;
*and that of-the living he-was the most strong*
vit le puple mult descordable,
*he-saw the people very discordant*
vit leu et tens bien convenable.
*he-saw place and time well fitting*
Le raine valt prendre à sa part,
*The realm he-wished to-take for his part*
or oiés home de mal art:
*now hear man of evil craft*
sire, dist-il, jo sai de voir
*lord said-he I know for truth*
et jel te voil faire savoir
*and I-it to-thee wish to-make know*
que assamblé sunt li Norois
*that assembled are the Norwegians*
et de lontain païs Danois.
*and from far country Danes*
Porce que n'es cevaleros
*For-this that thou-not-art knightly*
et por la feblèce de nos,
*and for the feebleness of us*
voelent en cest païs entrer
*they-wish into this country to-enter*
et tes castiax prandre et rober.
*and thy castles to-take and to-rob*

Si t'en estuet prandre conroi
*So to-thee-thereof behooves to-take measure*
por desfandre ta terre et toi;
*for to-defend thy land and thee*
fai garnir et garder tes tors,
*make garrison and guard thy towers*
grant paor ai de traïtors.
*great fear I-have of traitors*
Si t'estuet tes castiax livrer
*So thee-behooves thy castles to-deliver*
à tex qui sacent bien garder.
*to such-ones who may-know-how well to-guard*
Se tu n'i prens meillour conroi,
*If thou not-there takest better measure*
jà i aura un autre roi.
*soon there will-be an other king*
Je t'ai, dist li rois, tot livré,
*I to-thee-have said the king all delivered*
fai en de tot ta volenté,
*do thereof of all thy will*
jà sor toi cure n'en prandrai
*ever over thee care not-thereof I-shall-take*
car tu sés mieus que jo ne sai.
*for thou knowest better than I — know*
Pran la tère tot en ta garde;
*Take the land all into thy keeping*
que nus n'i prande ne n'i arde;
*so-that anyone not-there may-take nor not-there may-burn*

jo sui en ton consel remés
*I am in thy counsel remained*
si fai le miels que faire sés.
*so do the best that to-do thou-knowest*
Pran mes cités, pran mes manoirs,
*Take my cities take my manors*
pran mes trésors, pran mes avoirs.
*take my treasures take my goods*
Vortiger fu de grant faintie,
*Vortigern was of great feigning*
bien sot covrir sa covoitie:
*well he-knew to-cover his covetousness*
quant saisis fu des forterèces
*when seized he-was of-the fortresses*
et des trésors et des riqueces:
*and of-the treasures and of-the riches*
sire, fait-il, se toi plaisoit,
*lord says-he if thee it-pleased*
mes los et mes consax seroit
*my advice and my counsel would-be*
que envoies por chevaliers
*that thou-mayest-send for knights*
des Pis d'Escoce soldiers
*of-the Picts of-Scotland soldiers*
qui od toi soient à ta cort;
*who with thee may-be at thy court*
quel part que nostre guerre tort,
*which side that our war may-turn*

lors les poras bien envoier
*then them thou-wilt-be-able well send*
là ù tu en aras mestier:
*there where thou of-them wilt-have need*
par les Pis et par lor parans
*through the Picts and through their kinsmen*
sarons l'estre as estranges gans.
*we-shall-know the-state of-the foreign folk*
Entre nos et aus parleront
*Between us and them they-will-speak*
et entre nos et als iront:
*and between us and them will-go*
fai, dist li rois, à ton plaisir;
*do said the king at thy pleasure*
tant com tu veus en fai venir,
*as-many as thou wishest of-them make come*
done lor tant com tu vauras
*give to-them as-much as thou wilt-wish*
et fai al mius que tu saras.
*and do at-the best that thou wilt-know-how*
Quant Vortiger ot tot saisi
*When Vortigern had all seized*
et le trésor ot recoilli,
*and the treasure had gathered*
des Pis manda tant com li plot
*of-the Picts he-summoned as-many as to-him pleased*
et il vinrent si com il vot.
*and they came so as he wished*

Vortiger mult les onora
*Vortigern much them honored*
et bien les pot et abevra;
*and well them fed and gave-drink*
à grant joie les faisoit vivre
*in great joy them he-made live*
et assés sovent estoient ivre.
*and plenty often they-were drunk*
Tant lor a Vortiger doné
*So-much to-them has Vortigern given*
et tant a cascuns honoré
*and so-much has each honored*
n'i ot un sol qui ne déist,
*not-there was one alone who not might-say*
oiant qui oïr le volsist,
*hearing who hear it might-wish*
que Vortiger ert plus cortois
*that Vortigern was more courteous*
et mius vaillans que n'ert li rois.
*and more valiant than not-was the king*
Bien fust dignes d'avoir l'onor
*Well he-would-be worthy of-having the-fief*
que li rois avoit, ou forçor!
*which the king had or greater*
Vortiger s'en glorefioit
*Vortigern himself-thereof gloried*
et plus et plus les honoroit.
*and more and more them honored*

Un jor les ot bien abevrés
*One day them he-had well given-drink*
et tos les ot bien enivrés,
*and all them had well made-drunk*
puis vint entr'ax, sis salua,
*then he-came among-them so-them greeted*
samblant d'ome triste mostra:
*semblance of-man sad he-showed*
mult vos ai, dist-il, éu chers
*much you I-have said-he had dear*
et servi vous ai volenters
*and served you I-have willingly*
et ferai se jo ai de qoi;
*and shall-do if I have of what*
mais ceste tère est tote al roi,
*but this land is all the king's*
ne puis rien doner, ne despendre
*not I-can anything give nor spend*
dont moi n'estuise conte rendre.
*of-which me not-may-behoove account to-render*
Poi ai rentes en ceste terre,
*Few I-have rents in this land*
aillors les m'estuet aler querre;
*elsewhere them me-behooves to-go to-seek*
al roi servir ai mis m'entente,
*at-the king's serving I-have put my-attention*
si n'ai pas de lui tant de rente
*so not-I-have at-all from him so-much of rent*

dont jo tigne honoréément
*wherewith I may-keep honorably*
quarante sergans solement.
*forty sergeants only*
Si jo conquier, si repairiés,
*If I conquer so come-back*
car jo m'envois à vos congiés.
*for I myself-go with your leave*
Ce poise moi, se jo vous lais,
*This grieves me if I you leave*
mais povre sui, si n'en puis mais;
*but poor I-am so not-thereof I-can more*
se vous oés que jo ament,
*if you hear that I improve*
à moi venés séurement.
*to me come securely*
Vortiger à tant s'antorna,
*Vortigern at that himself-turned-away*
fax fu et faussement parla;
*false he-was and falsely spoke*
cil qui avoient bien béu
*those who had well drunk*
ont le félon du tout créu.
*have the felon of-the all believed*
Tot ont tenu à verité
*All they-have held for truth*
quanque li cuivers a conté.
*whatever the wretch has told*

Cil disent entr'ax: que feron
*Those say among-themselves what shall-we-do*
se nous si bon signor perdon?
*if we so good lord lose*
Cest fol roi, cest moine ocion
*This foolish king this monk let-us-kill*
et Vortiger à roi levon;
*and Vortigern to king let-us-raise*
dignes est d'onor et d'empire
*worthy he-is of-honor and of-empire*
et nous i devons lui ellire;
*and we there ought him choose*
cis fax moines de quoi nous sert
*this false monk of what us serves*
et porquoi l'avon tant sofert?
*and why him-have-we so-much suffered*
A tant sunt en la cambre entré,
*At that they-are into the chamber entered*
le roi ont pris et décolé;
*the king they-have taken and beheaded*
le cief li ont del bu sevré,
*the head him they-have from-the trunk severed*
à Vortiger l'ont présenté,
*to Vortigern it-they-have presented*
crié li ont: as-tu véu
*cried to-him they-have hast-thou seen*
comment nous t'avon retenu?
*how we thee-have retained*
Mors est li rois or nous retien,
*Dead is the king now us retain*

pran la corone, rois devien.
*take the crown king become*
Cil conut le cief son signor,
*That-one knew the head (of-)his lord*
samblant a fait de grant dolor,
*semblance he-has made of great grief*
en son corage s'esjoï,
*in his heart himself-rejoiced*
mais cointes fu, si se covri.
*but cunning he-was so himself covered*
Por sa félonie celer
*For his felony to-conceal*
a fait cels de Rome assambler,
*he-has made those of Rome assemble*
les traïtors fist décoler
*the traitors he-made be-beheaded*
n'en laissa un vif eschaper.
*not-of-them he-let one alive escape*
Assés i ot teus qui disoient,
*Plenty there were such who said*
et tex i ot qui le créoient,
*and such there were who it believed*
que jà cil le roi ne tocaissent,
*that ever those the king not would-have-touched*
ne jà par mal ne regardaissent
*nor ever with evil not would-have-looked*
ne en pansé ne lor antrast
*nor in thought not to-them it-would-have-entered*
se Vortiger ne lor rovast.
*if Vortigern not them had-bidden*

Cil qui les deus frères norirent,
*Those who the two brothers nurtured*
quant il la mort le roi oïrent,
*when they the death (of-)the king heard*
criesment que qui le roi ocist
*they-fear that who the king killed*
autretel des frères féist
*the-same of-the brothers would-do*
por la crieme de Vortiger
*for the fear of Vortigern*
ont pris Aurèle, ont pris Uter,
*they-have taken Aurelius they-have taken Uther*
en la menor Bretaigne alèrent,
*into the lesser Britain they-went*
al roi Budis les commandèrent.
*to-the king Budis them they-commended*
Bien les reçut li rois Budis,
*Well them received the king Budis*
ses parens ert, sis a noris;
*his kinsman he-was so-them has nurtured*
à grant honor les conréa
*with great honor them he-equipped*
et ricement les adoba.
*and richly them dubbed*
Vortiger ot les fermetés
*Vortigern had the strongholds*
et les castiax et les cités;
*and the castles and the cities*
roi se fist, mult fu orgillos:
*king himself he-made very he-was proud*

mais d'autre part fu angoissos,
*but on-other part he-was anxious*
car durement le guerrioient
*for hard him warred-on*
li Pis qui mult les maneçoient;
*the Picts who much them threatened*
lors parens voloient vengier
*their kinsmen they-wished to-avenge*
que il ot fait les ciès tranchier;
*whom he had made the heads be-cut-off*
de l'autre part mult li grevoit
*on the-other part much him grieved*
que tote gent li noveloit
*that all folk to-him brought-news*
que li dui frère armes avoient
*that the two brothers arms had*
et à brief terme revenroient,
*and at short term would-come-back*
et li baron les recevroient
*and the barons them would-receive*
et lor fieu d'als reconnistroient,
*and their fiefs from-them would-acknowledge*
car gent mervillose amenroient
*for folk marvelous they-would-bring*
et qui trestot le destruiroient;
*and who all him would-destroy*
assés fu qui disoit novèles.
*plenty was-there who told news*

## Hengist and Horsa

### XXIII

*Three ships land with Saxons led by the brothers Hengist and Horsa. Before Vortigern at Canterbury, Hengist explains that in overpopulated Saxony the young are sent abroad by lot, and that they worship Mercury, whom they call Woden, the god of Wednesday, as Freya gives her name to Friday. Vortigern takes them into his pay against the Picts, and with them wins a hard battle at the Humber. Hengist asks for as much land as a bull's hide will enclose; cutting it into a thong, he encloses a great stretch and builds a castle, Vancastre, which some now call Lancaster. Eighteen ships bring his kin and his daughter Rowena, and at a feast she kneels to the king with a cup of wine and greets him with wes hel, and he answers drinkel, the beginning of the custom.*

Entretant vinrent trois navèles
*Meanwhile came three ships*
à un port vinrent, s'arivèrent
*at a port they-came so-landed*
qui gent estrange i aportèrent
*which folk strange there brought*
od biax viaires et biax cors,
*with fair faces and fair bodies*
lor sire fu Hangist et Hors,
*their lord was Hengist and Horsa*
dui frère de grant estature
*two brothers of great stature*
et d'une estrange parléure.
*and of-a strange speech*
A Vortiger qui ert cel jor
*To Vortigern who was that day*
dedens Cantorbire à sojor,
*within Canterbury in sojourn*

fu la novèle tot contée
*was the news all told*
que d'une gent d'autre contrée
*that of-a folk of-other country*
estoient iloc trois navées
*were there three shiploads*
ensambléement arivées.
*together arrived*
Li rois manda qui que il fussent
*The king sent-word whoever that they might-be*
que bone pais et trive éussent,
*that good peace and truce they-should-have*
et tot am pais à lui parlaissent
*and all in peace with him should-speak*
et tot am pais s'en retornaissent;
*and all in peace themselves-thence should-return*
cil oïrent le mandement
*those heard the message*
s'alèrent plus séurement
*so-they-went the-more securely*
au roi vindrent si l'enclinèrent
*to-the king they-came so him-bowed-to*
et hautement le saluèrent.
*and loftily him greeted*
Li rois regarda les deus frères
*The king looked-at the two brothers*
à cors bien fais, à faces clères
*with bodies well made with faces bright*

qui plus grant erent et plus bel
*who more great were and more fair*
que tot li altre jovencel:
*than all the other youths*
de quel tère, dist-il, venés
*from what land said-he come-you*
et dont estes et ù alés?
*and whence are-you and where go-you*
Hangist qui grand et aisnés fu, 6870
*Hengist who great and eldest was*
por tos ensamble a respondu:
*for all together has answered*
de Saisone, dist-il, venon,
*from Saxony said-he we-come*
là fumes né et là manon;
*there we-were born and there we-dwell*
se tu veus oïr l'aquoison
*if thou wishest to-hear the-occasion*
que nous par ceste mer querron, 6875
*that we through this sea seek*
jo te dirai la vérité
*I to-thee shall-tell the truth*
se nos avon ta séurté.
*if we have thy safe-conduct*
Di, dist li rois, ta raison tote
*Say said the king thy reason all*
jà mar de ce averas dote.
*never ill of this thou-wilt-have doubt*

Bons rois, dist Hangist, gentils sire,
*Good king said Hengist noble lord*
ne sai se onques oïs dire,
*not I-know if ever thou-heardest say*
nostre tère est de gens naïve,
*our land is of folk native*
plus abondable et plentéive
*more abundant and plentiful*
que nul altre que vous saçois,
*than any other that you may-know*
ne dont vous jà parler oois;
*nor of-which you ever speak may-hear*
nos gent mervelle fructefient
*our folk marvelously fructify*
et li anfant trop monteplient;
*and the children too-much multiply*
trop i a fames et trop homes,
*too-many there are women and too-many men*
ce nous puet peser qui ci somes.
*this us may weigh-on who here are*
Quant nostre gent est tant créue
*When our folk is so-much grown*
que li tère en est trop vestue,
*that the land thereof is too-much clothed*
li prince qui les tères ont
*the princes who the lands hold*
tos les jenes asamblé font
*all the young assembled make*
qui de quinze ans sunt et de plus,
*who of fifteen years are and of more*

si somme il est costume et us;
*so as it is custom and usage*
tot li millor et li plus fort
*all the best and the most strong*
sont mis fors del païs, par sort.
*are put out of-the country by lot*
Si vont par altres régions
*So they-go through other regions*
querrant tères et mansions,
*seeking lands and dwellings*
por la multitude partir
*for the multitude to-divide*
que li tère ne puent sofrir;
*which the land not can bear*
car li anfant plus espès naissent
*for the children more thick are-born*
que les bestes qui à camp paissent.
*than the beasts which in field graze*
Par le sort qui sor nous chaï
*By the lot which upon us fell*
avons nostre païs guerpi,
*we-have our country forsaken*
et Mercures nous governa
*and Mercury us governed*
un Diex qui nous amena ça.
*a God who us brought hither*
Quant li rois a oï nomer
*When the king has heard name*
le Deu quis ot à governer;
*the God who-them had to govern*

demanda lui quel gent avoient
*he-asked him what folk they-had*
et en quel Deu dont il créoient:
*and in what God of-which they believed*
nous avons, fait-il, pluisors Dels
*we have says-he several Gods*
à qui nous devuns faire autels,
*to whom we ought make altars*
ce est Fébus et Saturnus
*that is Phoebus and Saturn*
Jupiter et Mercurius.
*Jupiter and Mercury*
Altres Dex avons nous pluisors
*Other Gods have we several*
solonc la sant as ancessors
*according-to the sense of-the ancestors*
mais sor tos altres honoron,
*but above all others we-honor*
ce vous di bien, Mercurion
*this to-you I-tell well Mercury*
qui en nostre langage a non
*who in our language has name*
Woden; par grant religion
*Woden with great religion*
notre ancissor tant l'onorèrent
*our ancestors so-much him-honored*
que le quart jor li consacrèrent;
*that the fourth day to-him they-consecrated*

pour Woden lor Deu qu'il amèrent
*for Woden their God whom-they loved*
Wodesdai le qart jor nomèrent
*Wednesday the fourth day they-named*
et encor a non Wodesdai.
*and still it-has name Wednesday*
Entre cest Deu que di vous ai
*Beside this God whom told to-you I-have*
coltivons nous divesse Frée
*worship we (the)-goddess Freya*
qui par tot est mult honorée.
*who through all is much honored*
Li ancien por faire honor
*The ancients for to-do honor*
li ont sacré le siste jor,
*to-her have consecrated the sixth day*
si ont par grant altorité
*so they-have by great authority*
de Freai Freedai nomé.
*from Freya Friday named*
Malement, dist li rois, créés
*Badly said the king you-believe*
et malvais dame Deu avés;
*and evil lord God you-have*
ce poise moi, mais nequedent
*this weighs-on me but nevertheless*
bel m'est de vo avenement.
*fair it-is-to-me of your coming*

Vaillant home et pro me samblés
*Valiant men and worthy to-me you-seem*
et se vous servir me volés,
*and if you to-serve me wish*
mult volanters vous retanrai
*very willingly you I-shall-retain*
et rices homes vous ferai.
*and rich men you I-shall-make*
Laron d'Escoce me guerroient,
*Robbers of-Scotland me war-on*
ma tère ardent, mes viles proient.
*my land they-burn my towns they-plunder*
Si vouroie, se Deu plaisoit,
*So I-would-wish if God pleased*
car à grant pro me torneroit,
*for to great profit to-me it-would-turn*
les Pis destruire et les Escos
*the Picts to-destroy and the Scots*
par Deu aïe et par les vos;
*by God's aid and by the yours*
car de là viennent et là fuient
*for from there they-come and there flee*
laron qui ma tère destruient.
*robbers who my land destroy*
Par vous m'en valroie vengier
*Through you me-thereof I-would-wish to-avenge*
et tos ocirre et escillier;
*and all to-kill and to-lay-waste*

vous arois bien vos livroisons
*you will-have well your rations*
et vos soldées et vos dons.
*and your pay and your gifts*
Ainsi sunt li Saisne remès
*Thus are the Saxons remained*
et al sec ont traite lor nès;
*and on-the dry they-have drawn their ships*
semprè fu li tère garnie
*straightway was the land garrisoned*
de cèle grant bacelerie.
*with that great young-chivalry*
Ne demora pas longement,
*Not it-delayed at-all long*
li Pis mult enforciement
*the Picts very forcefully*
en la tère lou roi entrèrent,
*into the land (of-)the king entered*
arsrent, destruisrent, robèrent.
*burned destroyed robbed*
Quant le Humbre durent passer
*When the Humber they-were-to cross*
li rois qui en oï parler
*the king who thereof heard speak*
ala encontre à ses barons,
*went against-them with his barons*
od les Saisnes et od Bretons.
*with the Saxons and with Britons*

Dont véissiés bataille dure
*Then you-might-see battle hard*
et mult mortel desconfiture;
*and very mortal discomfiture*
li Pi ne dotoient noiant
*the Picts not feared at-all*
qui soloient vaincre sovant,
*who were-wont to-conquer often*
bien se tinrent premièrement
*well themselves they-held at-first*
et féroient hardiement.
*and struck boldly*
A mervelle se combatirent
*At marvel themselves fought*
et à mervelles i sofrirent:
*and at marvels there suffered*
por ce que vaincre les soloient
*for this that conquer them they-were-wont*
lor costume tenir voloient;
*their custom to-hold they-wished*
mais lor usage i ont perdu
*but their usage there they-have lost*
et li Saisne ont le camp venqu.
*and the Saxons have the field won*
Par als et par lor ajutore
*Through them and through their help*
en ot Vortiger la victore;
*thereof had Vortigern the victory*

rendues lor a lor soldées
*rendered to-them he-has their pay*
et lor livrisons amendées.
*and their rations bettered*
A Hangist dona bons manoirs
*To Hengist he-gave good manors*
et grans ricoises et avoirs,
*and great riches and goods*
ensi ont longement esté
*thus they-have long been*
et lor amor a mult duré.
*and their love has much lasted*
Hengist vit qu'il ert nécessaires
*Hengist saw that-he was necessary*
à fornir al roi ses afaires;
*to furnish to-the king his affairs*
d'avancir soi s'entremetoit,
*of-advancing himself he-busied-himself*
comme cascuns faire devroit;
*as each do ought*
bien sot au roi aler entor
*well he-knew to-the king to-go about*
à guise de losangéor.
*in guise of flatterer*
Un jor trova le roi haitié
*One day he-found the king glad*
si l'a à consel afaitié:
*so him-he-has to counsel prepared*

tu m'as, dist-il, mult honoré
*thou me-hast said-he much honored*
et assés m'as del tien doné,
*and plenty me-thou-hast of-the thine given*
et jo te serf et servirai,
*and I thee serve and shall-serve*
se bien l'ai fait mius le ferai.
*if well it-I-have done better it I-shall-do*
Mais puis que jo en ta cort fui
*But since that I in thy court was*
et que jo bien ta cort connui,
*and that I well thy court knew*
ai jo assés aparçéu,
*have I plenty perceived*
assés oï, assés véu
*plenty heard plenty seen*
que tu n'en as baron qui t'aint;
*that thou not-of-them hast baron who thee-may-love*
cascuns te het, cascuns te plaint.
*each thee hates each thee pities*
Ne sai de quex anfanz parolent
*Not I-know of what children they-speak*
qui de ta gent l'amor te tolent;
*who of thy folk the-love from-thee take*
lor signor sont cil natural
*their lords are they natural*
et fil à lor signor loial;
*and sons to their lord loyal*

dusqu'à poi d'oltre mer venront
*till-in little from-beyond sea they-will-come*
et ceste terre te tolront.
*and this land from-thee will-take*
Tot ti home mal te destinent,
*All thy men evil thee intend*
mal te voelent, mal te terminent,
*evil thee wish evil thee plot*
mult te heent, mult te manacent,
*much thee hate much thee threaten*
mal te quièrent, mal te porcacent.
*evil thee seek evil thee pursue*
Pensés me sui de toi aidier:
*Bethought me I-am of thee helping*
si voel en ma tère envoier
*so I-wish into my land to-send*
por ma feme et por mes enfans
*for my wife and for my children*
et por altres apartenans;
*and for other kinsfolk*
plus séurs en sera de moi
*more secure thereof he-will-be of me*
et jo en servirai mius toi;
*and I thereby shall-serve better thee*
ne trovera mais qui par guerre
*not he-will-find more who by war*
te retoille plain pié de terre.
*thee may-take-back full foot of land*

Jo t'ai jà grant pièce servi
*I thee-have already great while served*
si ai por toi maint anemi;
*so I-have for thee many-an enemy*
ne puis par nuit estre aséur
*not I-can by night be secure*
fors de castel et fors de mur.
*outside of castle and outside of wall*
Por ce, sire, s'il te plaisoit,
*For this lord if-it thee pleased*
tes pris et tes grans preus seroit
*thy praise and thy great profit it-would-be*
que tu me donnasses cité,
*that thou me shouldst-give city*
ou castelet, ou fermeté
*or little-castle or stronghold*
où je me péusse jésir
*where I myself might lie-down*
et asséur, la nuit, dormir;
*and secure by night sleep*
ti anemi t'en doteroient
*thy enemies thee-thereby would-fear*
et à mesfaire t'en lairoient.
*and from misdoing thee-thence would-leave*
Por ta gent, dist li rois, envoie
*For thy folk said the king send*
et bien les recoif et conroie
*and well them receive and equip*
et jo te donrai bien de quoi,
*and I to-thee shall-give well of what*

mais tu n'es pas de nostre loi:
*but thou not-art at-all of our law*
Paiens es et nous Crestien,
*Pagan thou-art and we Christians*
si nel tenra l'on mie à bien
*so not-it will-hold one at-all for good*
que je te donaisse recet,
*that I thee should-give refuge*
d'altre cose avoir t'entremet:
*of-other thing to-have thee-busy*
sire, dist Hengist, si me lai
*lord said Hengist so me let*
à un mien manoir que jo ai,
*at a of-mine manor which I have*
et si le me lai enforchier
*and so it me let fortify*
de tant de tère, plus n'i quier,
*with so-much of land more not-there I-seek*
com jo porai un quir estendre
*as I shall-be-able a hide stretch*
et od le quir entor porprendre,
*and with the hide around enclose*
un quir de tor tant solement
*a hide of bull so-much only*
si irai plus séurement.
*so I-shall-go more securely*
Vortiger li a créanté,
*Vortigern to-him has granted-it*
et Hengist l'en a mercié,
*and Hengist him-thereof has thanked*

et son message aparilla
*and his messenger made-ready*
et por ses parans envoia.
*and for his kinsmen sent*
Un quir de tor prist, sel fendi,
*A hide of bull he-took so-it cut*
une coroie en estendi
*a thong thereof stretched-out*
de coi grant tère avirona,
*with which great land he-surrounded*
bons maçons prist, castel ferma
*good masons he-took castle built*
cest non Vancastre li a mis,
*this name Vancastre to-it he-has put*
el langage de son païs.
*in-the language of his country*
Vancastre cest nom del quir prent,
*Vancastre this name from-the hide takes*
sel puet l'on nomer altrement
*so-it can one name otherwise*
chastel de coroie en romans,
*castle of thong in romance*
Kaer Kaerai en bretans.
*Kaer Kaerai in Breton*
Premierement ot non Wancastre
*First it-had name Wancastre*
or l'apèlent pluisor Lancastre
*now it-call several Lancaster*

qui ne savoient l'aqoison
*who not knew the-occasion*
dont Vancastre ot premier cest non.
*whence Vancastre had first this name*
Quant Vancastre fu tos fermés,
*When Vancastre was all built*
de cels que Hengist ot mandés
*of those whom Hengist had summoned*
vinrent dix huit nés cargies
*came ten eight ships laden*
de chevaliers et de maisnies.
*with knights and with households*
Sa fille li ert amenée
*His daughter to-him was brought*
qui n'ert pas encor mariée,
*who not-was at-all yet married*
Roven ot non, si fu pucèle,
*Rowena she-had name so she-was maiden*
et à grant mervelles ert bèle.
*and at great marvels she-was fair*
A un jor qu'il ot esgardé
*On a day that-he had appointed*
a Hengist le roi conjuré
*has Hengist the king besought*
à venir od lui herbergier
*to come with him to-lodge*
et déduire et boire et mangier,
*and to-disport and drink and eat*

et véoir sa novele gent
*and to-see his new folk*
et véoir son herbergement;
*and to-see his lodging*
quant Hengist au roi ce pria
*when Hengist to-the king this prayed*
et Vortiger li otria.
*and Vortigern him granted-it*
Li rois vint escariement
*The king came with-few*
qui volt estre privéément.
*who wished to-be privately*
Le castel et l'oevre agarda
*The castle and the-work he-looked-at*
mult fu bien fais, mult le loa;
*very it-was well made much it he-praised*
les chevaliers noviax venus
*the knights newly come*
a à soldée retenus.
*he-has at pay retained*
Le jor mangièrent et tant burent
*That day they-ate and so-much drank*
que li pluisor enivré furent;
*that the most drunk were*
dont est fors de la cambre issue
*then is out of the chamber come-forth*
Rovent mult bele et bien vestue.
*Rowena very fair and well dressed*
Plaine cope de vin porta,
*Full cup of wine she-carried*

devant le roi s'ajenoilla,
*before the king herself-knelt*
mult simplement li enclina
*very simply to-him bowed*
et à sa loi le salua:
*and in her law him greeted*
Lavert King wes hel tant li dist;
*Lord King be well so-much to-him she-said*
li rois demanda et enquist,
*the king asked and inquired*
qui le langage ne savoit,
*who the language not knew*
que la mescine li disoit.
*what the maiden to-him said*
Redic li respondi premiers,
*Redic him answered first*
Brez ert, si fu bons latiniers;
*Breton he-was so was good latiner*
ce fu li premiers des Bretons
*this was the first of-the Britons*
qui sot le langaige as Sessons;
*who knew the language of-the Saxons*
et le langage a demostré
*and the language he-has shown*
si li a bien dit et conté:
*so him has well said and told*
la mescine t'a salué
*the maiden thee-has greeted*
et signor roi t'a demandé.
*and lord king thee-has called*

Costume est, sire, en son païs,
*Custom it-is lord in her country*
quant ami boivent entre amis,
*when friends drink among friends*
que cil dist wes hel qui doit boire
*that that-one says be well who is-to drink*
et cil drinkel qui doit recoivre;
*and that-one drink-hail who is-to receive*
dont boit cil tote la moitié,
*then drinks that-one all the half*
et por joie et por amistié,
*and for joy and for friendship*
au hanap recoivre et baillier
*at-the goblet to-receive and to-give*
est costume d'entrebaisier.
*it-is custom of-kissing-each-other*
Li rois, si com il li aprist,
*The king so as he him taught*
dist drinkel et si sosrist;
*said drink-hail and so smiled*
Rovent but et puis li bailla
*Rowena drank and then to-him it-gave*
et en baillant le roi baisa.
*and in giving the king kissed*

Par cele gent premierement
*Through that folk first*
prist l'on us et commencement
*took one usage and beginning*
de dire en la tère Weshel
*of saying in the land Be-well*
et de respondre après Drinkel
*and of answering after Drink-hail*
et de boivre plain ou demi
*and of drinking full or half*
et entrebaisier lui et li.
*and kissing-each-other him and her*
La coustume fust commencée
*The custom was begun*
ensi com jou vous ai noncié,
*thus as I to-you have announced*
encor la font il, ce m'est vis,
*still it do they this to-me-is seeming*
as hautes festes, el païs.
*at-the high feasts in-the country*

## Rowena, Vortimer, and the Long Knives

### XXIV

*Drunk and devil-driven, Vortigern marries the pagan Rowena with no priest or mass and gives Hengist Kent. Saxons arrive ship after ship, until the Britons make Vortigern's son Vortimer king. Vortimer beats the Saxons four times, Horsa falling with Vortimer's brother, and corners them on Thanet; they flee home leaving their wives and children. Germanus and Lupus restore the faith. Rowena poisons Vortimer, who asks to be buried on the shore as a warning to the Saxons, and is buried in London instead. Vortigern, king again, recalls Hengist, who asks for a parley without arms at Amesbury; at his cry to take their knives, the Saxons kill four hundred and sixty unarmed Britons, and Elduf of Gloucester fights clear with a stake, killing seventy. Vortigern buys his life with Sussex, Essex, and Middlesex and flees into Wales.*

La mescine ot le cors mult gent
*The maiden had the body very comely*
et de vis fu bele forment,
*and of face she-was fair greatly*
bele fu mult et avenant,
*fair she-was very and pleasing*
de bele groisse et de bel grant;
*of fair fullness and of fair height*
devant le roi fut desfublée
*before the king she-was unmantled*
qui merveille l'a esgardée;
*who in-marvel her-has looked-at*
le roi servi haitiement
*the king she-served gladly*
et il li vint mult à talent.
*and he to-her came much to liking*

Tot fu haitiés, bien ot béu
*All he-was glad well he-had drunk*
grant talent ot de li éu;
*great desire he-had of her had*
tant l'a diables cimoné
*so-much him-has the-devil goaded*
qui maint homme a à mal torné,
*who many-a man has to evil turned*
d'amor et de rage l'esprist
*with-love and with madness him-he-inflamed*
de prandre la fille Hangist.
*of taking the daughter (of-)Hengist*
Dex quel honte, Dex quel pécié!
*God what shame God what sin*
Tant l'a Diables desvoié,
*So-much him-has the-Devil led-astray*
ne l'a pas por ce refusée
*not her-he-has at-all for this refused*
que ele estoit de paiens née;
*that she was of pagans born*
samprès l'a à Hangist rovée,
*straightway her-he-has of Hengist asked*
et Hangist li a créantée,
*and Hengist to-him her-has granted*
mais son conseil en ot ains pris
*but his counsel thereof he-had before taken*
à son frère et à ses amis.
*with his brother and with his friends*
Cil ont le plait bien convoitié,
*Those have the bargain well coveted*

loë li ont et consillié
*advised to-him they-have and counseled*
que il li doint délivrement,
*that he to-him should-give-her freely*
si demant en doaire Kent;
*so may-ask in dower Kent*
il li dona, n'en volt el faire,
*he to-him gave-her not-thereof he-wished other to-do*
si demanda Kent en doaire.
*so he-asked Kent in dower*
Li rois convoita la mescine,
*The king coveted the maiden*
amée l'a, s'en fist roïne;
*loved her-he-has so-of-her made queen*
paiene estoit, s'en fist s'oissor
*pagan she-was so-of-her made his-wife*
à la costume paienor.
*after the custom pagan*
Prestre n'i fist bénéiçon,
*Priest not-there made benediction*
messe n'i ot, ne orison;
*mass not-there was nor prayer*
al main l'ama, si l'ot le soir
*in-the morning her-he-loved so her-had the evening*
et à Hengist fist Kent avoir.
*and to Hengist he-made Kent have*
Cil saisit Kent et tint et ot;
*That-one seized Kent and held and had*

onques Garagon mot n'en sot
*ever Garagon word not-thereof knew*
qui l'ot tenue en ireté
*who it-had held in heritage*
de si que cil l'en ot jeté.
*until so that that-one him-from-it had thrown-out*
Li rois créi plus les Païens
*The king believed more the Pagans*
et ama que les Crestiens;
*and loved than the Christians*
et li Cretien le haïrent
*and the Christians him hated*
et son consel et lui guerpirent.
*and his counsel and him forsook*
Néis ses fils l'en ont haï
*Even his sons him-for-it have hated*
et por les paiens relenqui;
*and for the pagans abandoned*
feme avoit éu esposée,
*wife he-had had wedded*
mais morte estoit et trespassée.
*but dead she-was and passed-away*
Trois fils avoit de li éu
*Three sons he-had of her had*
qui tot erent jà parcréu:
*who all were already full-grown*
li premier ot nom Vortimer
*the first had name Vortimer*
et puis Pacent et Vortiger.
*and then Pacent and Vortiger*

Haï l'ont tout li baron
*Hated him-have all the barons*
de la tère, tout environ,
*of the land all around*
et li parent et li cosin;
*and the kinsmen and the cousins*
et puis en vint à male fin,
*and then thereof he-came to evil end*
il en mourut à deshounour
*he thereof died in dishonor*
et li paien tout li pluisour.
*and the pagans all the most*
Sire, ce dist Hengist al roi,
*Lord this said Hengist to-the king*
tu es alques haïs por moi
*thou art somewhat hated for me*
et jo resui por toi haïs.
*and I am-in-turn for thee hated*
Jo sui tes père, tu mes fils
*I am thy father thou my son*
qui ma fille préis et as,
*who my daughter tookest and hast*
toie merci qui l'a rovas.
*thy thanks who her askedest*
Jo te doi par droit consillier
*I thee ought by right counsel*
et tu me dois croire et aidier:
*and thou me oughtest believe and help*

se tu vels asséur rainer
*if thou wishest secure to-reign*
et cels qui te heent gréver,
*and those who thee hate to-harm*
envoie por mon fil Octa
*send for my son Octa*
et por mon cosin Ebissa,
*and for my cousin Ebissa*
deus mervillos guerroiéors
*two marvelous warriors*
et mervillous combatéors,
*and marvelous fighters*
vers Escoce lor donne terre
*toward Scotland to-them give land*
car d'aloc vient tote ta guerre.
*for from-there comes all thy war*
Tot ton aë te garderont
*All thy life thee they-will-guard*
que jà de toi rien ne prendront.
*that ever from thee anything not they-will-take*
Si poras tot ton vivant mès
*So thou-wilt-be-able all thy living-days henceforth*
de ça le Hombre vivre à pès.
*on this-side the Humber live in peace*
Ce dist li rois: qant tu valras
*This said the king when thou wilt-wish*
mande tos cels que bons saras.
*summon all those whom good thou-wilt-know*
Et Hangist s'amprès envoia,
*And Hengist straightway sent*

son fil et son nevou manda,
*his son and his nephew he-summoned*
et il i vinrent à trois cent nès.
*and they there came with three hundred ships*
N'i a bons chevalier remès
*Not-there is good knight remained*
qui por avoir valsist servir,
*who for goods would-wish to-serve*
qu'il ne facent à als venir.
*whom-they not may-make to them come*
Emprès vinrent altre sovent
*After came others often*
de jor en jor menuement
*from day to day in-small-numbers*
od quatre nés, od cinq, od sis,
*with four ships with five with six*
ou sept, ou huit, ou neuf, ou dis.
*or seven or eight or nine or ten*
Tost furent si paien monté
*Soon were so-many pagans risen*
as Crestiens entremellé
*with-the Christians intermingled*
à vis onques connissoit l'on
*by face hardly knew one*
qui ert crestiens et qui non.
*who was Christian and who not*
As Bretons a mult anoié,
*To-the Britons it-has much vexed*

si ont au roi dit et proié
*so they-have to-the king said and prayed*
que ces gens estranges ne croie,
*that these folk strange not he-may-believe*
car trop durement i desvoie;
*for too hard thereby he-goes-astray*
trop a de ces Paiens atrait,
*too-many he-has of these Pagans drawn-in*
vilanie et grant honte fait.
*villainy and great shame made*
Départe les, comment que soit,
*Let-him-part them how-ever that it-be*
le tout ou le plus en envoit.
*the whole or the most away let-him-send*
Et li rois dist que non fera,
*And the king said that not he-will-do*
bien le servent, mandé les a.
*well him serve summoned them he-has*
Com li baron l'ont entendu
*When the barons it-have heard*
à Vortimer en sunt venu.
*to Vortimer thereof they-are come*
Dont se sont Breton asamblé,
*Then themselves are Britons assembled*
si sont à Londres dont alé,
*so they-are to London then gone*
Vortimer ont à roi levé,
*Vortimer they-have to king raised*
un des trois fils le roi, l'aisné.
*one of-the three sons (of-)the king the-eldest*

Cil a les Saisnes desfiés
*That-one has the Saxons defied*
et des cités les a jetés.
*and from-the cities them has thrown*
Li rois, por amor sa moillier,
*The king for love (of-)his wife*
se tint à als, nès valt laier;
*himself held to them not-them wished to-leave*
et li fius sovent le caça
*and the son often him chased*
et sovent le desbareta;
*and often him routed*
prous fu, et si ot bone aïe,
*worthy he-was and so had good aid*
ce fu guerre bien envaïe
*this was war well undertaken*
de Vortimer et des Bretons
*of Vortimer and of-the Britons*
contre son père et les Saissons.
*against his father and the Saxons*
Par quatre fois se combati
*By four times himself fought*
et par quatre fois les venqui.
*and by four times them conquered*
De desor l'ève de Dergent
*From upon the-water of Derwent*
se combatent premièrement;
*themselves fight first*

desos Epifor, à un gué
*below Epifor at a ford*
a puis ensamble à als josté.
*he-has then together with them jousted*
Là s'entrevinrent cors à cors
*There met-each-other body to body*
Vortiger fils le roi et Hors;
*Vortiger son (of-)the king and Horsa*
cascuns à l'altre à mort navré
*each the other to death wounded*
et ambedui se sont finé.
*and both themselves have ended*
L'altre fois sor mer, al rivage
*The-other time upon sea at-the shore*
joste lor nés, à un passage,
*beside their ships at a passage*
fu li terce bataille grant:
*was the third battle great*
Saisne furent vainqu, fuiant,
*Saxons were conquered fleeing*
d'oltre le Hombre jusqu'en Kent
*from-beyond the Humber as-far-as-into Kent*
fu li grans desbaratement.
*was the great rout*
Puis s'enfuirent en Tanet
*Then themselves-thence-they-fled into Thanet*
joste la mer, en un illet:
*beside the sea into an islet*

li Breton là les assaillirent
*the Britons there them assailed*
et tote jor les abatirent
*and all day them struck-down*
od sajètes et od quarriax
*with arrows and with bolts*
de navèles et de batiax.
*from ships and from boats*
De l'une part les ocioient,
*On the-one part them they-killed*
de l'autre part de fain moroient:
*on the-other part of hunger they-died*
là furent Saison en anglé
*there were Saxons in angle*
por ce furent Englois clamé;
*for this they-were English called*
issi les Bretons les clamèrent
*thus the Britons them called*
quant en Tanet les enanglèrent.
*when in Thanet them they-cornered*
Quant cil virent q'il ne garoient
*When those saw that-they not would-survive*
s'il la tère ne guerpissoient,
*if-they the land not forsook*
tramis ont al roi Voltiger
*sent they-have to-the king Vortigern*
qu'il prit à son fil Voltimer
*that-he may-pray to his son Vortimer*

qu'aler les en laist quitement
*that-go them thence he-may-let freely*
sans faire plus d'empirement; 7285
*without doing more of-damage*
et Vortiger od als estoit
*and Vortigern with them was*
qui nule fois n'en départoit.
*who any time not-from-them parted*
En dementre que il aloit
*In while that he went*
et cèle trive porcaçoit,
*and that truce sought*
Saisnes sont en lor nés entré, 7290
*Saxons are into their ships entered*
si ont et nagé et siglé.
*so they-have both rowed and sailed*
Al plus que porent s'eslongièrent,
*At-the most that they-could themselves-they-distanced*
lor fils et lor feme laièrent,
*their sons and their wives they-left*
à grant paor en escapèrent,
*in great fear thence they-escaped*
en lor contrée s'an alèrent. 7295
*into their country themselves-thence they-went*
Qant cist s'an furent tot alé,
*When these themselves-thence were all gone*
Breton furent asséuré,
*Britons were made-secure*

et Vortimer à tos randi
*and Vortimer to all rendered*
ce que cascuns par als perdi.
*that which each through them lost*
Por les églises redrecier
*For the churches to-set-up-again*
et por la loi Deu anoncier
*and for the law of-God to-proclaim*
qui malement estoit tenue,
*which badly was held*
par Hangist qui l'ot colrompue,
*through Hengist who it-had corrupted*
vint en Bretaigne sains Germains,
*came into Britain saint Germanus*
si li envoia sains Romains
*so him sent saint Romanus*
qui de l'apostooleté
*who of the-papacy*
de Rome, avoit la poësté.
*of Rome had the power*
Sains Lous de Troie vint od lui,
*Saint Lupus of Troyes came with him*
envesque furent bon andui,
*bishops they-were good both*
Germains d'Aucoire, Lous de Troies,
*Germanus of-Auxerre Lupus of Troyes*
d'aler à Deu sorent les voies;
*of-going to God they-knew the ways*

par ax fu la lois recovrée
*through them was the law recovered*
et la gens à foi retornée;
*and the folk to faith returned*
par als vint mains hom a salu;
*through them came many-a man to salvation*
maint miracle, mainte vertu
*many-a miracle many-a power*
fist Dex par als deus et mostra,
*did God through them two and showed*
mainte contrée en amanda.
*many-a country thereby he-bettered*
Quant la loi Deu fu restablie
*When the law of-God was re-established*
et Bretaigne reconvertie,
*and Britain reconverted*
oiés com faite diablie
*hear what done devilry*
par traïson et par envie:
*through treason and through envy*
Roven, come male marastre,
*Rowena as evil stepmother*
fist empuisonner son fillastre
*made poison her stepson*
Vortimer que ele haoit
*Vortimer whom she hated*
por Hangist que cacié avoit.
*for Hengist whom chased-out he-had*

Quant Vortimer sot que morroit
*When Vortimer knew that he-would-die*
et que par mirre ne garroit,
*and that by physician not he-would-recover*
tos les barons a apelés,
*all the barons he-has called*
si lor a ses trésors livrés
*so to-them has his treasures delivered*
dont il avoit mult aüné;
*of-which he had much amassed*
oës que il lor a rové:
*hear what he them has bidden*
chevalier, fait-il, retenés,
*knights said-he retain*
soldées et dons lor donés;
*pay and gifts to-them give*
vostre tère et vous maintenés
*your land and you maintain*
et des Sesnes vos desfandez
*and against-the Saxons yourselves defend*
que jà sor vous nus atraiés,
*that ever upon you any you-may-draw*
mon travail et le vos vengiés.
*my toil and the yours avenge*
Faites, por als espoanter,
*Make for them to-frighten*
mon cors el rivage enterrer,
*my body on-the shore bury*

et tel sépulture lever
*and such sepulcher raise*
que longement puisse durer
*that long it-may last*
et qui d'auques loing soit véue
*and which from-somewhat far be seen*
sor la mer devers lor venue;
*over the sea toward their coming*
jà là où il mon cors saront
*ever there where they my body shall-know*
ne vis ne mort ne torneront.
*neither alive nor dead not they-will-turn*
Li gentix rois ainsi parla,
*The noble king thus spoke*
ainsi morut, ainsi fina.
*thus died thus ended*
A Londres fu li cors portés
*To London was the body carried*
et à Londres fu enterrés,
*and in London was buried*
n'ont mie le cors enterré
*not-they-have at-all the body buried*
si com il lour ot commandé.
*so as he them had commanded*
Dont refu fais Vortiger rois,
*Then again-was made Vortigern king*
si com il ost esté ançois.
*so as he had been before*

Por sa feme qui l'em proia
*For his wife who him-of-it prayed*
por Hangist son soëgre envoia
*for Hengist his father-in-law he-sent*
et li manda qu'il reparast,
*and to-him sent-word that-he should-return*
mais petit de gens amenast,
*but little of folk should-bring*
que li Breton ne s'esfréaissent
*that the Britons not themselves-might-frighten*
et de recief ne s'i mellaissent.
*and from afresh not themselves-there might-mingle*
Vortimer ses fils estoit mors,
*Vortimer his son was dead*
n'avoit mestier de grant esfors.
*not-be-had need of great forces*
Hengist repaira volentiers,
*Hengist returned willingly*
mais il mena trois cent milliers
*but he brought three hundred thousand*
d'omes armés, Bretons crémoit,
*of-men armed Britons he-feared*
si faisoit il que fait n'avoit.
*so did he what done not-be-had*
Quant li rois sot qu'il reparoit
*When the king knew that-he was-returning*
et que tans homes amenoit
*and that so-many men he-brought*

grant paor a, ne sot que dire
*great fear he-has not he-knew what to-say*
et li Breton orent grant ire.
*and the Britons had great wrath*
Si disent qu'il se combatroient
*So they-said that-they themselves would-fight*
et del païs les jeteroient.
*and from-the country them would-throw*
Hengist, qui ot le coer félon,
*Hengist who had the heart felon*
le roi manda, par traïson,
*to-the king sent-word through treason*
que pais et trive lor donaissent
*that peace and truce to-them they-should-give*
et entretant à als parlaissent.
*and meanwhile with them should-speak*
Pais désiroient, pais voloient,
*Peace they-desired peace they-wished*
pais amoient et pais querroient.
*peace they-loved and peace would-seek*
Ne voëlent mie guerre avoir,
*Not they-wish at-all war to-have*
ne par force iloc remanoir.
*nor by force there to-remain*
Cels retigne q'il esliront
*Those let-him-retain whom-they shall-choose*
et tuit li altre s'an iront.
*and all the others themselves-thence they-will-go*

Breton ont la trive donée
*Britons have the truce given*
et d'ambes deus pars afiée,
*and on-both two sides pledged*
qui se criensist de traïtor?
*who himself would-fear of traitor*
De parlement ont assis jor.
*For parley they-have set day*
Et li rois manda à Hengist
*And the king sent-word to Hengist*
qu'il escariement venist,
*that-he with-few should-come*
et Hangist l'a bien créanté.
*and Hengist it-has well granted*
Si a encontre ce mandé
*So he-has in-return this sent-word*
que nule arme n'i a portée
*that any arm not-there be carried*
por paor de mouvoir mellée.
*for fear of stirring fray*
Es grans plaines de Salesbère,
*On-the great plains of Salisbury*
lès l'abeïe d'Ambresbère,
*beside the-abbey of-Amesbury*
vinrent d'ambes pars à cel plai,
*they-came from-both sides to that parley*
le jor des chalendes de mai.
*the day of-the calends of May*

Hengist avoit ses compaignons
*Hengist had his companions*
bien ensaigniés et bien somons
*well taught and well summoned*
qu'en lor cauces cotiax portaissent
*that-in their hose knives they-should-carry*
itex que de deus parz tranchaissent;
*such that on two sides should-cut*
que quant as Bretons parleroient
*that when to-the Britons they-should-speak*
et il tot assamblé seroient,
*and they all assembled should-be*
nem coivre sexas crieroit
*take your knives he-would-cry*
que nus des Bretons n'entendroit,
*which anyone of-the Britons not-would-understand*
cascuns dont son cotel prensist
*each then his knife should-take*
et son procain Breton férist.
*and his nearest Briton should-strike*
Quant tot furent al parlement
*When all were at-the parley*
entremellé communément,
*intermingled together*
et li Breton entr'ax séoient
*and the Britons among-them sat*
qui désarmé sans armes estoient,
*who disarmed without arms were*
Haingist nem coivre sexas dist,
*Hengist take your knives said*

cascuns lore son cotel prist
*each then his knife took*
et cascuns féri emprès soi.
*and each struck beside himself*
Hengist qui sist joste le roi,
*Hengist who sat beside the king*
saisi le roi par le mantel,
*seized the king by the mantle*
si laia faire le maisel.
*so he-let make the slaughter*
Et cil qui tindrent les costiax,
*And those who held the knives*
parmi capes, parmi mantiax,
*through capes through mantles*
parmi pis et parmi boëles,
*through breasts and through bowels*
firent passer lor alemèles.
*made pass their blades*
Cil caient en vers et adens,
*Those fall on back and face-down*
s'amprès en i ot quatre cens
*straightway thereof there were four hundred*
et soixante, en la place mors
*and sixty on the place dead*
des plus riches et des plus fors;
*of-the most rich and of-the most strong*
alquant s'en alèrent fuiant,
*some themselves-thence they-went fleeing*
à pières lor cors défandant.
*with stones their bodies defending*

Elduf, uns quens de Glocestre,
*Elduf a count of Gloucester*
tint un grant pel en son puing destre,
*held a great stake in his fist right*
à son pié l'ot gisant trové,
*at his foot it-he-had lying found*
ne sai qui li avoit porté,
*not I-know who to-him it-had carried*
od le grant pel se desfendi,
*with the great stake himself he-defended*
maint en tua et abati,
*many-a-one of-them slew and struck-down*
bien en ocist soixante dis;
*well of-them he-killed sixty ten*
pros est li quens et de grant pris,
*worthy is the count and of great worth*
la presse fist si départir
*the press he-made so part*
que nus ne pot en car férir.
*that anyone not could in flesh strike*
Assés li ont cotiax lancié,
*Enough at-him they-have knives thrown*
mais il ne l'ont en car tocié,
*but they not him-have in flesh touched*
à son ceval vint traversant
*to his horse he-came crossing*
qu'il ot mult bon et bien corant,
*which-he had very good and well running*
à Gloecestre s'anfui,
*to Gloucester himself-thence-fled*

sa cité et sa tor garni.
*his city and his tower he-garrisoned*
Saisson valrent le roi tuer,
*Saxons wished the king to-kill*
mais Hangist lor prist à crier:
*but Hengist to-them began to cry*
laiés le roi, maint bien m'a fait
*leave the king many-a good to-me-be-has done*
et maint travail a por moi trait,
*and many-a toil has for me endured*
garder le doi comme mon gendre;
*guard him I-ought as my son-in-law*
mais face nous ses cités rendre
*but let-him-make us his cities render*
et les forterèces livrer,
*and the fortresses deliver*
se il volt sa vie salver.
*if he wishes his life to-save*
Si l'ont laié qui ne l'ocisent,
*So him-they-have left who not him-killed*
mais en aniax de fer le misent;
*but in rings of iron him they-put*
tant l'ont lié et tant destroit
*so-much him-they-have bound and so-much constrained*
qu'il jure que tot lor randroit,
*that-he swears that all to-them he-would-render*
por quitance de raençon
*for quittance of ransom*
et por issir de la prison
*and for to-go-out of the prison*

lor otréa an fié Sucexe
*to-them he-granted in fief Sussex*
et tot Essexe et Midelsexe,
*and all Essex and Middlesex*
por ce que près erent de Kant
*for this that near they-were to Kent*
que Hanguist ot premierement.
*which Hengist had first*
Por remanbrer la traïson
*For to-remember the treason*
des costiax orent ensi non.
*of-the knives they-had thus name*
Sexes ce dient li Englois,
*Sexes this say the English*
plusors costiax sont an françois;
*several knives are in French*
mes cil les nons auques varient
*but they the names somewhat vary*
qui ne sevent que il se dient.
*who not know what they themselves say*
Englois le reprovier oïrent
*English the reproach heard*
de la traïson que cil firent:
*of the treason that those did*
la fin de la parole ostèrent,
*the end of the word they-took-away*

les nons des costiax trestornèrent
*the names of-the knives they-turned-about*
por oblier le désenor
*for to-forget the dishonor*
que fet orent li ancessor.
*that done had the ancestors*
Vortiger tot lor a guerpi
*Vortigern all to-them has forsaken*
oltre Saverne s'anfoï;
*beyond Severn himself-thence-fled*
loing en Gales, s'antrespassa
*far into Wales himself-passed-over*
iloc fu, Iloc conversa.
*there he-was There he-dwelt*